

A romantic close-up of a man and a woman about to kiss. The woman is on the left, looking towards the man on the right. Her hand is resting on his cheek. The lighting is soft and intimate, highlighting their profiles.

*He's From Bobonong presents*

**ALONE TOGETHER**

WE MET IN ONE OF THE MOUNTAINS IN BOBONONG.

**Allnovelworld.com**

**NORMAN PARIO MAITASE**

[www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

**ISAGOGE**

Mitchell ran into the bedroom and screamt out loud asking for help, as the man continued to bang on the door. She searched for her husband's phone since he was in the shower, to inform him that they

were under attack. Oh crap! It was futile as she realized she wouldn't be able to if she had his phone.

Mitchell: (screamed) Danny!!!!

Just before she could call the police, Danny's phone reported messages on Whatsapp from her baby sister Kay telling him how much she likes it when he hit it from the back. She dropped the phone, as the slow emotional music played in her ears. She dropped on her knees temporarily out of her mind with the realization that her blood sister has

been banging her husband behind her back.

The door fell down and she got startled as Modiri walked in with the sharpest knife she's ever seen and turned to look at her without saying anything.

Mitchell: Please don't kill me, I will kiss you and do whatever you want?

Modiri slapped her hard and tied her up, then went to the bathroom where Danny was showering. He rolled the silencer on his glock pistol as he heard him singing in the

bathroom and shot him on the back of his head. The blood splurged on the shower glass. He continued to shoot him three more times on the heart, and watched the shower water rinsing his blood. He walked out and got in the kitchen boiling water, he walked back to Mitchell then stripped her naked.

Modiri: (softly) Hey Mitchell.

Mitchell: (with American accent) I am sorry Modheri.

Modiri: Why did you do that to me?

Mitchell: (speaking tru the gag) We

can fix it please.

Modiri: You thought since I was black and African I was stupid right?

She tried to say something but he punched her right on the mouth, then went to the kitchen. He brought the boiling water from the kitchen and poured it on her prssy. She screamed her lungs out with Modiri pouring even more with no remorse.

Mitchell: (crying, whimpering)

Sumbady help me!!!

Modiri took out his knife and cut

her blistered clits as blood oozed out. Modiri put the knife in her burnt pussy and frcked her hard. Not only was the knife stabbing her inner body parts but blood continued to ooze out came out in all directions as she screamed in pain. He stabbed her thighs with the tip of the knife silently as blood splattered on his face, he ripped her stomach open and cut her intestines into pieces, then lastly ripped out her heart putting it on her chest.

**Modiri: You ruined my life Mitchell!**

## SIX YEARS EARLIER

You know how it began? Modiri was the royal Prince who wanted to marry a white woman. His father was filthy rich and when he died he left all those riches to Modiri as he became the king of the village but Mitchell happened. Oh today was their wedding day he and Mitchell, thousands of people had flocked to witness history: first black man to marry a white woman...

\* \*\*\*\*

Theo closed his laptop and put it



between the mattress, everyday before he went to work he edited his movie. He was very hopeful that one day he would sell it for millions, he put on his overalls and left for Mr Lesole home jogging...

\*

\*

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`1

Tseng tsee tsaraang tsee tsuu  
tututu dang dang, try to sing that  
out loud hle. Theo stepped out of  
the car, wearing his hoodie and  
waved at Mr Lesole who decided to  
drop him off today. The weather  
was dark and gloomy- raining with  
scattered lightning cracking and  
thunderous thunderstorms-Theo ran  
inside the house where his father  
was sitting on his wheelchair  
watching BTV news.

RraTheo: I was beginning to worry, I

don't trust that family you are working for and can't wait for you to go tertiary so that you can let them be.

Theo: (smiled softly) There's nothing to worry about papa, Mr Lesole and his wife are actually nice people. They treat me as though I am their own son, where is mama?

RraTheo: Lesole can never be a good man! I know him, believe me when I say that. I understand that he's paying you good money and that's great but you have to be very

careful. There's nothing like an old snake, and a fox never loses his ways. Please remain vigilant at all times and never let your guard down.

Theo: (sighed) Okaay old man, let me go bath before I catch a cold.

Theo tried to pass going to the bathroom, his father grabbed his wrist making his heart pound then he cleared his throat reducing the television volume.

RraTheo: (serious tone) Listen to me when I warn you. Lesole was on

death row before he got pardoned by the president. No matter what son, don't double cross him, don't steal from him and most importantly, please don't touch anything that you're not allowed to touch.

Theo: (nodded) I got you.

RraTheo: I beg you.

Theo: (sniffed) Yeah I hear you.

RraTheo: Plus Lesole is... (brushed it off) never mind just be careful and vigilant.

Theo: (squeezed his shoulder) You

don't have to worry about little old me, old man, I will be on my best behavior. I got you!

Theo stepped in the kitchen and had a glass of water, then took out his phone fiddling with it then put it back in his pocket waiting for the microwave to ding. He grew impatient as the seconds ticked by, he took the food out and sat on the kitchen counter eating. He snorted remembering that he wanted to bath before eating, he was just so distracted. MmaTheo walked in then nudged his ribs as he chuckled.

MmaTheo: What did I tell you about sitting your ass on the counter Theo? "Tables and counters were made for food not arses" so sit your ass on the chair (slapped him as he laughed) and you muddy Theo mane!!

Theo: (swallowing food) Mama you will kill me with food, what if I choke? Imagine fela, death by food, literally!

MmaTheo: Hayi soka I don't care mane, you can't sit on the counter mxm! Look at what you've done

monna, o maswe.

Theo: (chuckled) You wish mummy, Yame will clean. She loves cleaning that one.

MmaTheo: O lapisa ngwanake, wa re nyam will clean? How are things going at your job?

Theo: Is it even a job mama, (sipped the drink) I can't complain though they treat me like their own son.

MmaTheo: (looked at him) You're lying! If they truly treated you like their own son, you wouldn't be here eating like this whenever you get



home. Where is Yaya?

Theo: I believe she is in her room, watching movies on her expensive laptop that her lovely parents bought for her. I just got here too.

MmaTheo: E reng tshele ya monna hela yo ditedu hehe mxm.

Theo: How is aunt?

MmaTheo: She's good and she asked when you're visiting her.

Theo: I will check on her when I'm off.

MmaTheo: Did my husband eat?

Theo: I told you I just got home.

MmaTheo: (held her waist looking at him) O raa nna o re I told you, ka go lapisa naare Theo?

Theo: (laughed) Not at all African queen.

MmaTheo: (snorted, smiling)

Mxm...(calling out) daddy! My babe.

RraTheo: (from the lounge) My lovely wife.

MmaTheo: (smiled) Raoratwa.

RraTheo: (smiled) Nana wa daddy.

MmaTheo: (smiled earnestly) O jele

sengwe motho wame?

Theo listened to their conversation and smiled: 35 years together but the way they loved each other, you'd swear they just met yesterday. He looked at them through the kitchen door as his mother sat on his father's laps with her arms wrapped around his neck. He smiled in love with them, if only God could bless him with a loving woman and teach him how to love her and treat her right.

He went to bath and later got in his

sister's room without knocking. She was in her panties and bra. Yame jumped off the bed and grabbed the towel, as the laptop tumbled off the bed then crashed.

Theo: Ahaaa Yaya what are you doing?

Yame: (angrily) Why did you not knock when entering my room?

Theo: If the door is not locked it means anyone can walk in..

Yame: You better pray my laptop is fine Theo, I swear to God, you will have to replace it today and if you

don't I will sell one of your pillows!

Theo: (frowned sarcastically)

Pillows?? Please for all things that's holy, tell me you're not trying to say kidneys.

Yame: Whatever Theo!

Theo laughed and sat down on her bed looking up at the roofing, as Yame examined her laptop but luckily it was fine.

Theo: (turned pinning his elbow on the bed) Is it okay, or am I going to lose my pillows?

Yame: (snorted) Mxm wena kana,

have you never made mistakes? It's fine your kidneys are lucky.

Theo: (smiled) My pillows?

Yame: What do you want anyway?

Theo: Nothing, are you doing school work in there or you're watching bo Van Damme?

Yame: I was doing my assignment.

Theo: Let me see if you're not lying.

Yame: I was going to show you, now that you called me a liar, you can just forget it.

Theo: I was trying to help you and

check if you didn't make the pillow  
(laughed) the pillows mistake.

Yame: (smiled looking at him) Are  
you ever going to let that slide  
though?

Theo: (laughed) It's okay I will put it  
under the pillow.

Yame: (laughed) Waitse ke eng Theo,  
get out of my room!

Theo: (blocked the air) Ehe I thought  
you hitting me with a pillow  
(laughed and swallowed) when did  
you plait? You're looking fire baby  
girl.

Yame: (pouted touching her hair) Is it?

Theo: I'm kidding, you're not beautiful toga o lala o sa robala.

Yame: Oh wow, I'm better than your girlfriend wa dinaka mo thogong.

Theo: (laughed) Yame wee Yame wee ijah, wa swaba I told you that person is not my girlfriend. You saw us once and you decided then and there we're a couple.

Yame: (laughed) But you had sex with her akere?

Theo: No I didn't, we were just



watching a movie. That girl doesn't even have a vagina.

Yame: Stop lying Theo, I saw the corner of a condom sachet.

Theo: (straight face) Bido doesn't have a vagina at all Yaya. She urinates and excretes with the anus. She was born different, and those things on her head are diamond like real diamonds. She was born with them, when she was born she trended throughout the whole world because even her heart is made from metal. The scientist,

doctors and everyone across the world was shocked that they truly believed God is alive within her. They believe God was communicating telling them that there is technology in heaven. Bido on her tongue has a red beeping dot, it helps her speak the right words all the time and if she lies it rings like an alarm which is why you'll never find her lying.

Yame: (saddened) Ao shems that's sad, I will never troll her ever again. Are you telling the truth?

Theo: I can't lie about something like that.

Yame's phone rang then Theo snatched it, and picked up as Yame tried to take it back.

Theo: Who are you?

Voice: Kabo.

Theo: Are you dating Yame?

Yame: (annoyed) Theo monna bring my phone!

Voice: Ask her.

Theo: (angrily) Hee monna I'm talking to you, o bata go ntwaela ne

monna..

Voice: Yes we're dating, ne o reng?

Theo: I see you have a young attitude, but it's not a big deal son. If you dare break her heart ke to go kgaola dithala ka thipa like cut cut cut. I'm not the type to say "it's going to be alright stop crying" I cut cut cut utwa nfana? Rra?

Voice: (threatened) Ee rra.

Theo gave Yame the phone as she rolled her eyes, then she pushed him outside.

Yame: Get out of my room, wena

Theo wa tena waitse argh.... (he winked as she shut and locked the door) hey babe. Sorry it's my annoying brother.

At Lesole's house

The following day, Theo pressed the intercom rubbing his bald head. Mrs Lesole saw him and opened the gate as he walked inside the yard. Mrs Lesole looked at him-he was a fine young man with a great body structure-she once asked him if he lifted some weights but he said they were natural. He waved with a smile

going to the backyard garden. Mrs Lesole got in the kitchen making coffee then opened curtains spying on him. Dude was dark skinned and she heard somewhere; a saying that soon became one of her favorite, "The darker the nigga the bigger the dik", since then she became curious. She always checked out his D print, but with the overalls, she couldn't see anything. Damn those damnest overalls mxm!

Theo took off his overall jacket, and remained with a black muscle top then began to mow the lawn. Mrs

Lesole looked on at him through the window sabaweling him, boy really looked like he could bring heaven on earth. Her nipples itched, she massaged them gently swallowing looking at Theo working. Mr Lesole cleared his throat and his wife dropped the cup in panic.

Lesole: (shocked) Oh what are you doing mmagwe Mpho?

Her: (holding her chest) You scared me, you can't clear your throat like those people in horror movies.

Lesole: I am sorry, where was your

mind?

Her: (sipped water) Nowhere, how are you today?

Lesole: I'm good, I want to rush to the farm to give the boys the vaccines. I informed them not to let the cows out when they come for water.

Her: Okay babe, do you want me to make you something to eat before you leave or anything you want to take with you?

Lesole: (kissed her cheek) Nothing at all, no no make me noodles. Let me



go and see Theo, sometimes that machine can trick him.

Her: (took off her cap) Give him this, the sun is already scorching.

Lesole: (looked at her) Are you sure?

Her: Yeah I don't like it when someone who works for us e nna nkare ra mo tshwenya.

Lesole: (nodded) You're right, but don't let him get too comfortable and end up stealing from us.

Lesole took the cap and walked out going to Theo and threw him the cap as Theo caught it. He spat inside

before placing it on his head.

Theo: Thank you Mr Lesole.

Lesole: (lit a cigarette) Good morning, (blew smoke) is the mower good today? Not giving you any problems?

Theo: (sweating) Yes it's fine sir.

Lesole: (straight face) Can I ask you something?

Theo: (switched off the mower) Yes sir.

Lesole: (blew smoke) How old are you?

Theo: I'm turning 21 sir.

Lesole: Why not 19 because you just finished school?

Theo: I went to school when I was 7 and I repeated twice.

Lesole: Do you have a girlfriend?

Theo: No sir.

Lesole: Oh really? Between Mpho and Entle who's more beautiful?

Theo: I don't know, I haven't looked at them with the eye of finding an outcome.

Lesole: They're beautiful, very

beautiful and my wife is also beautiful. I am going to the farm, leaving my three precious women with you. If you dare rape one of them, I will kill you and cut you into pieces then throw your pieces in different flowing rivers. Stay away from them, when you are done, go home. Don't diddle daddle nor get inside my house because if you get inside, I will kill you. Do you know why I was on death row?

Theo: (swallowed) No sir.

Lesole: You don't want to know, but

if you want to know get inside my house or touch my wife or my daughters. You're not their type, I'm talking about rape here and nothing else so please don't cross that line.

Theo: (humbly) I'm here to do my work sir, and nothing else.

Lesole: (nodded stepping on the stud) Thank you, I just wanted to give you a friendly warning gase gore ka go akanyetsa.

Theo: Ee rra.

Lesole walked away and Mpho walked from the other side of the

house then sat down on the garden table with strawberries and other beautiful fruits. She had on a silk gown, then waved earnestly at Theo who ignored her.

Mpho: (shouted) Theo ka go buisa therra.

Theo: (waved) I didn't hear you.

Mpho: (smiled) Okay handsome, want some strawberries?

Theo: No I'm full, thanks.

"Handsome" Theo snorted then started the mower before she could say another word, he took glances

at her as she snapped photos  
changing the poses kissing the sun.  
Mpho looked at him, this guy really  
had that thing you can pin it and  
you could tell how he would look  
when the money started coming in.  
Mpho secretly took him a photo as  
he wiped his sweat, then sent it to  
her friend in UK on WhatsApp.

Friend: Holy Mary who is that fine  
dude? Wait is he the garden boy or  
something?

Mpho: Girl I want him to use me, I  
swear I will run away with this dude

wherever in the world.

Friend: Dark skinned men are hella fire, damn pass him to me.

Mpho: Hell no! If I get him, I'm cuffing him, then we make cute babies 😊

Friend: 😊 don't turn lust into love.

Mpho: It's not lust, it's... You know what fuck you girl 😊bye.

Meanwhile Entle in her bedroom closed the laptop after finishing her series. She looked through the window as Theo humbly mowed the lawn, he had soft red lips and the



bald looked good on him. He had taken his cap off wiping his face then put it back. Entle pictured sitting on the couch, with Theo sitting down between her legs brushing his bald head watching a movie, or a soccer game--men love soccer--watching it with Theo, oh my Lord! Entle found herself smiling then walked out to join Mpho, taking a strawberry.

Entle: Why are you sitting here?

Mpho: I wanted to snap a few photos for Instagram, is your series

over?

Entle: Yeah e fedile, let me see the photos? Are they nice?

Mpho: They're.

She passed Entle the phone, the first photo she saw Theo wiping his sweat. She turned it back to Mpho, giggling with a questioning smirk.

Mpho: Oh that I was talking to Layla and made her a voice note. She asked what was the sound then I snapped that black dude.

Entle: His name is Theo.

Mpho: Yeah I know, why? Don't tell me you like him.

Entle: (looking at him) No he's not my type.

Mpho: Lenna too tall and dark for me, plus I don't like buff niggas.

Entle: Me neither.

Mrs Lesole came and joined her daughters sitting between them, then picked a red grape.

Her: Enjoying the sunshine?

Entle: Yes moghel, you're looking beautiful.

Her: Thank you hle lasty.

Entle: You're welcome.

Mpho: (giggled) Mama ntuele.

They started to converse laughing chatting, each of them kept stealing glances at the magnetic Theo. At some point of their conversation, they all went silent and stared at Theo at the exact same time unaware that each of them were buried in their imaginations..

\*

\*

\*

\*

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`2

At Lesole's house

Theo went to the stand pipe and washed his face holding the hose pipe. He drank from it, and headed

over to sit down having his breakfast. He raised his eyes where he saw Mpho and Entle walking out as they both waved at him. He reluctantly saluted with two fingers. He texted his cousin lying on his back, using the backpack as a pillow after wrapping it up with his jacket and smiled when his cousin called.

Theo: Ogone I didn't say call me monna, ke mo spaneng. [I didn't say you should call me, I'm at work]

Ogone: Haha I don't care, are you coming to the party?

Theo: Where will aunty be? I don't want to drink alcohol in front of the elders, it just seems really wrong and disrespectful.

Ogone: Everyone in the family knows we drink, they don't say anything about it but trust me, they know. By the way, aunt will be spending the night at your parents house so I will be having the whole house to myself. This is going to be a massive party, maybe you will find a girlfriend and let your hands rest.

Theo: (chuckled) Monna kana I'm

your uncle, have you forgotten where I got this name? I will be there for sure and nna I will start drinking when the folks leave.

Ogone: Sure player, it's an all white party so be prepared and invite those Lesole girls.

Theo: You're crazy, do you think they would agree to come to our party? These people eat fruits for breakfast, wena wa re ba ja tsabana jaaka wena. Besides I don't talk to them, because Mr Lesole warned me against talking to any of them.



Ogone: So you're a coward. I thought you said you're James Bond, so James can be a chicken?

Theo: (serious tone) Hey monna kana there is something you don't know about me; I had nine lives like a cat. I died eight times, I never told anyone about this and I know you won't believe me. I saw God before I know what heaven looks like, first time I died when I got there. They washed my hands with water that has sugar, then washed my face. I am supposed to be a prophet but I told bra God I'm still young.

Ogone: (chuckled) Stop lying to me, you never get tired of your lies koore Theo.

Theo: (cleared his throat) Yeah I knew you'd say that, let me pray I wasn't supposed to tell anyone about this because their answer would definitely be that, let me ask God for forgiveness.

Ogone: Wait Theo are you serious?

Theo hung up and sniggered putting his phone in his pocket, then raised his head to Mrs Lesole calling him.

**Her: Hey Theo!**

**Theo: Mma!**

**He dusted himself and stood up going to her, then she smiled looking at him.**

**Her: Theo.**

**Theo: Mma.**

**Her: I made you something to eat, please come inside.**

**Theo: (smiled) Thanks mmagwe Mpho but I just ate, I'm full.**

**He grabbed him by the wrist and pulled him inside the house as his**

heart began racing.

Her: I know your Tupperware is too small to make a man like yourself stomach's full. You shouldn't reject food from a woman, it's very rude therra.

Theo: (looked back) Okay ma'am.

Her: Just call me Rose, (gave her a plate) please eat and don't worry about anything. Do you like any of my daughters?

Theo: No.

Her: (looked at him) You hate them?

Theo: Not like that, I just don't see them that way.

Her: Which way because I was just asking, why o nkankanyetsa Theo?

Theo: I am sorry ma'am.

Her: Rose.

Theo: (chewing) I am sorry Rose.

Her: Do you have a big diçk?

Theo: (paused chewing) Mma?

Her: I was asking if you have big dreams?

Theo: Yeah I do.

Her: (inaudible) Katswa o le monate

gore Theo.

Theo: Mma...

Her: Kare katswa gole monate go nna Theo.

Theo: (chuckled) Why do you say that?

Her: Just that you look like you take everyday as it comes.

Theo: Yeah hey, I don't have a choice but to live.

Her: (inaudible) Ke bata go go utwa Theo.

Theo: Mma.

Her: Kare ka go utwa Theo.

Theo: Ee mma, should I wash the plate?

Her: No no, go and take a shower. It's too hot to work the whole day o sale o thapile in the morning.

Theo: But I'm fine hehe, plus I don't have my toiletry.

Her: Follow me.

She gave him the toiletry and then directed him to the shower, as Rose got back in the bedroom. Theo got in the shower, their shower was different you couldn't see the

shower tap like theirs at home. Here the water was like rain coming from the ceiling. He got naked and stepped in the shower scrubbing himself, then gently washed his dick which was the size of the 225ml Airoma bottle with bar soap. He remembered Lesole's words then his heart skipped, then began to rinse himself. The glass door slid open, then he slowly turned with water on his face as Mrs Lesole walked in completely naked with a shower cap.

Theo astonished looked at her as his



heart beat fast, her boobs weren't saggy rather firm and had dark nipples her pubis hair was just growing back. She walked closer to Theo as he wiped water off his face, then she placed her palm on his chest looking right in his eyes. She looked at his airoma, then salivated and slowly put her hand behind his neck pulling him closer for a kiss their lips met it felt like they were kissing under the rain. Oh boy had juicy lips, she passionately kissed him and Theo slowly began to kiss her back getting aroused the kiss

made him relax a bit.

He grabbed her ass and squeezed it softly as she gasped through the kiss. She went down squatting then grabbed his airoma stroking it with her hand, she had never seen any other diçk besides of her husband in many years and this was the biggest she ever seen with her own eyes.

She always heard about them and saw them on x videos, she sucked his champagne cork head as Theo swallowed then slowly drew in air and swallowed once again looking at her. She sucked his airoma with

passion, she spread her tongue then drove his airoma deep in her throat taking almost half of it with her tongue underneath.

Theo: (moaned) Oh maaaan!!!!!!

She gagged and continued sucking it perfectly, she gave him the blowjob passionately. His airoma was vainy straight and circumcised with a big champagne cork dichead, Theo grabbed her natural hair then fucked her mouth as she supported herself by holding his waist.

Theo: (swallowed) Don't let your

teeth touch my diçk, I'm warning you.

Her: (gasped) I am sorry.

Theo got carried away fúcking her mouth going deep as she choked on that airoma, that dark long shaft pipe. She touched him with her teeth, then he offendedly pulled the airoma out then smacked it on her face so much it hurt.

Her: (flinched) Ouch Theo you're hurting me.

Theo: (slapped her mouth with it) I told you I don't want your teeth on

my diçk.

Her: (flinched) Oh Theo please.

Theo lifted her up by the throat and pushed her against the wall, choking her a little bit as she kissed him earnestly. He lifted her right leg and then tried to shove in the airoma, but couldn't just fit in. He touched her fat stench trench and it was damn slippary wet. His airoma jerked twice to the feeling of the fat stench trench, as he fondled with it gently and damn nigga couldn't wait to feel it so warm n' soft he

inserted a finger inside the walls were so intact and soft. He squeezed her butt with the other hand repeatedly, as she moaned softly through the sweet kiss and boy knew how to kiss he wasn't just licking and sucking the lips like he was eating mango like most. He spanked her bubbly ass, then squeezed it, pushing her groin against his hard airoma. She quivered for a second when her groin made contact with his aggressive airoma that kept on jerking time after time.

**Her: (horny) Theo!**

**Theo turned her around and pinned her against the wall, as she laid her face sideways on the wall. He lifted her leg and stroked his airoma actually stroking only the top of it, then bent his knees forward lowering himself and poked her from underneath as she screamed once trying to grab the wall like the sheets. Theo pulled out and inserted only the champagne cork, then lifted her leg a little bit harder going in slow motion filling her intact walls of her stench trench. He could really**

feel his airoma opening her up. He drove the whole dark shaft in her stench trench. He pounded her hard and deep as she moaned out loud then held in her moans softly moaning. Theo didn't want her to moan low, whenever she held her moans he would dig her deep and hard she would uncontrollably scream out loud.

Theo: (frcking her) Talk to me!

Her: Oh Theo, aww Theo!

Theo moved to the side then gave her the airoma fully, he let go of her



leg and pulled her waist back as she held the wall with both hands. Theo held her waist and slid in without holding his airoma, then he cursed to the tight ass succulent stench trench and frcked her mercilessly as their bodies clamped against each other. She screamed loudly as she orgasmed. Her knees got weak and shivered for a couple of seconds as the dark nigga gave her the good airoma. He spanked her and increased his speed on top of another speed frcking her hard, she felt like her stench trench was set on

fire and moved forward Theo held her waist then gave her the airoma combatively.

Her: (moaning) Theo oh Theo! Oh Theo! Aww Theooooo!

Theo: (pounding hard) Yes talk to me girl, talk to me!!

Her: Ushiiiiiii mmmm mmm  
hmmmm!

She tried to push him back by her hand, then he slapped her hand off and gave her the airoma combatively holding her waist tight as she tried to move forward. He

grabbed her neck pulling it back, still in doggy position and made her stand with an arched back giving her the dark airoma meat hard as iron. Tears streamed down her eyes the choking and frcking gave her extreme unbearable pleasure. She wanted to scream out loud for nothing, I guess the pleasure of the dark airoma was communicating and it was becoming too much to bottle in. Theo started groaning as his cum built up and his head itching then started failing to pound rhythmically as the boys left the

scrotum raining through the spermaduct.

Theo: Oh man, oh, ahhhh!

He gushed inside groaning out loud as his head itched, then paused holding her waist tightly. He waited a couple of minutes collecting himself and calming his beast, a moment later he remembered Lesole's words. He stepped out of the shower, wiping himself quickly as his heart beat raced.

Meanwhile at the gate Lesole took the gate remote and slid the gate

open, then impatiently waited for the gate to open. It was slow to open, it was high time he called the mechanic, he drove through the gate and stepped out of gate taking the 306 rifle from the back seat then took out the bullets putting them in his jacket pocket whistling and picked two guinea fowl he shot on the way heading to the house whistling.

\*

\*

\*

**Daliy new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)**

**Alone Together **

**`3**

**At Lesole's house**

**Lesole walked into the house and stepped in the kitchen where he placed the guinea fowl on the kitchen counter. He walked out fixing the rifle strap heading to the**

bedroom and looked at his beautiful wife sitting in front of the mirror. He dropped the rifle on the bed leaned over kissing her neck and tucked her braids behind her ear.

Lesole: (smiled) You're indeed a rose without the thorns babe. I can't tell what's more beautiful between an orchid, tulip, rose, anemone and a bougainvillea but I know I will pick any of those any time (kissed her neck) any day especially a rose.

Rose: (smiled) Thank you my love, you need to take a shower o nkgga

dikgomo. [you smell of cows]

Lesole: Oh man, you know how to ruin a good moment don't you? I was about to recite a poem for you, frck you Rose. (took off his jacket) where is Mpho and Entle? The house is reticent, I can tell they're not home.

Rose: Yes they said they're visiting mama, they gonna be back at around 6pm. Their grandma was complaining that they never visit her and she would end up forgetting their names wa mo itse akere



mmago [you know your mother].  
She'd even threaten to not give  
them marriage blessings, banyana e  
rile ba utwa gotwe marriage ke ha  
ba betsega. [when the girls heard  
the word marriage they hurried off]

Lesole: (chuckled) Alright babe, I  
brought two guinea fowls. Please go  
and see what you gonna do with  
them. Where is Theo?

Rose: (applying foundation on  
Theo's handprints on her neck) At  
the garden.

Lesole walked out whistling and

went to the garden where he found Theo watering the pool sweating, Theo looked at the corner of his eye as Lesole approached. He could hear his heart beating right on his throat, as the hose pipe slipped from his sweaty palms.

Lesole: (shocked and scoffed in disbelief) What are you doing Theo? (tilted his head to the side) Rra?

Theo: (cleared his throat) I am sorry sir.

He curled his toes in his boots wondering if he knew something.

He tried to read his emotions but he wasn't the type to wear his emotions and feelings on his sleeve.

Lesole: Tswala pompo yeo [close that tap] and come here!

Oh shit he knows! Theo ran and stopped the tap then took time claiming to be busy with the tap. His hands couldn't stop quavering, I swear they were going to sell a nigga out. He approached Lesole who was sitting under the gazebo, Theo took off his cap rubbing it in his hands and sat down.

**Lesole: No man put on your cap, I'm not that old or do I look like an old man?**

**Theo: (smiled briefly) No sir!**

**Lesole: If there is someone who I don't like, it's a person who thinks he can fool me. Reason being I'm way too smart to be fooled, especially by a small boy like you Theo. You can't fool me not even a bit, I'm going to ask you a question alright? (Theo nodded) and don't you dare lie to me.**

**Theo: But sir it wasn't-**

Lesole: No listen to me, I hate it when someone speaks when I'm still speaking or we're agemates now?

Theo: (heart thumping) No sir!

He could tell he knew everything with the way he articulated his points, he looked at the electric fence on the tall screenwall. Fuck there was no way out of here. What was he thinking sleeping with somebody's wife and somebody his father warned countless times about a pardoned death row inmate? Oh Theo, you gonna die son!

Lesole: I want the truth, nothing but the truth. Lies makes me angry, so Theo do you smoke weed?

Theo: (thoughtfully) Yes sometimes.

Lesole: I am asking this because I found you watering the swimming pool. No person in their right frame of mind can do that unless you tell me you're into drugs.

Theo: (long sighed) I am penitent sir and truly shamefaced about what I'm about to share with you. When I was a small boy, I climbed the tallest Morula tree. When I was at the top I

saw a snake, it tried to bite my eye off but as I dodged it, I missed a step and fell from the top hitting the back of my head on a big hard root. Ever since that day, my supratrochlear and supraorbital veins got cut and that vein is the vein which reduces go eta mogopolo. Nna jaanong I don't have that vein sir, so ke eta mogopolo go feta mongwe le mongwe mo earth.

Lesole: (nodded saddened) That's pretty bad, you should've informed me. I was wondering if you're crazy

or high, how often does it happen?

Theo: (licked his lips) It only happens when I'm lonely or bored, then I start dwelling much into my thoughts. I get absent-minded so much so, that I end up not aware of my actions.

Lesole: Alright buddy, maybe you should buy a music box and play music so you don't get absent-minded because if it happens again, I am sorry I will have to relieve you this job. I don't want a situation where I will find you have



injured yourself or something you understand?

Theo: Perfectly sir and I will understand, but I promise you that it will never happen again.

Lesole: Thank you, but hey stay away from my daughters please if you don't want to see how ruthless I am. The garden is looking pretty good, you can knock off.

Theo: (stood up) Thank you.

Lesole frowned looking at his airoma print, as he stretched yawning arching his back. He

walked back to Theo, as Theo looked at him wondering why he is coming back.

Lesole: (frowning, pointed) What's in your pocket?

Theo: (took out his phone) Just a phone.

Lesole looked at the airoma print, damn what a monster on a young man. He chuckled walking away without saying a word, rubbing the corners of his lips then scoffed incredulously what a DIK!! Theo sighed in relief and picked his

backpack, then left walking out as Mpho slacked and rolled the window smiling at him.

Mpho: (smiled) Hey Theo, you're knocking off already?

Theo: (smiled) Yeah I'm knocking off (walking away) how are you Mpho?

Mpho: Wena Theo rra o rude waitse, so you really bailing out on me when I'm trying to make a conversation?

Theo: (chuckled) I am sorry, it's just that I'm in a hurry hence why I knocked off early today.

Mpho: If you're in a hurry get in the car, I will drop you off.

Theo: No it's fine, go motshegare [it's the afternoon].

Mpho: What about the scorching sun?

Theo: (checked coast) Okay let's go.

Mpho leaned to the other side and opened the door for him, then he got in the car. As Mpho reversed driving off slowly, then turned to him with a smile.

Mpho: Wareng Theo.

Theo: (sighed smiling) Nothing much, where did you leave your sister?

Mpho: Entle said she's meeting a friend, (with cute smile) do you like her?

Theo: (scoffed) No, not at all.

Mpho: (smirked smiling)

Okaaaaaaaay, re tswa jang? [which direction]

Theo: (pointing) Jaana.

Mpho: (lifted her nose) You just took a shower right?

Theo: (swallowed) No, why?

Mpho: (giggled) Because you did Theo, you smell of Nivea water lily & oil shower gel. (sniffed air) Oh yes that's my mother's shower gel.

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`4

## In Mpho's Car

Theo rubbed his head and glanced over at Mpho who had a smile on her face waiting for him to confirm because she was so sure that was a ladies shower gel and he smelt fresh which meant he had just showered.

Theo: (licked his lips) Yeah hey I was feeling hot. I am sorry, I sneaked into the house and showered. The thing is, I was given strict orders to never enter the house but it was so hot that my body was itching and if I feel an intense annoying heat I can

faint. I couldn't help myself.

Mpho: No no Theo I didn't say it's big deal and I'm nowhere near to being like my parents. I wouldn't have a problem with you showering in my house, well if I had my own house. (giggled) I would even call you in the shower to scrub my back, I like you that much.

Theo: (smiled) Thank you so much, I won't

repeat it again. As you can see, today's quite hot hey and the way this car is cool nkare nka diga stilo



ka robala. [lower the seat and sleep]

Mpho: Ae Theo ao, let's chat so where is your girlfriend? Can I play some music if you don't mind?

Theo: (yawned) Sure..

Mpho: What's your favorite music? I like Naija music.

Theo: I enjoy every genre, as long as it's good music, I give it an ear. I don't do genres. I listen to almost all the genres in the world, so jam (yawning) anything.

Mpho: (smiled) Great, o lese go otsela. [don't be sleepy]

Mpho started snapping her fingers and nodding her head as Blaqbonez feat Tiwa Savage - BBC started playing. Theo put his hand behind his head and smiled watching her as she started lip syncing Tiwa Savage verse Theo listening to the song and smiling at her rapping word by word.

Mpho: (lip syncing)  Kini

mo se ti o fe ru mi, pele o

Shey o le gbe tin ba fu e di ola o

Na rush i dey rush i don't pause

Cos if i pause, e mean say you wan

cum

No go slogodo ee

You don dey slogodo baby oo

Taste like Vanilla

If you taste from the base no be  
small thing baby o

Dig like scavenger

Oh o shadba, i say shabba


When i give you the Bambambili

Omo na danger

Omo na danger o

Taba lo pade 

Theo chuckled staring at her, you'd swear she was the one who sang that song; the facial expressions and dances whilst sitted driving. She turned her black cap back, as Theo sniggered as she waited for another Tiwa verse.

Mpho: (singing)  You make me  
maya

When I hop on the BBC

I like the fire

When I hop on the BBC

Never tire

When I hop on the BBC

Catching feelings

When I hop on the BBC 

Theo: And you got a sweet voice too.

Mpho: (giggled) Try to sing the chorus.

Theo: Ahh no no, I can't. Please, I don't even hear anything.

Mpho: (giggled) Mxm Theo please it's easy, do you know what BBC is?

Theo: Yeah of course! It's a news channel.

**Mpho: (laughed) Really Theo, you're so innocent. BBC means BIG BLACK COCK.**

**Theo: (smiled) Oh ehe mokoko!**

**Mpho: (laughed & hooted) Theo you're just fooling with me right now! BBC, is a big black dik.**

**Theo: (laughed) Heebanna ehe, so that's what this song is saying?**

**Mpho: (giggled) Yes that's what it's saying. Can I park under that tree and we chill before I drop you off? I really enjoy being with you and spending time with you outside the**

house where there are no prying eyes. Of course that's if you don't mind.

Theo: Okay cool, wow ehe BBC people are creative huh I was thinking they talking about hopping on the news.

Mpho: No hehe. (killed the engine and turned looking at him) you have beautiful lips, are you aware of that, Theo?

Theo: (side smiled) Thank you so much! It feels good coming from someone like you.

Mpho: (sat by the side) What do you mean someone like me?

Theo: You know someone who looks like you?

Mpho: (smiled) Telling me I'm beautiful won't hurt Theo, just say coming from someone who's beautiful like you feels good.

Theo: (smiled looking away) No no, you're not beautiful Mpho, don't get it twisted.

Mpho: (giggled) It's because I'm just lighter than you, ke brownnyana huh?

Theo: (laughed, nodding) You got



that right, that's exactly how it is.

They both laughed out loud, then Mpho reached for the back seat and took her Simba chips putting them in the middle.

Mpho: Let's eat, so do you have dreams?

Theo: Yeah I do.

Mpho: (smiled) You're going to pass your form five?

Theo: I don't know, but I'm hopeful everything happens according to God's plan. I can't change His plans with whichever outcome I receive. I

wasn't much of an academically gifted student; I wasn't really bad but I do hope I will pass. Failing won't slack me down or cut down my dreams, it'll delay me but I am going to be great some day, I have big dreams.

Mpho: (chewing & covered her mouth) What are those big dreams?

Theo: I want to write and direct movies, be part of the most intriguing series. I am a scriptwriter.

Mpho: Did you learn about it somewhere?

Theo: No everything I write comes from my imagination. I put it all on the paper, all I need to do is be creative. I am hopeful one day I will make it in the big market, I know there will be challenges and obstacles but I am hopeful and believe I will conquer them to achieve my dream. I can feel it that I'm destined for success, I'm still young and if I start trying, the better chances of me achieving my dreams. All I need to do is to knock on the right doors and coalesce with the right people.

**Mpho: I like how you keep saying I'm hopeful, I wish you all the best and the way you say it. The passion in your eyes, trust me with the hunger in your eyes and voice you can be whoever and whatever you want in life. I too can tell you're destined for greatness. The reason most people don't achieve their dreams is because they keep dreaming and hoping for a miracle. They lack the fire to wake up and chase their dreams. You're going to make it, Theo, I know this chase the dream, catch the dream and live the**

dream handsome.

Theo: Wow, powerful! Your vote of confidence in me doesn't go unnoticed. What about you? What's your dream, what do you do?

Mpho: I'm a nursing student, I'm doing third year.

Theo: (sighed, rubbing chips particles off) If I didn't repeat I would be doing third year too. Why not doctor and how is it Gaborone?

Mpho: I had the capabilities of studying towards being a doctor but I realized some doctors are lazy. The

nurses do all the groundwork and the hardwork before the doctor takes over and well continues from where the nurses left off. I want to be the first one the patient sees and girls a bond with, take care of them and ensure they back to their healthy self. Gaborone is just okay, do you want to go? We can go for the weekend.

Theo: No I'm fine. You know I never really saw it that way, you're truly smart. What about Entle?

Mpho: She's doing first year, she

went to school a le 6 years that's why. She's doing nursing too.

Theo: Wow you guys are blessed, God bless you le pase and prosper in life. May the almighty God do you right.

Mpho: (smiled, drinking water)

Amen pastor Theo.

They both chuckled then she handed Theo the bottle of water and he downed it. He closed the bottle looking outside, he turned looking at Mpho and they locked eyes without saying anything. Theo

stammered his head towards hers, as she too got closer and closer to the extent that they exchanged their breathes. Theo looked down towards her lips and back in her eyes. He moved even more closer as his heartbeat doubled. Mpho part her lips as Theo took her bottom lip softly they French kissed softly; Mpho inhaled deeply and slowly exhaled as the kiss began to switch buttons on her body.

Theo: (paused) You're a good kisser.

Mpho placed her hand around his



neck and kissed him romantically, the kiss was silent and seductive as well as arousing. Theo slid his hand under her t-shirt then cupped her perky boobs with arrow nipples, she wasn't wearing a bra. He kissed her gently and squeezed her boobs to the rhythm of their perfect kiss. He twisted her nipples between his index finger and thumb gently sending strong waves to her tuppence. Mpho took off his overall jacket where Theo moved to the driver's side as Mpho moved the seat back and dropped it as Theo

kept perfectly kissing her, he slowly then took off her t-shirt as she took off his at the same time. She wrapped her arms around his neck as they dithyrambic kissed more, Theo cupped those small boobs and fondled with them carefully with calculation.

He let go of her lips then lowered himself sucking her nipples, as she drew air moaning softly and hissing cursing with a low voice. Theo rolled the tip of his tongue on the left nipple, and sucked it once with the other hand twisting the right nipple

between his thumb and index finger  
gently doing it with rhythm and  
caution.

Mpho: (softly) Oh frck Theo!

Theo lowered himself more and  
unbuttoned her shorts kissing her  
flat tummy, giving it butterfly kisses.  
He went upwards with butterfly  
kisses, and ended on her lips. Mpho  
kissed him hungrily as her tuppence  
throbbbed in anticipation. Theo's  
black airoma jerked once, then he  
stretched his hand and slid it in her  
denim shorts on top of her jockey

prnties. He moved back his arm, then lifted the waistband of her jockey with the tip of his fingers as she inhaled flattening her tummy and Theo slid his hand slowly moving on her shaved pubia caressing the groin softly whilst kissing her perfectly without losing concentration. He slowly moved down to her tuppence and cupped it swallowing hard as his airoma jerked twice in a row. He parted his fingers and pressed her tuppence lips together between his fingers as Mpho whimpered.

**Mpho: (whimpered) Mmmm Theo!**

**Theo: (calmly) Talk to me!**

**He gently pressed the lips of her tuppence then slid his middle finger between the thick lips of her tuppence, rubbing them side to side softly. He moved back and gripped her shorts with the tips of his fingers pulling it down looking at her horny eyes. She smiled shyly lifting her waist for the shirts to easily slid out. He dropped his overall pants and dropped his boxer briefs as Mpho's jaws dropped looking at the BBC.**

Theo rubbed the tip of it gently,  
then pinned his knees on the car  
seat.

Theo: Do you have protection?

Mpho: Yes check the drawer, is that  
dic yours?

Theo: Yes why?

Mpho: It's so huge Theo, it's not  
going to fit.

Theo: Yes it's the BBC you have been  
singing about, (humbly) but don't  
worry it's a soft meat it will squeeze  
to your size, it won't stretch you but  
it'll reduce to your size. Ga e tsena

ya boa to the size of my thumb.

Mpho kept quiet looking at him forcing the condom on his black vained airoma, Theo gently part her legs and slid her pure white silk jockey to the side. He went down on her eating her succulent tuppence passionately, sucking it up and rolling his tongue in circles as she moaned touching his bald head.

Mpho: Oh yea oh yea oh yea Theo!

Theo: (mumbling) Mmmmm talk to me.

He moved her jockey to the side

once more and ate her tuppence  
licking and sucking on that  
tuppence delicately. He stroked her  
with the tongue, as she moaned  
softly whimpering lifting her waist  
up feeling that magic tongue as it  
swirled in different ways. Theo  
kissed the lips of her tuppence, with  
the other index finger twirling in her  
belly button giving her a dual  
sensation. Every touch Theo gave  
was pleasurable, and soul taking, he  
tickled the clxt with the tip of the  
hardened tongue elegantly as Mpho  
squirmed curling her toes and



fingers oh boy had the A+ maff  
game as she threw her eyes to the  
back of her head.

Mpho: (moaned) Awwwww Theo!

Theo: Yes talk to me.

Theo pinned his knees on the seat  
once again, moved her jockey to the  
side once more then blocked her  
entrance with the black airoma as  
Mpho grinned and closed her eyes  
as Theo forcibly pushed further  
stretching her pinkish tuppence.

Mpho's face got distorted as she  
waved her hands in the air like she

just got burnt while cooking, taking breathing exercises. Theo bit his lower lip and pushed the big black airoma deeper in slow motion.

Seeing as though she was extremely wet, it made it better but not perfect.

He stopped halfway as Mpho moaned covering her mouth.

Mpho: Oh oh oh Theo, it's painful.

Theo: (humbly) I will be gentle just relax your muscles and get your BBC.

Theo moved back slowly and went back inside slowly and carefully,

then kept going back and forth very gently for about five minutes. He looked at the cute built sweat on her face making her attractive, he leaned over and kissed her whilst moving his waist in slow motion enjoying that tuppence silently. It was so succulent, tight and damn warm he gently increased his speed as Mpho scoured her nails on his back. He gently frcked that tuppence, then moved from her lips and kissed her neck softly whilst giving her the airoma.

Mpho: Aaaaaaaa mmmmm

ohhhhhh!

He increased his speed as Mpho relaxed her muscles and began to enjoy that airoma, it filled her to the core that there was no space left inside. He penetrated the sugar walls of her tuppence, he whipped five strokes on the center, five strokes on the left and five strokes on the right rhythmically. He moved his waist in circles, then tapped deep hard strokes as Mpho lost it and moaned loud, he moved his waist in circles then pounded twice again as Mpho kissed his neck

giving him a hickey, the pleasure was insufferable as she grabbed and hugged him very tightly. The pleasure drove her crazy, oh boy was giving her the airoma the best way she ever got it and couldn't just stop spasmsing on that black airoma. Theo continued to be creative on how to pound that tuppence differently and pleasurable as he paused then jerk the airoma twice as she gasped moaning with a low intermittent sob.

Mpho: (whimpered) Theo!

Theo: (calmly) Talk to me.

He hit that tuppence like he was lifting his airoma up, dipping it downwards and frigged her with his back 'n waist moving like a worm climbing a tree. He gave it to her so good to the extent that her legs began shaking like a leaf uncontrollably, but boy kept giving her the airoma slovenly. He turned her around and laid next to her on the seat spooning and lifted her bxttcheek up giving her that big black airoma in a wholehearted, enthusiastically; without reserve.

Theo began groaning squeezing her boobs whilst, spooning her slovenly Mpho came for the third time as her head itched to the extremely high pleasure of note.

Mpho: (whimpered) I'm cummrng!!

Theo cursed as he gushed and deepened his airoma making her screech, then quickly leaned over kissing her. Theo opened the cubhole and took the tissue taking of the condom off his airoma, unaware that it was leaking and wrapped it up. He searched for the

sachet but couldn't see it, then leaned over baby kissing her.

Theo: (softly) Are you okay?

Mpho: (nodded) Yeah I'm fine.

They silently looked at the roofing of the car and equally dozed off.

Later on they heard a knock on the window. They quickly dressed up, and sat on their seat, then Mpho rolled down the window.

Man: (gently) Dumelang, the rain is coming and this tree is not steady enough, it might fall on your car.

Mpho: Thank you sir, we're leaving.



Mpho snorted as they drove off, she looked at Theo as Theo chuckled looking outside the window blushing...

\*

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`5

At Theo's home

He looked at Mpho and chuckled as

Mpho giggled as well without saying anything.

Mpho: See you tomorrow, act normal okay?

Theo: You too and this stays between us, if your father knows about this I'm going to lose my job. Not only my job maybe my life too, because you know he has a gun and he's notorious for punishing those who have wronged him.

Mpho: Is he that bad? (giggled) He's strict but he can't hurt you, he will just fire you. You don't have

anything to worry about that though, I keep my business to myself.

Theo: Good girl, let me go before my little sister sees you and starts asking questions I will not be able to answer. You good right ?

Mpho: Yes I'm fine, you have a baby sister?

Theo: Yes she's 18.

Mpho: Oh (took off her bracelet) give this to her tell her it's from her future friend.

Theo: (smiled) Now you really want

her to ask me questions, but thanks anyway. Sharp akere!

Mpho: Enjoy your evening Mr BBC.

Theo: (chuckled) Mpho wee ijah.

Mpho: (giggled) Can I have your number?

Theo: I don't have a phone I use my father's waitse.

Mpho: Take my number you will call me when you get the chance.

Theo: I will take it tomorrow, I don't want Mr Lesole to find my father's number on your phone. Kindly

understand my fears, you know one mistake I'm gone.

Mpho: (nodded) Yeah I understand  
bye.

Theo waved at her and walked in the home then threw the used condom in the litter drum. He knocked and entered the house then fist bumped his father.

Theo: Hey dad!

RraTheo: (looked at him) How are you, (snorted) today you're not rushing to the kitchen.

Theo: I'm not feeling hungry, so dad

tell me. Why was Mr Lesole on death row?

RraTheo: I don't know, why do you wanna know ?

Theo: I'm just asking, the way you said it yesterday you made him sound like he's very dangerous and nna when I'm look at him, I don't think he would stand in front of me blow for a blow.

RraTheo looked at him and unexpectedly laughed in disbelief shaking his head, as Theo smiled rubbing his palms on his overalls.

**RraTheo: Who still fights with hands in this day and age Theo? Lesole will hurt you, don't even think about it just go and complete your work.**

**Theo: I'm just playing dad, (stood up) I don't know anything about fighting.**

**Theo got in his room and took off his overalls going to the bathroom, then later walked back in his room and dropped himself on the bed. He tried to press his phone but he dozed off.**

**At Lesole's house**

Entle tied up her robe and got into Mpho's room. She was already fast asleep, she carefully lifted her pillow and took her finger unlocking the phone then rapidly sent herself Theo's photo on WhatsApp and deleted the message. She put the phone back under the pillow, fixed her sister's sheets and tiptoed to her room where she jumped on the bed staring at Theo's photo warming her heart. She zoomed on the photo, then her father cleared his throat behind her back as she hid her phone.



Lesole: Everyone is sleeping, it's just you and I. I wonder why they're sleeping so early today, did they drink something?

Entle: (giggled) I don't know, but I was about to sleep.

Lesole: (yawned) I'm waiting for the champions league game (yawned more) le bone ithela ba di tsenya bosigo gore.

There was a short silence then Lesole looked at Entle, she giggled smiling.

Entle: What papa?

**Lesole: So tell me have you started having sex? I know you do but do you use protection baby?**

**Entle: (shyly) Ah daddy, yes I use it and I only did it once.**

**Lesole: Are you still with the same guy? Gatwe re nne re bua le lona. I don't want to be an old school father, if you having problems in your relationship I want you to talk to me.**

**Entle: Papa this is so awkward! Okay thanks dad, I'm not with the same guy we broke up.**

**Lesole: Mmm why?**

**Entle: He's a womanizer and drinks every weekend I can't be with someone who is like that.**

**Lesole: That's true baby, never be around someone who you have more dislikes than likes.**

**Entle: Did you meet mama when you were already established or you built an empire together?**

**Lesole: Established kae, I was in a construction company as a general worker and she was a SHE officer. Coming from a privileged family,**

guys would whistle at her and I was the only one who would keep quiet because I felt it was rude and demeaning to cat call a woman. So me being civil attracted Rose, and we grew a friendship. The rest is Mpho and Entle.

Entle: Mom's family didn't judge you because of your background?

Lesole: They were against the relationship, but when two hearts communicate it's hard to separate them. Not even thunderstorms could shake their collided hearts.

Entle: (typing it down) Damn papa I like that quote.

Lesole: (smiled) It's not mine, but Norman Pario Maitase you should check his books. He's full of quotables, I recommend you read "Desperado Folk". I think the match build up has started, let me leave you baby it was nice talking to you.

Entle: Thanks for the chat too, good night!

Lesole walked out and Entle locked the door wondering if he saw Theo's photo. He would've asked her if he

did, she texted her best friend then she called.

Friend: Who's that babes?

Entle: (playfully) Some guy from the series I'm watching.

Friend: Damn never seen a baldy looking so yummy, I swear you'd make cute babies. What's the name of the series?

Entle: I'm kidding haha, it's the guy who helps with our garden.

Friend: (bored) Oh please not garden boy, o mboreleng Entle mxm hahaha.

**Entle: (smiled shamefully) I have a crush on him though, I truly like him honestly.**

**Friend: Not a garden boy! From Tye to garden boy, imagine turning up with him at a special occasion and the guys try to initiate a businessman conversation.**

**Entle: Stop judging, he's waiting for his results maybe he's going to pass.**

**Friend: Still that dude doesn't deserve you, unless you smash and pass. He's not that handsome anyway, a boyfriend has to be light**

skinned haha not charcoal the fuvk.

Entle: Mxm you're boring bye.

Friend: That nigga you just gotta smash and don't tell me because I will laugh at you for the rest of my life the fuvk.

Entle: (yawned) Fuseg monna shap!

Entle hung up and looked at Theo's photo, she wrote a poem about him then saved it, getting undercover as it started raining outside thinking about Theo.

At Theo's home



The following morning he dressed up and got in her sister's room after knocking.

Theo: Hey bubbles, why are you still sleeping?

Yame: I have a headache, you're going to work?

Theo: (concerned touched her forehead) What could be the problem?

Yame: Kabo is stressing me honestly, ever since you answered my phone, he's started acting strange and he thinks I'm cheating on him.

Theo: (frowned) Did he put his hands on you?

Yame: No he didn't, but he's always threatening to beat me up. I apologize because I'm the one who wronged him anyway.

Theo: When I knock off we're going to see him, I will talk to him. Are you sure he didn't hit you ?

Yame: No he didn't.

Theo: Come here!

Theo pulled her up and kissed her on the forehead before hugging her tightly rubbing her back.

Yame: (softly) I told him you were my brother but it seems like he doesn't buy it. Even though he said he believes me, I don't get why he thinks I'm cheating on him.

Theo: I will go and talk to him, don't worry stop stressing.

Yame: Yeah I'm fine.

Theo: Yeah let me go and hustle.

Yame: Are you going to buy me a birthday cake?

Theo: (smiled) For sure bubbles.

Yame: (smiled) Thank you, so how is

the horror movie coming along?

Theo: It's not a horror movie, it's a Thriller kana sale o bala preview don't worry man. I will show you, I haven't edited it. Walk me out.

Yame: Okay.

She put on her gown and headed out holding hands, Theo giggled and pulled her putting his arm on her shoulder.

Theo: (giggled) No I wasn't serious, you believed me?

Yame: (laughed) Mxm I will never believe anything coming out of your

mouth, so you still haven't found a girlfriend?

Theo: I'm not looking for a girlfriend. I date with my heart if you don't make my heart skip, you can't have me. Enough about me, tell me about this Kabo guy.

Yame: One question and you're saying enough about you okho.

Theo: I don't have to say much about that hahaha, I can't talk about something I'm not doing. Actually I'm waiting for the right and perfect woman. She's out there, I can feel it.

Which is why I'm doing no sex before marriage, I respect the man I am and I'm keeping myself for my beautiful wife.

Yame: (laughed) You had sex with Bido, Masego, Trish kana gatweng the list is endless.

Theo: Getting in the house with a woman doesn't mean you're going to have sex, I haven't had sex in my whole life. Sex before marriage is a sin in the eyes of the Lord and I fear God so much that I can't cross that line. Are you having sex with this

Kabo guy?

Yame: Not yet, but he wants us to do it. I'm just not ready.

Theo: Don't let him pressurize you, if he can't wait for you to get ready, let him go.

Yame: Akere, ah rra ke go boledisitse [accompanied you] let me go back.

Theo: (first bumped) Please let mama rest today and cook, if possible please massage daddy's legs.

Yame: I will see, remember I have a

headache but I will try.

Theo: Sure, I love you neh!

Yame: I love you too bro.

At Lesole's house

Theo brushed his bald head and remembered he left his cap, as the gate slid then went straight to the garden. Lesole put on his suit, then walked to Mpho's room who was still fast asleep.

Lesole: Hey first born, I'm taking your car I'm going to attend a business meeting I won't be long.



Mpho: (sleepy) Okay dad...

Lesole: Thanks baby.

Lesole grabbed her car keys and hurried out getting in the car then put on the seatbelt. He paused as he saw a condom sachet next to the seatbelt plug. He picked it up frowning as his heart stopped beating for a second, he looked around to see if he couldn't see more and then his eyes fell on Theo's cap on the passenger seat. He left the yard putting it on wondering how it got in Mpho's car.

He got out of the car and slammed the door leaving the engine running walking towards Theo.

Lesole: (angrily shouted) Theooooo!!

Theo: (heart skipped) Rra!

Lesole walked over with reddish eyes and looked at Theo right in the eyes, as he heavily breathed with his chest expanding. He tried to speak holding the sachet between his index finger and thumb his hands shaking but nothing came out due to the excessive anger, he swallowed.

Lesole: Theo are you sleeping with my daughter?

Theo: (shocked) What, sir no!

Lesole: (swallowed) I'm going to ask you for the last time, (swallowed)

Theo are you sleeping with my daughter?

Theo: (shamefully) Mr Lesole I'm gay, I am not interested in woman. I'm more interested in men.

Daliy new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

## Alone Together

`6

At Lesole's house

Lesole: (swallowed) I'm going to ask you for the last time. (swallowed) Theo, are you sleeping with my daughter?

Theo: (shamefully) Mr Lesole, I'm gay, I am not interested in women. I'm more interested in men.

Lesole: (looking at him) How come I

didn't notice it? You're lying to me.  
Are you a top or bottom?

Theo: (shamefully) Isn't this confidential sir? I'm not comfortable talking about this and clearly you can tell I'm not feminine, to answer your question.

Lesole: How do you explain your cap in my daughter's car then?

Theo: I gave it to her when I saw her. I had forgotten to give it back to Mrs Lesole before I left. So when I saw your daughter Dimpho, I gave it to her to pass to your wife.

**Lesole: Mpho!!**

**Theo: Ee Mpho. I am not used to them and I'm still confusing their names.**

**Lesole: (sighed) So, you're gay?**

**Theo: (looked down) Yes sir!**

**Lesole: Don't be ashamed, it's not a bad thing. I'm not a homophobe and I fully understand what you are talking about my boy. There's nothing to be embarrassed about.**

**Theo: Okay sir!**

**Lesole: What are you doing in the**

evening? Maybe we can go out for a young drive and catch up, I've realized you're ashamed of your sexuality. I like helping people to boost their confidence in whatever they do, homosexuality is not something you have to be uncomfortable with.

Theo: I will be busy in the evening.

Lesole: No, no, Theo, busy with what my boy? I am just trying to help you to accept yourself and live with it.

Theo: But I'm fine.

Lesole: (looked at the time) I have to

rush to a meeting, I will deal with Mpho when I come back. Wena be ready at 7pm, we're taking a drive, just a young drive, don't be scared. I won't kill you, those threats I was just playing. Besides, I can't kill someone who has a diamond.

Theo: (swallowed) Diamond?

Lesole: (smiled) Figure that out my boy. See you later.

Lesole walked away as Theo rubbed his face and took a deep sigh, he held his knees as he waited for his heart to slow down.



**Rose: Is everything okay Theo?**

**Theo: (stood straight) Yeah, I am fine. Thanks.**

**Rose: What was he saying?**

**Theo: Nothing much, we we're talking about work.**

**Rose: (folded her arms) Are you sure?**

**Theo: (nodded) Yeah, I am...**

**Rose: (smiled) Tell me, who taught you so much about sex Theo? My stench trench is still throbbing and I slept like a baby last night. You're**

the best and thank you for making my decades.

Theo: (smiled leaning his chin on the rake stick) Why are you so tight?

Rose: My husband and I have sex occasionally, he doesn't like it. So I made peace with it. You enjoyed my stench trench?

Theo: (nodded) Yeah, I did. Can I get to work and I don't think we should talk for such a long time.

Rose: Do you have a driver's license?

Theo: Yes I do.

Rose: Okay. (paused on her tracks)  
Do you need anything?

Theo: (thoughtfully) Yes, water  
please.

Rose: I will tell Mpho to bring it.  
That's exactly what he wanted to  
hear, as he began cleaning. Entle  
walked out of the kitchen back door,  
wearing denim shorts, a white vest  
and a denim jacket with a yellow  
bucket hat, holding a basket of  
fruits and sat under the gazebo  
opening the laptop editing her  
poem.

Entle: (waved with a smile) Hey Theo!!

Theo: (nodded) Morning.

Mpho walked towards him and with a bottle of water, an apple and a banana.

Mpho: (playfully whispered) Hey BBC.

Theo: (chuckled) Don't start with me. (low voice) Hey. Your dad found the condom sachet in the car and I had left the cap inside. I told him I gave it to you, so that you can give it to your mama because I wasn't sure if

they gave it to me or it was just for me to protect myself against the sun.

Mpho: Okay. I will tell him I was with my boyfriend, I know his deepest secret and he can't say anything to me, don't worry.

Theo: Sure. Now go, your mama is watching us. Go before they suspect something.

Mpho: I want some more. Will I get sum later?

Theo: No, not today, I'm having wet dreams and when I'm going through

those my waist becomes numb and hard, so a ke kgone go kunyapa shap [won't be able to thrust properly].

Mpho: I passed biology with flying colors, I have never heard about that, how come!? Just say you can't manage.

Theo: The scientist, or biologist or whoever who wrote what you're learning never met me. Neither have they examined my body, I could be carrying the blood of a lion or something, who knows? When I'm

having wet dreams, I get blue balls pains, same pain as period pains, you wouldn't understand until you're in my shoes. It breaks my heart when I tell someone and they think I'm lying when I'm in pain.

Mpho: Okay, sorry. Maybe you need medical attention because that is not normal.

Theo: Maybe, maybe not, because it happens for three days then I'm back on my feet.

Mpho: Okay, sorry. If it gets worse sit down.

Theo: Sure thanks.

Mpho walked to the gazebo as Entle closed the poem file, and turned to Mpho picking up a pear.

Mpho: What are you up to?

Entle: Nothing much, what's up?

Mpho: Nada. Why are you dressed up like you're going for a photoshoot?

Entle: Haha, nah girl, just wanted to feel good whilst home. You took so long talking to that guy, ne le bua eng [what were you talking about]?



Mpho: (smiled) Just being friendly, he's a nice guy and easy to talk to.

Entle: (smiled mouth gapped) You like him sister, right, admit it!

Mpho: (giggled) Hell no! Not a garden boy, ao mma!

Entle: But he's not bad at all.

Mpho: Please don't tell me you like him Entle! Not this guy please, ao ao mma!

Entle: (laughed) Haha, why are you saying that, geez!? I told ya that mahns is not my type.

Mpho: Okay, let's play a game.

Would you smash, husband or pass?

Entle: (laughed) Pass pass pass, with  
(covered face) my eyes closed.

They laughed and clapped hands in  
the air and carried on chatting.

Theo humbly cleaned the garden,  
wishing to knock off before Lesole  
returned from work.

At Theo's home

Later that afternoon Theo sat under  
the big tree with his parents,  
drinking five roses with his aunt.

Aunt: Theo, do you also smoke like

Ogone?

Theo: (pressing his cracked screen phone) No, I don't smoke auntie.

RraTheo: But you drink alcohol?

Theo: (chuckled) No, I don't.

MmaTheo: He won't admit it, even if he does.

Aunt: (giggled) Jaanong o tshenga eng [what's funny]?

Theo: No, just that mama will never believe me.

MmaTheo: Nna kana ke go itse sente, ha yake o phunya pheho. Ga

gotwe motho o goga lethaku go  
tewa ngwanake Theo, maaka a  
lemilwe ha a nthoname ngwanake  
[you, my son you're a habitual and  
pathological liar! Telling the truth is  
not in your books].

Aunt: But alcohol is not that bad,  
cigarettes are dangerous to your  
health. Please talk to your cousin.

Theo: I will talk to him.

RraTheo: Please pour me another  
cup babe.

A courier company car parked at the  
gate and hit the horn, Theo stood

up and lifted his pants from the back heading towards the car. The driver stepped out of the car and looked at the plot number again.

Him: Mr Theo Naese???

Theo: (frowned) Yes Sir, that's my name.

Him: (smiled) Great, I just took a wild guess. I have your parcel from a Ms Mpho Lesole. It's a cellphone, a very expensive phone at that. You're one hella lucky guy to have a girlfriend like her. Motho a nne montle a bo a boa becha jaana

monna Theo [she's beautiful and can look after her man], I swear I will start going to church. Please sign here for me, then leave your comment here.

Theo: (shocked smile) Alright.

Theo signed everything then walked back going straight to the house, hoping the folks don't call him. He got in the house then locked himself in his bedroom, taking out the phone. His jaws dropped when he saw it. Damn! He got off the bed then did push ups out of excitement,

then inserted the simcard, plus his memory card, taking nice pictures. Fuck, the excitement was too much. He got in the kitchen then started doing dishes and began cooking whilst cleaning the house, moving the furniture in the house, mopping, playing music on earphones singing poorly. Yame got in the house then held her waist giggling as Theo danced singing unaware of her standing behind him and recorded him. Theo turned around and stopped dancing and continued mopping like he never danced as

Yame laughed.

Yame: (laughed) What's with the excitement?

Theo: I'm not excited. This is what I do when I'm feeling low, my umbilical cord is painful.

Yame: (laughed) Oh, shut up Theo!

Theo: (laughed) Whatever!

Later that evening Theo served everyone dinner as they laughed at his energy today and he went to his room where he texted beautiful girls on Facebook, confidently. His phone rang: it was "Mr Lesole", he looked



at it for a moment, then picked up with a low voice.

Lesole: I'm at the gate my boy!

Theo: What do you want sir?

Lesole: I told you we have to talk.

Theo: (sighed) Okay I'm coming!

Theo put on his shoes, then changed simcards taking out his old phone and walked out. He opened the passenger side and got inside, then looked at Lesole who was wearing a see through black t-shirt and beach shorts.

Lesole: (softly) Good evening Theo.  
You're looking and smelling good.

Theo: (dumbfounded) Thank you!

Lesole: Alright, let's hit the road.  
Feel free, just relax, there are some  
snacks at the back. Just relax, it's  
just a drive. (soft voice) So wareng  
Theo?

Theo: (cleared his throat) Nothing  
much.

Lesole: (smiled) Okay big boy.  
(touched his thigh) Who wears jeans  
for an evening drive, bathong Theo.  
(caressing his thigh) Or you like

jeans that much big boy? You know, yesterday when I saw your kgm, you know, I never thought there was a chance of me tasting it.

\*

\*

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`7

In Lesole's car

Lesole: (smiled) Okay big boy.

(touched his thigh) Who wears jeans for an evening drive, bathong Theo.

(caressing his thigh) Or you like jeans that much big boy? You know, yesterday when I saw your kgm, you know, I never thought there was a chance of me tasting it.

Theo: (uncomfortably) Are you gay?

Lesole: (looked at him) Yes I'm gay too. Okay not really gay, I am bisexual but I love getting it more than giving it.

Theo: (rubbed his face) Wow  
(breaking voice) fuckkkk! So is this  
what this drive is about ?

Lesole: (smiled) Come on Theo you  
can tell and you old enough to  
understand these things. I know you  
might be nervous but there is  
nothing to be scared of. Your secret  
is safe with me and besides you'll be  
the one doing me and I'm not  
asking for a relationship I just want  
you to taste me lenna ke go utwe  
wa bona.

Theo: (swallowed & frowned) I can't

do this, just because I'm gay it doesn't mean I should just frck with someone who doesn't love me. I need a boyfriend who loves me, I can't frck a stranger I'm not that loose.

Lesole: (stern face) Maybe you're not gay and you're making me a fool when you frcking my daughters. I haven't asked Mpho about the cap, are you trying to see the other side of me Theo?

Theo: I am gay but I'm not ready.

Lesole: (squinted eyes) You're going

to be ready, yes, today. Don't piss me off please. (leaned over and kissed his cheek) don't be stingy with such a diamond (caressing his thigh) ao baby boy.

Theo bit his lower lip and looked outside the window as the car moved, they got in the lodge as Lesole smiled looking at Theo with his marble eyes.

Lesole: Please be a gentleman Theo, and open the door for your babe hlerra.

Theo stepped out of the car and

went to the driver's side opening the door for the G63. As Lesole claimed to have missed a step falling into his arms dramatically.

Lesole: (giggled) Oops babe the ntshware. [hold me]

Theo: Sorry.

They walked hand in hand getting in the lodge, Theo angrily clinched his teeth feeling uncomfortable then thoughtfully sighed. Theo's phone rang then he answered sitting on the bed, as Lesole got in the shower to regulate water.



Theo: (deep voice) Ola!

Yame: Aren't we going to see Kabo?  
Where are you now big bro?

Theo: Oh man I forgot about that, I  
will be back in a few minutes sissy.  
Where does he stay?

Yame: In Phase 1.

Theo: Umm we will go, it's still early.  
Pump the bicycle.

Yame: (smiled) That's why I love  
you.

Theo: I love you too.

Theo hung up and looked up at

Lesole standing in front of the shower in a red thong.

Lesole: Who's that ?

Theo: I'm not your boyfriend, you don't get to ask me shît.

Theo said it taking off his clothes trying not to think too much. He walked towards the shower with the airoma hanging. He turned on the way, then took out condoms from the drawer and stepped in the shower pushing Lesole against the wall and crashed his lips on his. Theo kissed him earnestly playing

with his balls, as Lesole moaned softly running his hands on Theo's back.

Lesole: Oh mmmmm!

Theo squeezed Lesole's butt it wasn't hard like his-Theo then twisted Lesole's nipples as he moaned ladylike. He grabbed Theo's airoma and kissed him going down as it slowly erected and squatted putting it in his warm mouth then sucked it back n forth making a sexy sucking sound. Oh shit this nigga was sucking diçk better than his wife,

he made sure his tongue was full underneath the big black airoma. Theo closed his eyes ignoring it was a man giving him head enjoying the moment. Lesole gagged on it deep in his throat as Theo roared standing on his toes.

Theo: Oh maan, urgh frck!!

Theo slapped him, then put his hand behind his neck watching him suck that airoma with love then softly slapped him.

Theo: (slapped him) Hey (slapped him a bit harder) hey.

**Lesole: (looking at him) Babe!**

**Theo: You're my b\*tch, say yes daddy.**

**Lesole: (softly) Yes daddy.**

**He continued to suck him as Theo looked up with a cheeky smile, his face got distorted as Lesole gagged on that dark airoma once more. He lifted him up as Lesole took off his thong and washed his a\*s meanwhile Theo tore the condom and rolled it on his monster hunter airoma. Theo killed the shower and pulled Lesole by the waist.**

Theo: Touch your toes!

Lesole: Please be gentle it's been a long time, if it doesn't fit, there is lubricant.

Theo: Touch your toes and shut the frck up!

Without warning Theo shoved half his airoma as Lesole tried to stand up but he slapped his neck down.

Lesole: lyooooohohoho!

Theo: Touch your fúcking toes babe, you said you want this diçk right?

Lesole: (whimpering in pain) Yes

daddy, but ntsha pele. [take it out]

Theo: (calmly) Shut the frck up!!!!

Theo held his waist firmly and began to roughly pound him, as he moaned ladylike staggering forward as his cornhole caught fire. They walked out of the shower still with Theo's airoma plugged in going in strong. He spanked his ars hard leaving a handprint as he moaned to the rhythm of his strokes.

Lesole: (moaning) Oh sh\*t oh (Theo pounded faster) shid shid shid shid shid shid shid!!!

Theo: (biting his lower lip) Yes talk to me!

Lesole: (wanking) Oh shiiii daddy oh daddy hihi hiho hohi!

Theo: Talk to me!!

Theo drilled his cornhole as Lesole tried to push him back, Theo angrily slapped his hand off then drilled his cornhole with full speed as Lesole wanked faster.

Lesole: (whimpered)

Please.....slow.....down.....daddiiiiiiiiiii!

Theo: (went deep) Shut the frck up!!



Lesole pushed him off and climbed the bed running at the corner of the bed then looked at Theo tearfully as Theo changed the condoms.

Theo: (calmly) Gabby wee!

Lesole: (respectfully) Rra.

Theo: (straight face) Ta kwano..

Lesole: It's painful.

Theo: Gabby Lesole wee!

Lesole: (tearfully) Rra..

Theo: Kare o te kwano, wa gana? [I said come here, are you saying no?]

Lesole: Go bothoko babe. [It's

**painful]**

**Theo: Ke go latele? [must I fetch you?]**

**Lesole: Nnya rra. [no sir]**

**Theo: Ee ta kwano. [okay, then come here]**

**Lesole crawled down to Theo with a throbbing cornhole, Theo grabbed him by the neck and pinned him on the bed and shoved his airoma frcking him; he wasn't wet enough. He quickly grabbed the lube and shoved his airoma drilling him tearing his cornhole with his head**

pinned on the bed standing on his knees and frcked that ars hard and deep as he whimpered grabbing the sheets n biting them blabbing loudly.

Theo: Talk to me Gabby, (frcking deep) talk to me!

He fired his cornhole and groaned slowing down as he filled up the condom. Lesole dropped on his tummy exhausted with a throbbing cornhole, breathing heavily Theo spanked him hard.

Theo: (spoke in his mind) Mo ke ta

**go thubela rectum jou shit nsla!!!**

**\***

**\***

**\***

**\***

**Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)**

**Alone Together **

**`8**

At Kabo's house

Theo and Yame jumped off the bicycle and headed over into Kabo's home. Theo paused fixing his beanie.

Theo: Tell him you're outside.

Yame: Let's just go in and knock.

Theo: There are no dogs?

Yame: (shook her head) No there are no dogs, it's just chickens.

Theo: I'm allergic to dogs, I told you the story between me and dogs before?

Yame: No you didn't tell me.

Theo: I will tell you what happened.

Yame: (pulled him) This way he stays at the servants quarters at the back.

Theo: Call him!

Yame: Let's just knock Theo, we're already here.

Yame went to the door and knocked there was no answer. She knocked once again but this time a little harder.

Yame: Kabo!

Kabo: I'm coming.

Kabo opened the door and Yame saw a silhouette movement inside the house through the door frame, as Kabo fixed his towel on the waist.

Kabo: Hey Yame, (to Theo) ola brazen.

Theo: Ola go jwang.

Yame: (folded her arms) Who is with you inside Kabo?

Kabo: What do you mean and what do you want this time around dropping here unannounced Yame?

Yame: I wanted you to talk to my brother akere you thought, I'm lying

maloba.

Kabo: I thought this issue was over.

Yame: (emotional voice) Babe kare o nale mang mo ntung? [who's inside the house with you?]

Voice: Babe who's calling you babe konte koo?

Kabo: (sighed) Yame you have to go, you should've called me to avoid this.

Yame angrily pushed him aside and got in the house, she looked at the chubby girl lying on the bed eating Simba chips wrapped in her towel.



Yame: Kopa go tsaa everything that belongs to me and everything I bought for you?

Kabo: Babe we're not going to do this, please ao don't do this.

Theo got in and stood at the door folding his arms, as Kabo held the angry Yame.

Yame: (angrily) Don't touch me Kabo, Theo help me take out this bed, (to the girl) o apole towel yeo mma. It's mine, I'm taking everything that belongs to me I knew you were up to something

**Kabo.**

**Kabo: Babe kana this is my cousin..**

**Yame: (slapped him) I told you to stop touching me, your cousin a go bitsa babe? I'm not a fool Kabo nxe, you arrived here with just a bag! I helped you with all of this and this is how you repay me? By bringing ngwanyana nkare lerotse.**

**Theo: (scratched his head) Yaya wee leave them let's go, at least you now know what kind of a person he is. Don't take the things you bought him out of love. You didn't know**

that you're helping a snake, let him go areye lapeng nnaka. If you bought things out of love when you leave, leave them behind.

Yame ran into her brother's arms and cried as Theo rubbed her back. Theo looked at Kabo who couldn't maintain eye contact. He placed his hand on Yame's back walking out as she continued to sob.

Theo: If I ever see you with my sister or anywhere near her, I'm going to teach you something nice. You're lucky I respect the ladies here, if it

was just the two of us nkabo ke go supuditse fast.

**At Lesole's house**

Lesole drove in the yard. Due to the immense pain he felt in his anus, he drove all the way to his compound seated with his side. He parked the car and quietly sat inside trying to digest the pain of his throbbing ars. After almost 20 minutes of sitting in the car, he stepped out of the car flinching in pain.

Lesole: (flinched) Ouch! Shît this boy will kill me, that son of b\*tch nxla.

He locked the car and walked towards the house with his butt cheeks pressed hard together, walking slowly taking baby steps. Whenever he loosened the hold of his buttcheeks, pain would strike him. He got inside the house where he found Mpho watching a movie in the lounge.

Lesole: Mpho!

Mpho: Hey daddy.

Lesole: How are you, I want to talk to you.

Mpho: Sure!

Lesole walked slowly towards the couch, which was two meters away but it felt like it was two kilometers. He grinned walking slowly, as Mpho smirked and frowned looking at him.

Mpho: (worryingly) Papa are you okay?

Lesole: Yes I'm fine, ever since I ate those guinea fowl mala ame ga monate sente. [my stomach has been feeling funny]

Mpho: Maybe we should go to the hospital!

Lesole: No no it's nothing I can't handle (slowly sat down)  
lyooooohohoho heish.

Mpho: (concerned) Are you sure you don't want to go to the hospital daddy?

Lesole: (angrily) I said I will handle it damnit!!

Mpho raised her hands and continued to watch the movie offended. She waited for him to say something angrily again, having the urge to tell him off. He wasn't about to piss her off when she was just

being a concerned daughter ijah.

Lesole: Um Mpho.

Mpho: (watching TV) Gabby!

Lesole: What did you say?

Mpho: I said daddy.

Lesole: (sighed) Okay Mpho wee I know you're seeing that garden boy, he told me everything and you had sex in the car. He told me everything after I found the condom sachet in your car, and it's dirty to have sex in the car why would you do that? I want you to get married to a high profile person not some garden boy.



Mpho: Your garden boy wa ntwaela!  
It's crazy that you would believe him,  
is that how cheap you think I am? To  
lower my standards for a mere  
garden boy? If he likes me he should  
approach me not go around lying  
about sleeping with me, unless  
you're not telling me the truth.

Lesole: Okay sorry, I was just asking  
because I found his cap in your car. I  
wanted to make sure that charcoal is  
not messing with my daughter.

Mpho: Okay.

Lesole: I'm sorry I was just doing my

investigations, let me go and sleep  
goodnight.

Mpho: Night!

Meanwhile in Entle's room, she got  
off the bed and went to check if the  
door was locked when she heard  
footsteps.

Lesole: (softly) Entle!

Entle: Daddy!

Lesole: Good night baby.

Entle: Night!

Entle continued drawing the portrait  
of Theo, on an A4 she smiled as the

drawing seemed to come to life. She nearly forgot how good she could get with the pencil. She kept drawing him looking at the photo she got from Mpho's phone.

.....

In the master bedroom Lesole took off his clothes and got in the blankets naked as Rose turned looking at him. Lesole covered himself with the sheets.

Rose: Where are you coming from?

Lesole: Business meeting!

Rose: Okay, are you okay though o

hemela ko godimo jaana? [you're breathing really loudly]

Lesole: (sighed) I am fine babe, I'm just tired can I sleep?

Rose: Okay good night.

Lesole turned facing the other way as his cornhole throbbed, the pain excruciatingly increased as the cornhole indicated in pain like a ticking time. Lesole started sobbing softly to the maximum unbearable pain, it was hitting straight below the heart as sniffed tears met at the ridge crossing over the nose.

Rose: (softly) Daddy are you crying?

Lesole: (crying louder coughing) I'm not crying, why are you saying I'm crying?

Rose: No babe you're crying what's wrong ?

Lesole: (crying) Mala ame a bothoko mmagwe Mpho! Ke ipotsa gore ke jele eng. [I've got stomach cramps, Mpho's mom! I wonder what it is that I ate.]

Rose: Let's go to the hospital.

Lesole: Ke tswa teng [I'm from there] they gave me paracetamol, hiiii

lyooooohohoho (drew air, as the  
cornhole felt warm air) joooo  
hihiiiiiii.

Rose: (tearfully) Please let's go to  
the hospital babe.

Lesole: No I will be fine, a loma hela  
a ta hola. I don't know what I ate  
eish.

Rose: (worryingly) Theo babe are  
you sure you don't want to go to  
hospital?

Lesole: (paused breathing) Wa re  
mang?? [Who did you say??]

\*

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`9

At Lesole's house

Rose: Babe, I was asking, Babe

"The"are you sure you don't want to  
go to the hospital? Like "tlhe" in  
Setswana.

Lesole: Oh okay, maybe it's my ears

let's sleep. I will be fine.

Rose: (frowned) What did you think I was saying ele gore daddy?

Lesole: Never mind. Let's sleep my love.

Lesole forced the sleep trying to ignore the heat. Theo flashed his mind and he shook his head to clear his mind.

At Theo's home

The following morning Theo came back from his morning jog, he really wanted to blow off some steam off.

Tomorrow was Ogone's party. He



got in the house and took off his sweat pants and went to the bathroom. He later stepped out and applied lotion on his body. He lifted the mattress, took out the laptop to edit his movie, switched on and waited for it to load. His phone beeped a message, oh it was his payday! He frowned looking at the many zeros, he tried to read the zeros but he got confused.

Theo: (rubbed his face) What's going on?

He went on Google after copying

the numbers and pasted them, asking for the amount in words. His heart skipped looking at P100K then he called Mr Lesole.

Lesole: Good morning.

Theo: Um, I think you made a mistake.

Lesole: That's not a mistake babe!

Theo: (frowned) Babe?????? Hey, hey motho wa Modimo, I'm not gay, I eat prssy, vagina straight, eseng madiadia a marago a banna [not arse]. Take back your money Gabby, the fuvk, nna ke ja phona monna wa

Modimo [I eat prssy].

Lesole: (pissed) Theo wee!

Theo: (not bending) What Gabby,  
WHAT? I'm not gay old man,  
threaten me and see what will  
happen, nxla! Madi a ka goa ja [I am  
going to chow this money] but  
don't think I will ever poke your shît  
again, nxla.

Lesole: (shaky voice) Theo, you will  
be sorry! Do you know who you're  
talking to or you're just running  
your mouth young man?

Theo: (angrily) You know what



**B.BW Mascom MyZaka**

**b. 71427519**

**B.**

**South Africa R55. 00**

**zaBank: FNB**

**Acc No: 62611823734**

**Ref: Milk&Meat**

**C. ZA**

**Bank: Capita Bank**

**No: +27 611681445**

**D.**

** Worldwide Use PayPal, 3.63 USD**

**US**

**\*Email: Jengodutu@gmail.com**

**Then Send PROOF OF PAYMENT to**

**+267 76933376 On WHATSAPP**

**hence forth get added to the group.**

**\***

**Daliy new African novel download**

**here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)**

**Alone Together** 

**`11**

**At Lesole's house**

**Theo opened the tap and chuckled at his thought, wondering what would have really happened had he opened the door after talking to Lesole and found Rose eavesdropping; yoh, it would've been very dramatic! But he will never let that happen. Was he the only who creates drama in his head and enjoys it? Guess that's what comes with being a script writer, always creating imaginations, and thinking of the awkward outcomes. After a few hours he sat down as**

Rose brought him breakfast, then he washed his hands sitting under the gazebo.

Rose: You took long talking to my husband kgantele [earlier]. Is he being friendly now?

Theo: I think so, or maybe it's because he's not feeling well.

Rose: What were you two talking about?

Theo: My job here and there, giving me instructions, and I was telling him it will be fine. He also gave me some life lessons, which I appreciate,



a lot. It was like a father and son conversation, very cool, I enjoyed it.

Rose: Alright, enjoy your food. Theo, when am I going to get that dark chocolate pipe again?

Theo: I'm not sure, when we have time. Since today is payday, can I knock off early? Plus my cousin is having a party.

Rose: Alright baby boy, I will ask Mr Lesole.

Theo: Thank you Mrs Lesole.

Rose: You're welcome Mr Naese.

Theo ate his food quietly, Entle walked out wrapped in a towel, with a sun hat. She waved at Theo as he looked at her small boobs in a bikini bra. She took the towel off then walked in the pool by the stairs, as she popped out her bikini knicker from her booty crack. Theo looked at her quietly, chewing slowly.

Unlike the rest of the family, Entle was cool, collected, a bit quiet and shy. He watched her swimming in the pool, a wave of feelings of love flashed in his heart, something he hasn't felt in a long time. Or maybe

it was just the excitement of the hundred tao, Theo knows nothing about love, he said to himself as he continued eating. Entle tossed her hair back like girls in RNB music videos.

Theo: (slowly) Wooooow!

He stopped eating his food and watched her as his heart kept getting strange feelings. Later on Entle stepped out of the pool, walked towards Theo, wrapped in a towel. She took his fork and started eating his chips.

Entle: Hi Theo!

Theo: (stammered) Hey..  
hi, ...hi ...how are you?

Entle: I'm doing well, what about  
you? Are you not tired?

Theo: I am hey, but since it's payday,  
I might knock off early.

Entle: Mmmmm, so he got money!  
Ke kopa madi [may I please have  
some money] Theo.

Theo: Haha P1k ke madi nemma [is  
P1k that much to write home about]?  
Where's allowance?

Entle: (giggled) I'm just playing.  
Allowance gaise e tsene [haven't gotten the allowance yet]. So what you gonna do with your money?  
(concerned) It's so little, daddy should be giving you at least P2k.

Theo: It's enough, I can buy my family food and everything we need at home. Plus my mother is working, so it's not that bad and this isn't really hard work.

Entle: Ahh rra! Even if you say that, I still feel it's small, imagine if you were staying alone paying rent,

that's peanuts. Anyways, are you going to pass your BGCSE?

Theo: I don't know, God will decide, I believe in God, I love Him so much and I trust in Him. And I also believe He can perform miracles for you.

(looking at her) Can I tell you something?

Entle: (nodded) Yes ..

Theo: You're the most beautiful person in your family, a very beautiful person, in and out.

Entle: (blushing) Thank you. I thought you were going to tell me

about God, hehe, because we we're talking about God.

Theo: Oh, hehe! Do you have a boyfriend?

Entle: Nope, we broke up a couple of months ago.

Theo: Mmm, why?

Entle: He was a womanizer and always out drinking, I don't rock with those kinda guys. So I let the ship sail, nobody died from choosing what's right, so yeah.

Theo: Mmm, I see.

**Entle: What about you, do you have a girlfriend?**

**Theo: Girlfriend, no, I only dated once and the girl broke my heart. Never went back to dating, I date with my heart, I let my heart communicate with me, I don't go for beauty or body kana eng. I let my heart talk to me; so ever since then I been single but there is someone who moved my heart and I don't think it will work out because it's very complicated.**

**Entle: Nothing complicated can't be**



fixed and made simple. My father told me that when two hearts communicate, it's hard to separate them. Not even thunderstorms could shake their collided hearts. So nothing complicated can separate two collided nor communicating hearts, so go for your girl there is space after the crowded party, nothing lasts forever.

Theo: (smiled) That's beautiful, but some things are too awkward to ignore. So what about you, is there someone you like?

Entle: Yes, I do. I love him from the bottom of my heart, to an extent of dreaming about him. Everytime I see him, I imagine how our family will be because one can tell he's full of love. I wrote him a poem, a beautiful poem. I don't know how to give them to him though, I can't go to a man and tell him I love him, it will make me look cheap. So, eish ke maaka hela ka go swa senku [it's just a lie, I will keep it to myself] because he doesn't see it, that I love him.

Theo: Maybe I can help you, it will

be better coming from a man telling him about how you feel. It's not the same as you telling him. Do you get what I mean? What's his name?

Entle: Othe. He is a very clean and neat gentleman, I like down to earth dudes.

Theo sighed disappointed, he thought she will say it's him. He wasn't about to go and help another man to get some prssy.

Theo: Okay.

Entle: Jaanong ke eng nkare wa ngala jaana [and then, why are you

sulking]?

Theo: (chuckled) Nna go ngala [me, sulk], never! I just can't wait to knock off, I am tired and sleepy.

Entle: It was nice chatting with you. I'm going to a party tonight, wanna tag along ?

Theo: No, I will be busy waitse.

Entle: (smiled) Okay it was nice chatting with you, let me go back inside. Are you on WhatsApp?

Theo: Yes.

She handed him her phone and he

keyed in his digits, as Mpho walked over. Entle left, as her phone rang.

Entle: I hope you didn't eat my food.  
Hey Wawa....

Mpho: (giggled) Hell no, I didn't.

Entle: (walking away) Wareng friend...you can't tell me now I'm not ready...which mountain!?!... I will tag along next time. Bye. I love you too.

Mpho giggled and looked at Theo, as he blushed. Mpho had that effect that made him blush unwillingly no matter how hard he tried to keep a

straight face.

Mpho: (smiling) No thank you for the phone sir?

Theo: (chuckled) Thank you very much. I don't have your number, remember?

Mpho: I know. Do you like it?

Theo: I love it so much. I didn't expect it, when I saw that car, I thought maybe they're lost. And asking for directions, only for them to give me this beautiful phone.

Mpho: Now give me your number handsome...

Theo: (said it) Please go and ask your father if I can knock off now, I want to go somewhere.

Mpho: Okay. What were you and Entle talking about?

Theo: Life. (sighed) You know everyone in this family likes asking me about what I was talking to the other about. Your mother is going to ask what I was talking to her daughters about. It's becoming an annoying question to my ears. There is nothing I can talk to you and family about Mpho?

Mpho: It came from a good place, I wasn't even on some hidden agenda, it was just a question. I am sorry, but yes I am a woman and sometimes I would feel jealous because I love you. For the past days I been thinking it's just a crush it will wear off but no, I'm deeply in love with you, I love the man you're. I just want to let you know that Mpho wa go rata [loves you,] Theo so much that sometimes it hurts.

Rose: (interrupted) Hello guys.

Theo: (stood up) Yes ma'am.



Rose: Mr Lesole says it's okay you can knock off.

Theo: Okay, thank you.

Theo grabbed his backpack and shot straight to the mall where got in the salon and freshened his bald head.

He walked out and looked at the time heading to the tailor to collect his suit, all smiles. His phone vibrated in the pocket, he took it out reading the message.

Mrs Lesole: (text) I think I've fallen for you Theo. Delete after reading.

He put the phone back in the pocket,

walking in the tailor's office talking to the phone.

Theo: Mtswala [cuz].

Ogone: Where are you leitaka [my guy]? Eish, I'm running around, hosting a party is a job and a half.

Theo: Haha and I'm going to come dressed in a suit chief, I'm not touching anything. I am a VVIP so don't think I will do anything.

Ogone: Haha, still fine with me.

Bring a gift mtswala [cuz].

Theo: Ao, boys want gifts too? I will buy you a cap and panties, you will

see what to do with them.

They both laughed, as Theo saluted the tailor sitting down, chatting with his cousin for a couple of minutes before he hung up.

At Ogone's home

Later that afternoon Theo parked his black bicycle by the gate as his peers laughed at him. He walked in the yard then went straight to the elders, fixing his brand new royal blue suit. He bended greeting the elders.

Aunt: Bathong Theo o godile jang

[wow Theo, you're so grown up]?

Theo: (respectfully) Dumelang [good day].

Uncle: This boy looks like his late uncle go hetsa, le motsamao tota [without a doubt, even the way he walks].

MaOgone: (smiled) How are you Theo? You're looking handsome my son.

MmaTheo: (smiled) Amme o thapile kana o e toletse hela suit yeo [did you have a bath or you just jumped into that suit]?

Theo: (laughed) Ao ao mama.

RraTheo: (smiled proudly) You remind me of the younger me waitse my son, kana ne ke apara [I wore] suits and tuxedo only. Even the chief wanted me to marry her ugly daughter, but no, I couldn't because I had already (hugging MmaTheo) met this beautiful sweetheart, (kissed her cheek) my heartbeat, oh look at her!

The aunt's ululated as Theo felt shy on their behalf, as the uncles responded with deep voices.

Aunt 2: (ululated) Rra Theo le mma  
Theo mane!

RraTheo: I think I should marry you  
again. What do you think brother  
Jeff?

Uncle J: I support the motion. Last  
time I didn't eat chicken, koko e  
nthaetse [it got finished before I  
could dish].

They all laughed as Theo stood next  
to his uncle who held him by the  
hand. Ogone's sister came and  
squatted next to her mother.

Her: Mama Thune gaeyo [mama,

Thune is missing].

MaOgone: Iyoo ka Modimo e tsaletse nageng, batho ba Modimo wee [my goodness! It means it delivered the kids in the forest]! The way it's belly is big, it's two kids or three but I told Ogone to not let it out, heish.

Her: I told him too and he said it doesn't look like it will deliver today.

Uncle J: Theo taboga o e lebe lebe ngwanaka [Theo, dash and look for it son].

MaOgone: Ao ngwanake a apere

suit e nte jaana, I will go and look for it e katswa ele ka thabananyana ele [my son is wearing a suit, looking all dapper. I will go look for it, it might be by that small hill].

Theo: (smiled) No, it's okay aunt, I will go and look for it. Tell Ogone a seka ntima di drink [to spare me some drinks].

RraTheo: Dife [which ones]?

Theo laughed as the elders joined him.

MmaTheo: Just say tell Ogone that he shouldn't touch my beer, we



know you drink alcohol.

Uncle J: (disapproval) Ae eseng Theo, Theo doesn't drink alcohol. Wa nwa [do you drink] Theo?

Theo: (chuckled) Not at all uncle J, thank you please tell them.

He walked away and jumped on his bicycle. Funny enough, Uncle J was the one who introduced him to alcohol. He railed his bicycle going to the hill her aunt suspected the goat might be. He parked the bicycle then walked up the hill. From a distance he saw people shooting a

movie. As he walked closer, he realized it was a photoshoot.

He looked at the model with the bald head posing for the camera. She reminded him of a local actress, Palesa Molefhe. He looked at her putting his other hand in the pocket and leaned against the rock looking at her, he couldn't see how much he was smiling widely. The model laughed and damn that was some beautiful laughter. Every little thing she did tickled his heart somehow, oh fúck! Strong feelings of affection overwhelmed him as his chest felt

cold stars around him and he looked right in her eyes. She wasn't the most beautiful woman in the world but damn, Theo was so twitterpated at first sight. She looked at him and his suit matched with her dress, her heart skipped.

Her: Guys who's that?

Photographer1: (waved) Dumelang [hello]!

Theo: (saluted with two fingers) I'm just watching, don't mind me.

Photographer2: Do you mind to take one picture with her bro, your

suit and her dress, (shaking his head)  
wa bona [you see].

Theo: I'm looking for a lost goat?

Her: (smiled) The one which is black  
and white? It's right behind us with  
three kids.

Theo: Okay one picture.

Theo walked over with both his  
hands in the pockets, as the model  
smiled looking at him, getting a  
clear picture of him. His cologne,  
nah, it was spray as it introduced  
him from meters away.

Her: I am Warona.

Photographer2: Axe and Bax.

Theo: (nodded smiling) Theo Naese.

Photographer1: Umm I think you should stand behind that goats.

Photographer2: Oh yes it will be beautiful picture, a very beautiful one.

Theo smiled from ear to ear looking at Warona and took her hand as they walked behind the goat. He couldn't stop smiling and it was embarrassing. Whenever Warona looked at him, he smiled blushing looking away.

Theo: Careful please!

Warona: I am.

Theo: If I don't walk out of here with your number, the president of this country will die tonight.

Warona cracked laughing leaning on his hand bending, as Theo looked at the goat in front of them. Warona stopped laughing and sniffed catching her breathe as Theo kept a straight face.

Warona: I'm ready guys.

Theo: (whispered) Did you hear that?

Warona: Nah, what?

Theo: Oh maybe it's my ears, I heard God voice saying, "Theo, that's your wife my son. She knows how to cook chicken", maybe it's my ears.

Warona looked at him and he had a straight face then she burst out again into laughter, Theo chuckled as the photographers shrugged chuckling. Warona tried to stop herself from laughing, sniffing, wiping her tears, then exhaled. She looked at Theo and burst into laughter squatting. What he said

wasn't so funny but the seriousness he had on his face just cracked her up.

Photographer2: (chuckled) Bathong Warona wena kana o seso stop laughing, letsatsi toga le phirima themma, [Warona, you're so silly, stop laughing, the sun is about to go down] hehe. Theo what did you say to her?

Theo: I didn't say anything.

Theo saying he didn't say anything with a serious tone, made her laugh even more. She laughed until her



stomach hurt then she dropped  
lying on her back laughing more  
looking up at the sky as tears came  
out at the corner of her eyes.

Photographer1 joined her laughing.  
Warona touched her chest, heavily  
breathing, she looked at Theo then  
cracked more with unstoppable  
laughter. You know when someone  
is laughing nonstop and you end up  
laughing because they're laughing  
then all laugh. Warona held her  
painful tummy, with tears streaming  
out her eyes.

Warona: (swallowed & heavily

sighed) I'm done laughi.....

Before she finished the sentence,  
she cracked laughing more kicking  
her legs. Theo scoffed putting his  
folded fist next to his mouth,  
looking at Warona laughing falling  
in love with her all over again  
putting his hands in the pockets.

\*

\*

Alone Together 

`12

... Warona collected herself and as they took pictures, then Theo looked at the goats.

Theo: Are you guys in a van?

Warona: Yeah you need help with the goats?

Photographer2: Alright man we will drive you, home kana jang Bax?

Bax: Not a problem, where do you stay?

Theo: Mabeleng.

Warona: We stay in Rasetimela, so

we will drop you off.

Theo: Sure thanks, I came with a bicycle though.

Warona: Any reason why you looking for the goat in suit?

Theo: I was attending my cousin's party and their goat was missing so my aunt sent me to come look for it here.

Warona: Okay guys, so what's going to happen?

Axe: We take the kids and it will follow us kana jang Theo?

Theo: That's true.

They picked the new born kids and walked towards their car, Theo looked at Warona then smiled.

Warona: Why are you smiling?

Theo: I'm scared!

Warona: (squinted) Why?

Theo: Just thinking about the judgement day, it could be anytime but I'm not really scared I'm scared in a good way that I can't wait to meet our father who art in heaven. God is good you know Warona, God can do you right bless you and

make you great person. No matter what you do in your life Warona invite God to be with you all the time, with God everything is possible you can be whoever you want to be if you believe in the almighty God. I don't want to lie to you Wawa I seen the greatness of the Lord, I came back from the mortuary at point of my life after spending 15 hours in refrigerator. And guess what I came out not frozen, I was warm as a duvet ever since that day I knew the greatness of the Lord. It was on the voice

newspaper you didn't read about it, there was an argument that the refrigerator wasn't on there is no how I would come out alive. But no it was on and cold when they took me out, when I hear people say God doesn't exist ke leba hela jaana nna Modimo o teng ka mo itse I saw him with my own eyes.

Warona: Wow God is good, are you serious?

Theo: When you die, wherever you're Angels shows up and they ask you few questions. It's not hard

questions your answers will decide your destination, they will be holding a bucket full of stones and small stones...

Warona: (nodded listening attentively) Mmm

Theo: So in those stones, you have to pick your stone and know your next life. It's many lives of animals, trees and many more, so there is the lucky stone which gives you back the life you been living. Going back to continue it, so they make a draw of stones, blindfold you and you



pick your next life. So for me to wake up in the mortuary, I had picked the lucky stone o bona mo ithelang motho a re ke buile gauhi they're those who picked the lucky stone. But other's who die and don't come back, it's either ba pickile mantsewe a sele then become an animal, ditau or trees God has many miracles.

Warona: (nodded) Oh okay, God indeed is full of miracles.

Theo: That's why I love God so much.

Warona: So kgantele you saying, he said that...

Theo: (briefly smiled) No hale I was just joking, please watch your step beautiful jangu.

Warona: I will be careful, I always come here. Hehe what's a jangu?

Theo: Seriously I don't know it's just a name that came into my mind, and I had to say it.

Warona: (scoffed) It's nice though beautiful jangu, since it's your word why don't you give it a meaning?

Theo: (smiled) I will say it means a

beautiful star.

Warona: (raised her eyebrows) So I am beautiful star?

Theo: Yes the star at the sky and the star model you're going to be.

A moment later they arrived at Ogone's home, they offloaded the goat and Theo pulled Warona to the side.

Theo: I'm not good with approaching a lady, but can you please be my girlfriend?

Warona: Ahh Theo but you just met me.

Theo: Yah I know but you don't have to give me the answer right now, you can go and think about it because heish you really caught my eyes. And I can feel it in my blood you know, so eish I don't know what to say but (looked at her) eish o ntlatsa skotele. O mphantola pelo blind, o montle tota kile wa ipona nemma nkare o macaroni cheese eish Wawa eish. If you be my girlfriend I will be the best boyfriend you ever had honestly, o nthiba maroba a pelo klarr. Tota ke bata go ipona nna le wena rele alone

together I mean rele two go sena batho re ntse next to ocean.

Warona: (giggled) No Theo ng ng at least go and goggle how to approach a woman, because yoh I'm not charmed and impressed.. And you're not really my type, I like my guys driving cars not a bicycle. I have nothing against the guys with bicycle's but imagine gotwe Wawa is dating rrabaesekele, you might not know but I am famous modeler.

Theo: Oh okay, I will call you.

Warona: (smiled) Alright bye enjoy

the party.

Theo put both his hands in the pockets looking at the car driving, Ogone walked over and handed him a bottle of beer as Theo opened it.

Ogone: (smiled) A reng ?

Theo: Heyi monna that girl broke my heart, not just my heart she bruised my ego, crashed my confidence. I'm so hurt, I never been this hurt it's like I heard you died.

Ogone: Ngg what did she say?

Theo: (moved back) Am I not handsome OG?

Ogone: O shap!

Theo: (angrily) O shap o raa eng ?  
Kare am I not handsome wa re ke  
shap, ke shap ka eng?

Ogone: (laughed) I'm not gay I can't  
say another man is handsome.

Theo: Jaanong eo kgang e tswa kae?

Ogone: (laughed) Wa nyela monna I  
didn't tell that girl to hurt your ego.

Theo: I want to buy a GTI waitse,  
Wawa ga nka mo tshwara ka go mo  
robela polo mo teng nxu struu nxla.

Ogone: What did she say?

Theo: Nothing let's get in, your party is full of divks where prssy?

Ogone: It's still early, they will roll in those who are here are with their boyfriends. How are you man?

Theo: I'm not okay, Wawa wa phapha gape she's not beautiful nxe ka thogo ya mokoti nsla.

Ogone: (pretending to care) Hmmm she hurt you man, God will see her.

Theo walked in the yard, scouting for some prssy to take off his frustrations. They went to the braai stands as people started arriving in



numbers, Theo looked at some short girl sitting on her boyfriend lap putting on a black short skirt. He opened his third bottle, then went to Ogone's bedroom who was busy with his visitors and took one condom. And returned to the braai as the other guys chatted, but kept his eyes on the short light skinned girl then she stood up going to the toilet Theo waited for her to get in then followed. He knocked on the door softly, she just dropped her panties to her knees.

Her: Ke mo teng.

Theo: (softly) I know, it's the guy wa royal blue suit wa kgantele.

Her: Wa baesekele?

Theo: (sighed) I will buy a GTI next week.

Her: What do you want?

Theo: Prssy?

Her: Huh?

Theo: Ee mma, bula ke tsene re bue I will pay you.

Her: How much ?

Theo: O bata bokahe?

Her: P500, because you're making

me prostitute.

Theo: Bua numbera ya pay 2 cell, bula lebati before people see me standing here.

She opened the door as Theo walked in looking down at her, then baby kissed her as she lifted her panties up then Theo grabbed them stopping them on the thighs. He pulled her closer by the waist and passionately kissed squeezing her tiny ass.

Her: Duela pele.

Theo: (sighed) You don't trust me?

**Her: (nodded) Yes!**

**Theo fiddled with his phone and her phone reported a message, then carried on kissing her he turned her around and pushed her against the wall fingering her as she softly moaned. He unzipped his pants and pulled out his airoma rolling on the condom, he pulled her then inserted the champagne cork head as it blocked on the entrance she screamed standing on her toes shocked.**

**Her: (shockingly) Heyi wene jaanong**

o tsenya eng?

She turned with huge frown on her face, then saw Theo's BBC she quickly opened the door and ran out as the panty went down her knees she grabbed one side of it, running as fast as her legs could carry her. As everyone looked at her confused, her wig fell off and she kept running disappearing into the dark crossing the road...

## Alone Together

`13

### At Ogone's home

Disappointed, Theo removed the condom from his airoma, took a tissue and wiped it. There was a knock on the door, he ignored it and wiped his airoma quietly. He rolled the condom sachet and latex with a tissue nicely then threw them in the trash bin. He sat on the toilet sit to cool down sometimes being horny can be painful, especially if the coin slot was on sight and slipped

through the fingers.

Ogone: (knocked) Hey Theo, Theo,  
(knocked hard) heela monna Theo,  
I'm talking to you.

Theo: (rubbing his eyes) Gorileng  
monna [wassup]?

Ogone: (scared voice) The wildlife  
people are here, ngwana a re bone  
noga mo [the girl says she saw a  
snake in the] toilet.

Theo: (heart skipped) Heeh!!!

Ogone: Wa re heeh, tswa ka hoo  
[why do you sound surprised, get  
out of there].

Theo: Fuck you saan.

Ogone: I'm not gay, get out monna!  
Lesole's daughter is here and some  
beautiful huns toga o tswa koo o  
nkgga masepa o nkgga [by the time  
you get out of there you'll be  
smelling like a ] toilet.

Theo: (sighed) People are not  
expecting to see me come out?

Ogone: They didn't know where the  
girl was running from get out  
monna, toga o nyela kana [you'll  
shit yourself my guy] nxlā.

Theo: Lesole's daughter o raa ohe



[which one of Lesole's daughters]?

Ogone: Last born, she's so hot  
nkabo ke se ngwana wa MaOgone  
kele ngwana wa Shaw Kgathi bogolo.  
Ne nka lathela di points. O apere  
dress e black monna e na le di  
shining stars [if only I was Shaw  
Kgathi's son, I'd throw in some  
points. She's wearing a black  
glistening dress my guy, with  
shining stars] she's hot man.

Theo: Give me five minutes, I will  
come out.

Entle and her crew of three boys

and one girl sat down on the round table, then set their table with different beverages. Expensive bev, you could tell the crew was staying in the city, now it was just because it's December and they're home on holiday, their dressing, styles and English accent how fluent they were the five of them, you could hear they didn't learn it at school. The DJ was burning the decks with exclusives jams everyone moving dancing.

Entle: What's in your cup Murda, it looks like lean?

Guy 1: It ain't lean (chuckled) it's piña colada babe!

Lady: (laughed) Piña colaaada.

Entle: (giggled) That's all cap.

Lady: (whispered) Where is he?

Entle: Who?

Lady: Your crush Othe, that got you drinking because he couldn't see you spelt his name backwards, boy is so slow, I want to see him.

Entle: Oh Theo! I haven't seen him yet, this is his cousin's party though, I'm not sure if he came. (sipped) I

just want to drink, get drunk and go home.

Lady: Don't get too drunk,  
(whispered) you know Murda wants you, toga a tsa [he will take] advantage.

Entle: (sipped) Just make sure I'm home bruh.

Lady: I will (bumped red cups) let's get wasteeeee.

A moment later Theo walked around the yard holding a bottle of beer.

Ogone's friends greeted him he would just salute with his two

fingers and put his hand in the pocket, sipping his beer.

Ogone: Your braai is in my bedroom utwa?

Theo: Sure, but I think I don't feel like eating I will eat tomorrow morning when I come to clean utlwa.

Ogone: Did you see Entle? Go and say hi to your boss's daughter, ao monna!

Theo: Where is she?

Ogone: That side, let's go.

Ogone put his hand over Theo shoulder as they walked through the crowded party. Ogone didn't think it there was going to be so many people and his alcohol was selling so fast he had already ran out of a few beers. And cigarettes were sold out too. Theo waited looking at her sitting down with her friends.

Theo: (sipped & swallowed slowly)  
Maybe one of those guys is Othe.

Ogone: And how is that your business man, how is it your business?

Theo: Maybe..

Ogone went to them, greeted everyone then leaned forward talking to Entle.

Ogone: Your future husband wants to talk to you.

Entle: (turned looking) Who? Oh okay.

Ogone helped her stand up and they walked towards Theo who was pressing his phone, holding a bottle of Castle Lite on the left hand. Entle looked at him looking all dapper and she smiled from ear to ear then

ran into him, hugging him tightly.

Theo: (chuckled) Hey you....Entle.

Entle: (still hugging him) Hmm?

Entle moved back and looked at him in the eyes. oh Theo! She hugged him tightly once again, as Ogone snapped photos of the moment, he felt it was cute. Theo put his hand on her waist and baby kissed her neck. Ogone signaled him to grab the booty not the waist, with a stern face, but Theo shook his head in disapproval as Ogone kicked the soil out of the playful frustration.



Entle: (moved back looking at him)  
Theo.

Theo: (gently) Mma.

She looked at him with so much admiration and overwhelmed by the feelings of affection, then buried herself on his chest once again as Theo gently rubbed her back.

Theo: (softly) Wareng Entle [wassup Entle]?

Entle: You're Othe, I spelt your name backwards. Theo, I love you. And because now I'm tipsy, I will tell you.

Theo: I love you too Entle, my

feelings of love been sleeping but today earlier on you tickled them and since then my heart been moving lovingly.

Entle: Really!

Theo lifted her chin and gave her a soft French kiss tinted with the beer smell, as they both got goosebumps. Ogone sipped his beer smiling victoriously, walking away. Entle held his cheeks and kissed him earnestly, ever kissed someone who you're madly in love with, where you'd feel the love in your body and

soul so much affection that makes you a bit emotional. That's what they both equally felt as they passionately kissed the feeling was mutual. The kissing paused as Entle started sobbing on his chest, overwhelmed by the emotional attraction for Theo.

Theo: (softly) Don't cry babe, I'm all yours now. I love you.

Entle: We're both drunk. Tomorrow you might say that you don't remember anything and...

Theo: (kissed her forehead) I'm not

drunk at all, I love you and I can feel it in my heart. God better take my life if I'm not telling the truth, I want you.

They walked and went to sit by the dead decorated tree log, Theo leaned against it and Entle leaned her back on him as they looked at people partying, dancing.

Somewhere In Bobonong

The short girl walked in her room then poured water in the bathtub, sweating. She took a bath and went to her room. As she got in her room,

her phone rang, it was her boyfriend calling.

Her: Hello.

Boyfriend: (angrily) What was that?

Her: I am sorry.

Boyfriend: Ne o tshaba eng [why did you run]?

She put her phone on loudspeaker as the boyfriend kept talking, then went to check her messages to see the "P500" and found a message from an unsaved number saying "Just give me some prssy girl" she angrily sighed.

**Boyfriend: (angrily) I'm talking to you Nkele? Kana o to nyela, wa intebatsa, o bata go mpusetsa tronkong akere [you will shît yourself. It seems like you forget who I am. I see you wanna send me back to prison].**

**Her: (fake cry) Babe, you see the guy wa the blue royal suit?**

**Boyfriend: Yes I know him, o rileng [what's wrong with him]?**

**Her: (crying) Wa baesekele [the one with the bicycle], he tried to rape me in the toilet that's (cried more) that's**

why I was running.

The boyfriend hung up and opened his Okapi knife in his big Dickies pockets, walking around surfing the crowd looking for Theo, clenching his teeth and clucking angrily.

\*

Alone Together 

`14

At Ogone's home

He lit the cigarette from his pocket

as he saw Entle's friend walking towards him. He regretted lighting his cigarette, who knows, maybe he would throw in some points. She would obviously lose interest if she found him smoking, bloody Peter Stuyvesant and his cigarette!

Lady: Hey my name is Cora, umm I'm Entle's friend, any idea where she could be ?

Ogone: (nodded) Corolla?

Cora: (with accent) Cora.

Ogone: Oh Khora, okay I am Ogone, do you smoke ?



**Cora: Yes.**

**Ogone: (gave her cigarette) Here we go.**

**Cora: (giggled) Are you not going to ask me why a beautiful girl such as myself smokes?**

**Ogone: (blew smoke) No, because you're not beautiful.**

**Cora giggled as her confidence deteriorated a bit, Ogone smiled looking at her. Yeah sometimes my guy if you see a beautiful woman, tell her she is not who she thinks she is: it worked for Ogone at times. It**

helps you to feel less intimidated by her beauty, but you gotta revive her confidence back by saying you're kidding because that jab played a number on her.

Ogone: (smiled) I'm kidding, you're beautiful and smoking is for everyone. I am one person who's not judgemental. I take everyone the way they're, I'm not one to being prejudicial by wanting someone to change who they are to suit me. I let everyone be themselves, I'm not close to being God so judging is not in my books.

**Cora: (blew smoke) That's good, I don't judge people too. Ogone you didn't answer me.**

**Ogone: Oh Entle is that side with her boyfriend Theo, let them chill for a while or do you guys want to go?**

**Cora: Yes it's late. Entle's father said we should be back before the stroke of midnight and according to my watch, it's nearing that foreboding hour.**

**Ogone: I see. Before you make haste with your search, are any of those guys your companion?**

Cora: No my boyfriend is in Francistown, they're just buddies we party with.

Ogone: Oh okay, so you don't have a boyfriend in Bobonong right?

Cora: (giggled) I should have one here too, ele gore Ogone?

Ogone: Hehe yeah, as a person one should have back up darling, you never know when a person will disappoint you. It helps to have a shoulder to cry on and lean on as well as a diçk to ride on, you feel me? These niggàs ain't loyal. So nna I can

be a side nigga, I don't mind at all. I will respect your boyfriend and talk to you on your terms.

Cora: (smiled) Don't tempt me, why should I make you my side niggà?

Ogone: Isn't it obvious? I like you, I wanna fúck you, and you deserve a guy like me. I wouldn't be wasting my time in even suggesting I be your side. Gape ke monate blind, I can make you cum 30 times in one round gape o squiter kaha.

Cora: (looked at him) Really?

Ogone: There is only one way to

find out, gape nna ke filwe sissy  
Modimo ga ntima.. [I am blessed,  
God wasn't stingy in providing]

She giggled with drunken eyes, as  
Ogone looked at her smiling..

Cora: You're so funny.

Ogone: You can touch and feel my  
heavy weight champion a.k.a off  
road machine.

Cora: (laughed putting her hand on  
nose) Bathong Ogone gatwe off  
road.

Ogone: You can touch it (Cora  
moved closer and grabbed his

one-eyed trouser snake) you like it?  
You can take it anytime you want.

Cora: (frowned shocked) Ogone.

Ogone: Yes darling.

Cora: Is it yours ?

Ogone: (chuckled) Really now  
gorgeous, but it's not that bad just  
that it's increased by the briefs and  
my pants.

Cora: (touched again) Ah ah rra this  
is huge, kana it fills my whole hand  
ahh rra.

Ogone: (stole a baby kiss) Who's

pushing me towards your lips.

Cora: (giggled) You're naughty, Entle loves Theo gore she always tell me about him. I was tired of hearing about him but he looks cool. Why does he have a bald head ? Not a nice haircut like you?

Ogone: We're different people, so wareng ka kgang yame nemma?  
[what say you about my proposition?]

Cora: Kgang efe, oh hehe gaise e fele? [What proposition, oh it's not concluded?]



Ogone: How or you agreed that I will be your side niggà?

Cora: Let's give it a try, I'm not used to cheating so if I chicken out don't blame me.

Ogone: (smiling) You have nothing to worry about, I will be on my best behavior.

Cora: (sipped) Take my number, we have to go.

Nkele's boyfriend looked all over the yard but Theo wasn't there. He approached Ogone as Cora walked away to tell Entle it was time to

leave.

Boyfriend: Ola OG o kae Theo?

Ogone: Theo?

Ogone looked at him and read the anger on his face, fúck he must've known Theo tried to dip it into his girlfriend. Ogone calmly sipped on his beer, then rubbed the corners of his lips.

Ogone: Theo was taken by the police, apparently he stole his father's money when he came here.

Boyfriend: (sighed) Ka mmata leite yeo, o mo ree o to nyela ga boa dah.

[I'm looking for that dude, tell him he's in deep shit when returns]

Ogone: (offended) That's my cousin you're talking about.

Boyfriend: (put his hand in his pocket) So what ?

Ogone: (sipped his beer) You don't get to talk shît about him monna, I don't know what makes you think you can insult him. If you think I'm scared of you because you went to prison think again, we're dangerous and ruthless but we never went to prison because we're smart. Jaanong

lona motho wa lona a tsamaya ka  
letjatja ka marokgo a matona, ka  
legwese mo patteng a re ke  
lepantsola ebile a tshabiwe. Nna ke  
ta go thuba thala ntse o tshwere  
Okapi yoo leitaka, ga o ntshose ke  
raa o ngwana o monye thatta gaise  
o lekane go ema pele. Le ha o ka ta  
bosigo ke robetse, wa go bereka go  
ntukologa hela kare mptswa ya mae.  
[You guys walk as though you own  
these streets with a knife in your  
pocket saying you're a G and people  
are afraid of you. I will break your  
neck while you're holding that

Okapi, dude, you don't scare me. You don't scare me at all, too me you're like a small boy, you're not grown enough to stand up for yourself. Even if you're to come at night while I'm asleep, you will walk around so hard like a dog's that eats eggs]

Boyfriend: (angrily) Ogone I will hurt you leitaka, are you talking to me like that?

Ogone's friends walked over, standing next to him as the boyfriend looked at them stepping

back a bit.

Friend: What's going on Og?

Ogone: (sipped) He's saying he will stab me with a knife.

Friend2: Wa nyela a marete.

Friend3: (flicked his knife and hit his shoes on the ground) Ta ke thabe moshishi a msono.

The boyfriend sped off and jumped over the fence as Ogone and his friends laughed, as Cora and friends walked over to Ogone.

Cora: Where's Theo and Entle?

Ogone: (softly) Babe I don't know, they were by the tree log, where are they?

Cora's Friend: We know you know where they're broskie, please don't waste our time fam we need to slide.

Ogone's Friend3: Ogone ga dise Theo banna, and the person you're looking for I'm pretty sure she's not underage.

Cora's Friend2: I think we should call the police, because we're not leaving without her.

Ogone: Babe talk to your friends, how am I supposed to know where Entle and Theo went when I was with you here?

Cora: Kana she's not answering her phone.

Ogone: Give her number, maybe she doesn't want to answer you.

Cora told him the number as he keyed in, he called his baby sister instead intentionally putting on loudspeaker.

Ogone: Hey Entle, where are you?

Voice: (sleepy) I'm home sleeping.



Ogone immediately hung up, and shrugged as Cora left together with her friends.

Cora: Bye.

Ogone: No goodbye kiss darling?

Cora: I will see you tomorrow, I'm angry.

Ogone: A baby kiss won't hurt hle darling.

Cora walked back and stood on her toes french kissed him, as he grabbed her booty gently squeezing it proudly in front of his boys.

**Cora: Good night!**

**Ogone: (smiled) Good night beautiful, ey skrr skrr make sure she arrives home safely. Don't try any bullshít or else I will show you that I am a motherfxcker.**

**Ogone's friends laughed as they walked back to the crowds dancing. The DJ played their favorite song Covalent Bonds by Caiiro making a circle waiting for the beat to drop. As they danced one by one in the circle people turned walking over to them, as they danced like dancers in**

music videos: people cheering them.

Meanwhile Theo railed the bicycle at maximum speed with Entle giggling on the carrier, holding tight to the seat playing Drake- Hold On, We're Going Home on the phone as the wind blew Entle's hair back perfectly. Theo started singing taking glances at her whilst railing the bicycle.


Theo: (singing for her)  I got my eyes on you

You're everything that I see

I want your hot love and emotion  
endlessly

I can't get over you 

Theo left the handle bars, and  
clapped once nodding his head  
sideways while the bicycle was  
speeding.

Theo:  You left your mark on me  
I want your hot love and emotion  
endlessly

'Cause you're a good girl and you  
know it

You act so different around me

'Cause you're a good girl and you  
know it

I know exactly who you could be.🎵🎵

Entle joined him as they started the chorus at the same time.

TheoEntle: 🎵🎵Just hold on we're going home

Just hold on we're going home

It's hard to do these things alone

Just hold on we're going home🎵🎵

A few minutes later, they arrived at Theo's home. He parked his bicycle and picked her up, signaling her to shush. Entle felt the urge to laugh, and she covered her mouth as Theo

also held in his laughter, laughing from inside then inhaled. Theo signaled her to shush, she signaled him to also shush putting her index finger on her lips and Theo laughed from inside as they got in his bedroom. They quietly took off their clothes then went to freshen up, later on they returned. Theo looked in her eyes smiling both sitting on the bed edge.

Theo: I love you.

Entle pulled him in for a kiss, as they passionately kissed Theo getting

**between her legs...**

**\***

**\***

**\***

**\***

**Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)**

**Alone Together **

**`15**

At Theo's home

Entle pulled him in for a kiss, as they passionately kissed with Theo getting between her legs. He settled between her legs as his airooma rested on her thigh, with both of them being tipsy the kiss became more romantic as they kissed with so much energy. Theo paused the kiss and went down her neck planting soft kisses, as Entle moved her hands on his back moaning softly.

Entle: (softly moaning) Mmmm



ahaaaa!

Without further delay he moved back, then started planting butterfly kisses on her inner thighs. He went down her coin slot, baby kissing her V lips and kissing it all over, he then placed the tip of his tongue between her clits and moved it slowly making sure the tip was hard. He slid his tongue downwards between her warm V lips, as Entle gasped pressing her legs on his head blocking his ears. She then opened them wider again as Theo moved his tongue slowly up and

down between her warm soft V lips. Entle grabbed the sheets and let out a loud moan. Theo paused remembering that his parents and his sister were in other rooms together with his aunt.

Theo: (softly) Don't moan out loud babe, you will wake my parents.

Entle: (nodded) Okay I'm sorry.

Theo kissed the whole V sucking it making audible sexy sucking sounds, he placed his hand on top of her coin slot then pushed it up exposing the clits. He licked his

thumb before inserting it in her prssy. He moved his thumb in circles while he sucked her V lips gently taking his time.

Entle: (legs shook once) Ahaaaa

Theo I want to scream.

Theo: Scream in your heart sweetheart.

He continued rolling his clean thumb in her V, then pulled it out sucking the whole V. As Entle pressed his head down on her V, he paused and pinned his knees on the bed spreading her legs making sure

that the V was wet enough to accommodate the airoma. He stroked his black long shaft, then hit it gently on her V as she squirmed gasping moving her waist up and down. He rubbed his champagne cork head on her V up and down her wet V lips then hand directed it blocking the entrance. He pressed it down and pushed it softly as Entle opened her mouth wide due to the pain she felt. Theo looked at her as he went in slowly with love while paying attention to her V as his airoma filled her V walls spreading

them wide. He stretched her poor V then moved back, as the black airoma returned shining with her juices.

Theo: (muttered) Relax your muscles tsontso.

He grunted to the tight V and moved his waist slow, gently with a rhythm, as Entle clinched and unclinched the sheets with her fingers as he stretched her poor V. Theo remembered the condom but it was too late. He enjoyed the prssy hissing like he just ate chillies. He

increased his speed getting carried away as Entle blocked her mouth, in realisation Theo leaned over and kissed her. Entle's prssy was so sweet and it made him groan nonstop. He kissed her pumping her too deep as Entle bit his lower lip, due to the pleasurable pain. Theo couldn't even feel the pain as he bounced on that sweet vjay like a cowboy. He moved his flexible waist giving her the airoma. Entle's legs shook once and Theo hooked her legs with his arms and kissed her while hammering that sugar sweet

vjay.

Entle: Ah ah ah ah ah!

Theo: Take this drck baby girl, take it.

Theo pounded her with her legs on his shoulders going deep without limiting the airoma, Entle screamed once and covered her mouth squirting splashing his groin. She tried holding the squirts in but Theo was hitting the right spot making her squirt in gasps. She pulled him and bit his shoulder hard. Theo ignored the pain and ate that sweet

vjay oblivious to the pain of her teeth in his shoulder. She scratched his back as the pleasurable pain drove her insane, Theo pounded that sweet tight succulent warm vjay. This was the best prssy he ever had and its sweetness brought tears to his eyes as he got emotional, he even wondered if it was him who was emotional because of the prssy pleasure. He paused looking in her eyes.

Theo: (muttered) Faaaak Entle kao rata!



Entle: (emotional) Lenna I love you.

He moved an inch and the pleasure hit right in the heart making him more emotional, he leaned over kissing her with her legs on his shoulders. He got more emotional with every thrust, he leaned over her neck and dropped a few tears which he quickly wiped with the sheets so that Entle doesn't see. He kissed her neck making a hickey filling her sweet vjay with his boys, breathing in gasps as strong warm air moved up all his body. As Entle wrapped her legs around his waist, Theo

breathed heavily on the sheet and they remained like that, none of them saying anything until they both dozed off and just like that the airoma was soaked for the whole night.

The following morning Theo woke up, as the sun rays shone bright in his room. He got off Entle who was still sleeping. He moved the curtain and his parents, his aunt together with a few family members were sitting outside. Oh shit! it was his father's birthday today. He looked at them having tea laughing then

looked back at Entle.

Theo: Entle wee, babe!

At Ogone's home

Lesole with Cora on the passenger seat crying with handprints of his slaps, angrily drove through the padlocked gate with his Ford Raptor. He hit the brakes as Cora hit the dashboard with her head and screamed. Lesole walked out of the car leaving the engine running shouting.

Lesole: (fuming) Entle! Entle!!

## Alone Together

`16

At Ogone's home

Ogone woke up rubbing his eyes then moved the curtain a little bit, he saw Lesole standing in front of the house. He yawned rubbing his face calling Theo. He looked over his side where his friends were sleeping snoring while some slept on the floor. He recalled the events of last night and smiled alone

thinking to himself, "we had fun last night". While he was still deep in thought Theo answered the phone:

Ogone: Sex champion.

Theo: Ola off road.

Ogone: Where are you? Death row is here fuming, ele gore you didn't drop baby girl after smashing last night?

Theo: Hey man I am frcked. Since it's dad's birthday today, everyone is outside and Entle is still very deep in sleep.

Ogone: (scratched his balls) So what

are you going to do? what do I say to this man because he looks like he is ready to kill someone? He is livid.

Theo: I don't know what to do man.

I'm frcked. Everyone is sitting outside and by everyone I mean more than 10 people. And there is no how I will walk out with her in front of everyone. It will be like I'm saying "yeah everyone letse ke ja phona" and my parents never saw me with anyone. [And there is no how I will walk out with her in front of everyone. It will be like I'm gloating that I had sex last night]

Ogone: To make things simple just wake Entle up, tell her to call her father and tell him that she is fine wherever she is and that he shouldn't worry about her.

Theo: He will want to know where the frck she is, and I don't want him knowing that I slept with his daughter man. He will kill me literally. He's a lunatic daemane.

Ogone: Just make a plan man I will see what to say to him in the meantime, he's banging hard on my door.

Meanwhile Yame knocked on Theo's room. He stuck out his head looking at her baby sister.

Theo: Hey Yaya, you're looking beautiful.

Yame: Thank you. Wa bitswa. Ahhh gatwe o te le motho wa mmabane le tsositse modumo mmogo. [The elders are calling for you and they said you should also bring the person who you were making noise with last night.]

Theo: (mouth gapped) Tell me you're joking!



Yame: I'm serious they've been talking about you all morning.

Theo: (mouth dried) E re nxu struu.  
[Please say you swear]

Yame: Ka bokuku Mma Letsweletse.  
[I swear on Grandma Letsweletse's grave]

Theo looked at Entle as she turned, his heart thumped fast through his chest and it thud so loud he thought he heard it with his own ears.

At Ogone's he opened the door putting on his muscle vest, he

looked at the gate then back at Mr Lesole. He knew he was mad and ready for blood when he saw the gate down but this was bullshrt." You can't run through people's gates like that and expect everything to be okay" he said to himself.

Lesole: Where is my daughter?

Ogone lit a cigarette quietly looking at him without saying anything. He looked inside the car and saw Cora crying. He took a puff frowning looking at Lesole, then blew the

smoke silently.

Lesole: (angrily) Small boy I'm talking to you, do you understand who I am...

Ogone closed the door and went to the gate inspecting it with the cigarette between his fingers, as Lesole followed him impatiently getting more agitated.

Lesole: I'm going to ask you one more time small boy and you better answer me, I asked you where is my daughter?

Ogone blew the smoke and stepped

on the stud looking at Lesole. He then walked back into the house. Just when he was about to enter the house Lesole grabbed him by the arm then he turned with a superman punch, sending Lesole to the ground. He grabbed Lesole by the collars and tripped him down with his fist mid air.

Cora: (screamed) Babe don't do it!

Ogone angrily punched the soil hurting his fist, he then stood up clucking. He looked at Cora's swollen face, then walked over to

her inspecting the handprints on her face.

Ogone: (angrily) Did this man do this to you?

Cora: No it's not him, where is Entle?

Ogone: Entle left with Theo, I don't know where they went because I called my aunt and she said that they're not home.

Ogone looked at the gate and looked at Lesole sitting on his butt trying to gain consciousness . He tried standing up but fell back down, breathing heavily out of anger.

Ogone: Why did you beat her? And why did you run over our gate?

Cora: Ogone? Leave him, he is an elder!

Ogone's friend: Vatsay, what's going on ne monna? [Whatsay, what's going on man?]

Cora: Ogone, please tell your friends not to get involved. Mr Lesole let's go.

Ogone: You're going to fix our gate nxla.

Cora tried helping Lesole stand up but he pushed her away then got in

the car where he walked out with the 306 rifle as Ogone ran then jumped the fence. Lesole ran back to the car and reversed driving out chasing Ogone. Ogone ran through the passage. He hit the brakes and aimed at him as he kept running. He put his finger on the trigger ready to fire but Ogone disappeared by the corner. Lesole put the gun down stepping on the accelerator speeding to meet Ogone on the other end of the passage. Since he was running barefoot Ogone couldn't run properly and so he had

to run smart. The Ford Raptor appeared at high speed in front of him coming right at him.

Ogone: (running) Monna yo wa peka waitse. [This man is crazy you know]

Ogone jumped in one yard and crossed to the other, as Lesole hit the brakes then took the gun aiming at Ogone's head pulling the trigger.

At Theo's home

He bit his lower lip looking at Entle, as his adrenaline rush grew every second.



Entle: (scratching her sinuses) We should've set the alarm.

Theo: Babe, call your father and tell him you're fine, he's at Ogone's home looking for you.

Entle: He will want to come and collect me then cause some drama love, we will go in the evening. I will call Mpho and Mama, they will let him know that I called ke shap. [I am fine.]

Theo: (rubbed his face) So are we going to my parents? They heard everything last night and they sent

my younger sister to come and call us.

Entle: Are they going to beat us?

Theo: I'm not a baby, (sighed) but they're sure going to scold us big time.

Entle: At least we won't die from being scolded Theo, let's just go and hear what they have to say because honestly what we did was wrong and we do deserve some punishment. But no matter what babe, know that I will be with you until the very end. We're in this

together. I can't and won't let anyone or anything to harm you. I will forever protect you.

Theo: (baby kissed her) I will do the same for you, I love you. Entle wee?

Entle: Rra?

Theo: Do you trust me?

Entle: Yes I trust you.

Theo: Great.

Theo opened his wardrobe then took out his big Mozimbakwe shopping bag, clearing it up and signalled Entle with his head to get

inside.

Entle: Really now?

Theo: I love you more than my parents, there is nothing to worry about okay. I got you. Get inside I'm coming.

Theo walked out of the room looked at the elders and greeted them then started an argument with Yame who didn't say anything.

Theo: (angrily) I don't like the way you talked to me Yaya, I was just politely asking you to help me do my laundry. I didn't say you should

insult me. I'm your older brother and I deserve some respect, you're not supposed to talk to me like that at all. But it's fine I will do it myself, I will take it with me to work at Mr Lesole's house. They use a washing machine. People of this house you like taking me otherwise and it really breaks my heart. When I am always laughing you take me for a fool forgetting that I also have feelings. Ga le mpuise sentle ke raa, it's like I have failed in life but I'm just waiting for the damn results. Ah a ke rate waitse. [You don't regard

me as a person, it's like I have failed in life but I am just waiting for the damn results. Ah, I don't like it you know.]

He walked past the elders talking alone, then grabbed the wheelbarrow. Still talking nonstop he got in his room, then picked Entle up.

Theo: (grunted) Shît babe you're heavy.

Entle: Seka ntiga therra. [Please don't make me fall]

Theo: I got you hun don't worry.

Theo walked out and put Entle in the wheelbarrow, then started pushing walking away while talking nonstop.

Theo: (angrily) I'm still a child, acting mature doesn't mean I am man enough. I don't like the way you always talk to me, I am very respectful and handy around the house. I help almost everyone here, lefa gotwe I am garden boy motho ga buisiwe jalo ke raa ao. If I'm not wanted in this yard le bue ke tsamae, instead of gore le nkgobe ka dipuonyana. I will be someone one

day. [I help almost everyone here, even if I am a garden boy, a person should be talked with respectfully. If I'm not wanted in this yard you should tell me so I can leave, instead of you always saying hurtful things to me]

Uncle J: (concerned) Motogolo ba gorileng ngwanaka, (saddened) ao ao bathong le tshwenyetsa motogolo wame. (shouted angrily)

Yaya!! What did you say to him?

[Nephew, what did they do to you my child? Oh oh why are you teasing my nephew you people?]



## Alone Together

`17

At Theo's home

He crossed the road pushing the heavy wheelbarrow. He made a turn by the yard with the screenwall, and he stopped unzipping the bag, as Entle looked at him speechless with a lipped smile.

Entle: (scoffed) I can't believe you right now! This was thrilling and so

exciting we should do it more often,  
I didn't know sneaking around was  
so much fun.

Theo: We have to go I'm late for  
work.

Entle: Why don't you quit already?  
Dad is paying you peanuts.

Theo: I don't want to stay home  
doing nothing. (Looked at her) you  
love me huh?

Entle: (smiled) I love you more than  
you can imagine. So where are you  
going to spend your Christmas day?

Theo: Ko dikhwaereng [At the

choir festivals]

Entle: Is it nice ko dikhwaereng? [Is it nice at the choir festivals?]

Theo: Yeah it is very nice, ke ja bass ko morago. [Yeah it is nice, I sing bass at the back]

Entle: (giggled admiringly) So you know how to sing wena?

Theo: Very much. Ga ke thabeletsa basadi bagolo cry tears, but I opt to be the back up bass and roar like lions. [When I sing old grannies cry tears, but I opt to be the back up bass and roar like lions]

Entle: (smiled) Sing for me.

Theo: (chuckled) Entle, we have to go.

Entle: I will sing for you too, pretty please I never went to dikhwaere.

[Choir festivals]

Theo: Hehe I don't sing for free.

Entle: Then sing for love babe.

Theo: No no Entle let's go, actually lemme call Yaya to come and collect the wheelbarrow.

Entle: (put her hands on his shoulders) Okay then promise me

that you will take me with you ko dikhwaereng.

Theo: (looked at her) Hey mma nna ke bata go beresa sente, without thinking about my girlfriend watching me. [Hey ma'am I want to sing my bass well without thinking about my girlfriend watching me]

Entle: (sad face) But I want to come with you.

Theo: We will talk about it, di 25 go kgakala. Relax. [We will talk about it, the 25th is still far. Relax]

Theo sat on the wheelbarrow,

putting the phone to his ear as it rang.

Theo: Baby sister...

Yame: You should've warned me, gone jaana uncle J wa nkomanya. [You should've warned me, right now uncle J is busy scolding me]

Theo: I am sorry baby, I will make it up to you okay? I am very sorry. I need your favor, I am by the corner ya screenwall sa bo Tico come and take the wheelbarrow. I will leave P10 inside the bag, hurry up. [I am by the corner of Tico's screenwall]

Yame: What am I going to say to them? They will wonder why the bag is empty.

Theo: O ta e thapolola, when you get home do the laundry in the basket. Tell them you asked me to leave it on the way, so that you can go and do it because I was mad at you so you felt bad.

Yame: (giggled) Kare o ntirisa dilo ruri Theo. Who's the girl? Ke ene o mphileng bracelet? [You make me do things Theo. Who's the girl? Is she the one who gave me a

bracelet?]

Theo: Sure thanks, I love you too.

Yame laughed as Theo hung up, then grabbed Entle by the waist pulling her in for a baby kiss, then they walked to the taxi stop.

Minutes later they arrived at Lesole's house as Theo went straight to the garden.

At Ogone's home

Ogone's family arrived in a car after they heard a man was chasing Ogone with a gun. Meanwhile Lesole missed Ogone's head and his



bullet shattered a glass in the neighboring house. Ogone got in the clean road then disappeared. Lesole looked for Ogone everywhere but he had disappeared into thin air.

Lesole: (clucked) Nvla bloody shît!!

His phone rang then he picked up driving slowly looking for Ogone, with reddish eyes.

Lesole: YES???

Rose: Honey, Entle is home.

Lesole: Where's she coming from?

Rose: She slept at her grandma's

house, I told you to stop overreacting.

Lesole: Theo ene o kae because gatwe they left together? [Where is Theo because I was told that they left together yesterday? ]

Rose: Theo sale a tsile as soon as you left, I'm pretty sure he's on his break now. Entle just got here, you're stressing over nothing jaanong gatwe o thodile gate ya batho and shooting at people.

Daddy do you want to go back to prison? [Theo got here the minute

you left, I'm pretty sure he's on his break now. Entle just got here, you're stressing over nothing and now I hear that you broke peoples gate and shooting at people. Daddy do you want to go back to prison?]

Lesole: I will fix the gate and pay them.

Rose: No honey not everything is fixed with money, you can't go around shooting people and say you will pay them.

Lesole: (calmly) I know honey but that boy started it, he punched me

first when I was just talking to him nicely.

Rose: Cora's mother is here with the police. Today you are going to sleep in a cell I tell you. I long told you about your anger issues Gabby, please listen to me when I talk to you.

Lesole: Call my lawyer, and tell them I'm on my way there. Relax I didn't do anything okay? It's malicious damages of property hela, nothing big don't worry.

Rose: Please stop hubby, stop it and

when the police ask you questions I need you to be humble and apologetic. We can't afford you going back to prison. We need you here. You have to be here to see your daughters make us proud by becoming professional nurses. Nna if you go back this time I'm going to divorce you.

Lesole: I heard you Mmabo. I'm coming home. [I heard you my wife. I am coming home]

At Lesole's house

Theo sat down trying to connect to

the Wi-Fi but it requested a password. He then texted Entle, as Mpho walked over in pajama shorts. Theo looked at her and smiled uncontrollably as Mpho giggled.

Mpho: (smiled) Hey Theo.

Theo: (smiled) How are you Mpho?

Mpho: I'm doing very well sweetheart, how was your cousin's party.

Theo: It was just okay, give me your Wi-Fi password hoo.

Mpho: "TheLesole's " with the big T and capital L. What are you doing

with the Wi-Fi?

Theo: (showed her the screen) Like this ?

Mpho: Yes, wa re what are you doing with the Wi-Fi? [I asked you what do you want to do with the WiFi?]

Theo: Ke bata go gwancha [I want to log on Facebook]

Mpho: Okay.

Theo logged on Facebook then searched "cheap Golf GTI in Botswana" he went through the groups looking at the cars, then

clicked on the white Golf 7 looking at the pictures, the interior was nice even the mileage was little bit too but the price was affordable.

Mpho: Theo you didn't answer me yesterday, (belched) excuse me. (rubbed her nose with her finger as it felt itchy) I love you Theo.

Theo: (looking at the GTI) Like you want me to be your boyfriend?

Mpho: Yes(belched) sorry, yes because I love you and I believe that you are the guy I'm looking for.

Theo: (sighed) I like you too Mpho,



but this will have to be between us until further notice. Don't tell anyone about us, not even your sister until we're ready to let everyone know.

Mpho: I can live with that, thank you for agreeing to this. You got yourself the best lover. I'm very loving, honest, trustworthy and I don't cheat at all.

Theo: (looking at the car) Yeah I like that, I don't cheat too. I never cheated unless the ancestors say something otherwise.

**Mpho: (belched) What do you mean?**

**Theo: Hehe I just wanted to see your reaction, I love this car waitse.**

**Mpho belched once again feeling nauseous and shortness of breathe, she ran out of the gazebo then went down on all fours vomiting. Theo walked over then put his hand on her back with a concerned face.**

**Theo: Are you okay?**

**Mpho: I haven't got my period, I think I'm pregnant.**

**Theo: So fast it's not even two**

weeks.

Mpho: (threw up) Bring me water.

Theo: Alright, but we used a condom.

Mpho: I could be wrong, maybe it's the eggs I mixed them with raisins.

Rose got in the toilet pulling her panties down to her knees checking the sanitary pad, but it was as pure as snow. She then dressed up going out, as Lesole drove through the gate. He stepped out of the car as the police also did. They briefly spoke to him then Rose got in the

car together with Lesole as they drove to the police station.

In the garden Theo's phone rang.

Theo: Off road.

Ogone: Hey man you should run for your life. That man is crazy, he literally shot a gun at me. Leave that job mtswala re emele goya UB monna, we will die before seeing the city. [Leave that job Cuz so that we wait to go to UB man, we will die before seeing the city]

Theo: The police just picked him. I will call you back her other daughter

is throwing up.

Ogone: (heart skipped) Don't tell me you knocked her up!!

Theo: I told you I was born with one ball, I can't have kids plus I never touched her.

Ogone: Dude you're talking to me, so tell me the truth it's you ?

Theo: I used a condom.

Ogone: (scoffed in disbelief) Write a Will I'm taking your bicycle, laptop and radio.

Theo: Really now?

Ogone: What?? You're going to die so give me those on your Will, akere ke ipuetse pele. [You're going to die so give me those on your Will, I asked for them first]

Theo: (clucked) Nxla fúck you.

Ogone: Hee frck you too.

Theo hung up and went to Mpho with a jar of water. She washed her hands then rinsed her mouth as Theo poured the water silently. Entle walked towards them yawning as Theo left them going back to his job.

Entle: Are you okay?

Mpho: I think I'm pregnant.

Entle: (happily) Wow congratulations, I'm going to be an aunt soon (she hugged Mpho) wow congratulations Mpho.

Mpho: (smiled) I'm not sure, but thank you.

Entle: I thought you were single.

Mpho: I thought so too until he agreed to us dating.

Entle: Who is the lucky guy who got you smiling like this big sis?

Mpho: You will know him when the time is right.

Entle: Ncooo I'm so happy for you, if it's a boy we will call him Diamond.

Mpho: Okay hehe, let me sit down I'm feeling dizzy.

Theo looked at them from a distance raking the cuts, he swallowed a big lump and took a deep sigh.

At Theo's home

Theo put his backpack in the bedroom and went back to his parents as they looked at him.



RraTheo: Theo are you seeing Lesole's child?

Theo: I'm not feeling well and you guys are busy roasting me, I told you I'm not with any of Lesole's kids.

MmaTheo: But people are saying you left the party with her.

Theo: My umbilical is painful please, yesterday I was drunk I don't remember anything.

RraTheo: My son I don't want to lie to you, Lesole will kill you. I don't know what kinda of warnings you

want to hear Theo. Today he was very close to killing your cousin. I want you to leave that job today, never go back there. Ever again!!

Theo: Why would he kill me, I didn't do anything.

RraTheo: I warned you my son, if you dating any of his daughters please please please don't get them pregnant. I'm on a wheelchair and I am broke I wouldn't be able to help you.

Theo: Fine!! I will quit.

MmaTheo: Are you seeing the girl,

Lesole was talking about?

Theo: I don't know anything about girls, who would want a broke boyfriend like me?

At Lesole's house

Later that evening the family was sitting on the dinning room, Rose kept spinning the fork on the food deep in thoughts. She then went to the bathroom where she dropped her panties to her knees checking the pad but like earlier there was nothing. She began sobbing praying in her heart. A moment later she

walked out and sat down with everyone. Entle couldn't just stop smiling thinking about Theo, and she so wanted to let her family know she's in love.

Entle: (smiled) Mom, dad and you sister I have good news to share with you. (sighed) I know you might judge me, but I'm old enough to make my own choices. So please don't judge me and respect my choice alright? Yes I want you guys to be happy for me, especially wena Papa you need to understand that re godile so everyone, I'm in a

relationship with Theo and I love him with all my heart.

Alone Together 

`18

At Lesole's house

Lesole stopped chewing and looked at Entle, as Mpho slowly swallowed and the food stuck on her throat.

Rose's heart raced as they all looked at Entle, like she had grown another

head. Mpho hit her chest as the food stuck on her throat, she tried swallowing but her mouth was dry as the desert. She then grabbed a glass of water with her hand shaking. The glass slipped and shattered on floor startling everyone. Lesole shivered out of anger then put his hands under the table. Did Theo really sleep with his daughter after he frcked him senselessly like that?

Lesole: (forced a smile) I'm happy for you baby, I hope he loves you and nothing else.

Entle: Thank you dad, mummy don't you have anything to say?

Mpho stood up and rushed to the bathroom where she threw up as Entle cleaned the glasses. Rose shook her head. She opened her mouth trying to speak, but nothing came out instead she fainted breaking the chair. Entle panicked and ran to the kitchen. Lesole clinched his teeth out of anger, as sweat dripped all over his face then he began coughing.

# Alone Together

`19

At Theo's home

Theo looked outside through the window and saw Lesole running through the gate. He went and softly knocked on his parent's bedroom.

Theo: Mama, mama!

MmaTheo: (sleepy) Rra?

Theo: (coughed) Mr Lesole tried to kill me. He was in my room just now



smothering me with a pillow.

RraTheo: (shocked) What ???

Theo: Yes I had to act like I'm dead, he wanted to kill me.

MmaTheo: (walked out) Let me call the police. (Inspected Theo) I can see that you have some prints on your face, don't touch yourself.

RraTheo: (looked at Theo) Theo, do you now see why I warned you about Lesole? I told you that man is dangerous but you went ahead and double crossed him. What did you do because we agreed that you go

there, do your job and come back home?

Theo: Ijah..

RraTheo: (angrily) Don't say ijah Theo, I warned you about this man but you chose not to listen.

Yame: Hey! hey! guys it's late what's going on?

MmaTheo: I've called the police. Can we all keep calm and wait for the police? Honey this is not the right time please.

RraTheo: Theo I told you to go there and work wena gao tsena o fereya

bana ba bosso. [Theo I told you to go there and work but when you get there you date the boss' children.]

Theo looked at his father and replied him in his mind: "I don't know if it's because you're on wheelchair or you really are a coward. Your son have just been smothered and you are busy blaming him" Theo kept quiet and sat down, as his father kept scolding him.

Theo: I wonder if that is what you was gonna say if I was in a coffin.

This is not the time to scold me, a man just tried to kill me and I am terrified. And now I have to deal with you again. You're not a father enough, you're supposed to protect your son but you are out here up on my throat.

RraTheo: (angrily) Are you insulting me? Are you saying I'm not man enough because I'm on a wheelchair?

MmaTheo: Honey please!

RraTheo: Are you going to let him talk to me like that?

Yame: But he didn't say that dad,  
you're twisting his words.

RraTheo: (shocked) Are you  
insulting me too Mmagwe Theo are  
you going to listening to your kids  
insulting me?

A knock halted at the door and  
MmaTheo went to open, where she  
found Lesole with the police.

MmaTheo: Dumelang! [Greetings]

Officer: Yes ma'am. Where is Theo,  
your son?

MmaTheo: He's here. I'm confused  
because we're the ones reporting

but it seems like you're here for something else.

Officer: Mr Lesole here says Theo tried to smother him with a pillow, so your son is under arrest and he will be held when we do investigations. Because what he tried to do is a very big offence. It's called attempted murder because his motive was to kill Mr Lesole.

MmaTheo: (saddened) My son can never do that, he just woke us up and told us that Lesole tried to smother him with a pillow, he then

played dead just so Mr Lesole can think that he is dead. That is when Lesole left him and ran away.

Theo: (to Lesole) Why are you lying? Are you jealous because your daughter loves me and had a fair chance to taste the diamond? You tried to kill me...!

Lesole: Officer arrest this boy before he talks nonsense.

RraTheo: No you're not arresting him, we reported Lesole so we're also waiting for the police we called.

Officer: The police you reported to

and waiting for is us, you're waiting for us. Tonight we only have one car and Lesole reported first so we're arresting Theo. Theo go and put on something warm it's cold in there.

MmaTheo: (tearfully) My son can never try to kill anybody, he wasn't raised like that. I believe Mr Lesole is not telling the truth.

Officer: If he's innocent, the truth will prevail because we're going to do our own investigations.

Theo: (scoffed in disbelief) This is bullshít, this man tried to kill me and



ran to the police.

Officer: Please go and dress up.

RraTheo: (saddened) Lesole are you doing this to my son?

Yame: (crying) Theo didn't do this!

MmaTheo: (looked up holding her tears) Please tell the truth, can't we talk about this at least.

Lesole: No no we're not talking about anything with a family of a murderer, if I didn't pretend to be dead he would've killed me.

RraTheo: (sadly) When is he going

to be back?

Officer: If found guilty of attempted murder he will not be coming back anytime soon, he's going to prison.

Lesole: That's where murderers belong.

Lesole knew he had a strong case. Theo's fingerprints were all over the garden tools, all he needed was an expert to plant them on the right places. Theo walked out and swallowed looking at Lesole sadly, knowing how rich people always have their way with poor people and

them always being given the upper hand. This could be the last day he slept home, he regretted the day he stepped in Lesole's yard. He looked up in the sky and saw his dreams disappear in front of his eyes. He gave his hands to the police officer, then listened to the handcuffs clinging his hands. He imagined the prison chains clinging on him when he gets locked away from his dreams.

Everyone was talking with his sister screaming "he's innocent". His mother begging them to talk this

out with Lesole, who didn't want to listen to anyone. All their voices were distant like they were echoing in a long hallway. He felt numb walking as his legs got heavy with every step he took. The officers kept pushing him to walk faster then opened the back of the van and shoved him inside. He looked through the window and RraTheo who had gotten off the wheelchair was hugging Lesole's legs with tears rolling down his cheeks begging him to forgive his son.

RraTheo: (tears streaming) Please

forgive my son, I will give you 15 cows please don't do this to my son.

MmaTheo: (crying) Please forgive him, please Mr Lesole, we're sorry.

Lesole: (annoyed) Police officers please tell this man to let go of my legs before I kick him down. Who knows what he's trying to do?

Maybe he wants to finish me off since his son couldn't do it.

Yame: (crying hysterically) Please forgive him, please don't take my brother away from me.

Theo looked at them through the

window and massaged his eyes  
trying hard not to cry, he heard  
the car doors closing and the engine  
came to life, then the police van  
drove off.

\*

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`20

## At The Police Station

Lesole looked at Theo as he stepped out of the car and smiled looking at him, he passed next to Lesole then whispered in his ear.

Theo: You're in for a surprise my guy.

Lesole: (angrily) What did you just say? Are you saying that you're gonna kill me if they release you?

Officer: Did he say that?

Lesole remained behind and briefly talked to the officers, who went straight to the holding cells, where

they shoved Theo inside with handcuffs, then closed him inside the dark room.

Theo: What kind of procedure is this officer?

Officer: Good night!

Theo sat down leaning against the wall, deep in thought. He was thinking about what will happen to his child if indeed Mpho is pregnant. Damn!! He rubbed his face, wondering if he was ready for a baby at his age. The door of the cell opened then a torchlight followed,



blinding him. He felt boots landing all over his body as he huffed and grunted in pain trying to block them but he couldn't see anything.

Theo: (angrily) Banna la mpolaa le mrrrete! [You guys are hurting me, your dirks]

They continued beating him as hot slaps landed on his face left and right. They took off his shoes then began to beat him underneath his feet with the baton as Theo screamed in pain. They punched him on the stomach and kicked him on

the head as he tried to fight but there was too much light on his face. They walked out leaving him flat on the ground as he laid helplessly on the cold floor with a stray nose bleed. Eventually he fell asleep in pain. Early the next morning the officer from last night walked in and took off the handcuffs.

Officer: Did you have a good night?  
(shocked) What happened to you?

Theo angrily looked at him without saying anything. The officer tried to lift Theo up but he pushed him off

slowly standing up.

Theo: Don't touch me nyla.

Officer: I have good news. Mr Lesole dropped the case so we're taking you home.

Theo: I'm not getting in your fucking car, I will go home by myself. I will even walk there if that's what it takes.

Theo picked up his shoes and walked out. He took out his phone calling Mpho.

Mpho: Hey Theo.

Theo: Hey, where are you?

Mpho: I'm home. What happened last night?

Theo: Come take me at the police station, o ithaganele. [Hurry up]

Mpho: Babe are you choosing me or Entle because I don't want to fight with my sister. If you choose Entle, I promise I will accept your decision and move on.

Theo: Are you coming or not?

Mpho: Okay I'm coming.

Theo: Thank you. I'm at the small

gate.

Theo hung up and thoughtfully called Lesole as it rang a couple of times.

Theo: Good morning Satan.

Lesole: Kopa o mpuisse sente, ga wa baka? [Please talk to me well, didn't you learn your lesson?]

Theo: Do you know that I have a video of a man drilling your ars Lesole? And I am saying a man because I didn't show my face. Do you want to trend ke go trendise fast fast? [Do you want to trend so

that I can make you trend fast fast?]

Lesole: You are lying to me. There is no video. Do you think that I am stupid? You can't threaten me with things that are non-existent.

Theo: Okay then let me send it to our wife...

Lesole: What do you mean our wife?

Theo have you slept with my wife?

Theo: (unbothered) I slept with everyone in your house man and right now I'm stuck between choosing Entle or Mpho because they both love me. But I wouldn't

mind having both of them, they are sisters after all so they will get along just fine. I witnessed a man marrying two wives last year. I will just have to convince them, wa ntshwara?

Wena ke bata o letsa mogolokwane until loleme leo le kgaoga, ka polwana ya bana ba ma7. [I will just have to convince them, you get me? I want you to ululate until your tongue breaks, with a little dirk the same size as standard 7 kids]

Lesole: (angrily shaking) Theo I will kill you with my bare hands and bury you where no one will ever find

you. Don't try me!

Theo: I'm recording our call Lesole.  
Should I go back to the police and  
make them listen to the threats you  
just made, Mr ass?

Lesole: Theo? Theo wee!! (calmer)  
What is it that you really want?

Theo: I just sent you the GIF of our  
video on WhatsApp. Check it out.  
(after a short silence) Still don't  
believe me ?

Lesole: (heaved out a deep sigh)

Theo I asked you what you want?

Theo: Nothing much. Just a cheap



three bedroomed house, with a double garage. I saw one maloba and I took their number gatwe it's for sale. I will send it on WhatsApp. Lesole you're rich and I know that you stole millions before going to prison. Stop being a stingy old man. I also know that you killed your partners in crime because you're greedy father in law. You're very greedy the grandfather of my kids. You should stop being stingy mogatsa sugars yame [my sugar mama's husband]. And being my ex frck buddy doesn't mean we should

always fight like we are doing right now.

Lesole kicked the chicken that was walking next to him screaming in anger. He then took a deep breathe.

Lesole: Send their number.

Theo: No! On second thought I think we should go together. Right now I'm going to the hospital because your corrupt officers beat me last night. But I will be fine, it's nothing money can't handle so let's do this soldier. I will call the house owner and let them know that we're

coming for viewing later. And if we like it we purchase it. Gatwe it was owned by a white guy so it's fully furnished and everything. He wants to relocate very soon so I think it will be cheaper, wa bona soldier?

[They said it was owned by a white guy so it's fully furnished and everything. He wants to relocate very soon so I think it will be cheaper, you see soldier?]

Lesole: Okay bye. I need to talk to my wife.

Theo: No soldier, correct that

statement.

Lesole: What do you mean?

Theo: Gabby stop being stubborn, fix the "my wife" sentence ao and hey, don't say anything to her.

Remember you want to operate in the market soon and for that to happen you have to keep a clean name so do as I say. And don't think that I will be a thorn in your life forever. If you do what I tell you to do then nna le wena ta bo rele shap soldier, utwa? [If you do what I tell you to do then you and me will be

okay soldier, you hear me?]

Lesole: Okay shap and you should stop with your threats too.

Theo: Not a problem. Greet our wife for me.

Lesole: Frck you Theo.

Theo: (smiled) See you later soldier boy.

Theo hung up and massaged his bruises as Mpho pulled over with Entle on the passenger seat. He slowly walked towards the car and got in at the back.

Mpho: Theo we need to tell Entle the truth please, nna sephiri se mpolaisa mala. [I don't know how to hold secrets.]

Entle: (confused) Tell me what? Babe what happened to you?

Theo: Look at me guys. Do you see me in a good state to answer all your questions right now?

Mpho: (sighed) Theo we will go to the hospital. Okay then if you can't tell her then I am telling her. Entle I'm in a relationship with Theo, and we had sex. The child I'm expecting

is his. It started as just sex so Theo didn't cheat on you or me it just happened. Last night he accepted that we date even though he had already got in a relationship with you. We're sisters Entle and I love you so much and nothing can come between us. What I want is Theo to make a choice right now. I want him to tell us who he is continuing with. If it is not me then I will abort this pregnancy.

Entle: (tearfully) Tell me you're joking. Theo is this true? (he nodded) okay then you guys can continue

especially because a baby is involved. And I love you too sis. Theo doesn't have to make a choice you can have him I love him but I want you to be happy.

Mpho: I also want you to be happy sis. I love Theo yes but I don't want to see you sad, a baby is nothing.

Theo: (sighed) I love both of you equally, and we all get along so we can make our own family. I don't want to lose any of you, we can be a family. I mean that's how I feel. I don't know. Am I alone or we're



together?

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`21

In Mpho's car

Mpho looked at him unbelievably,  
then sighed looking at Entle.

Mpho: My relationship with you  
ends here and now. You don't want

to be serious akere Theo?

Theo: I don't know what to say now.

Entle: I'm also ending our relationship.

Theo: Okay. Clearly there is nothing I can say that will change your minds.

Entle: Let's take him to the hospital.

Mpho drove off biting her lower lip as Entle pressed her phone. Theo rubbed his face wondering if maybe he could have said something different then the girls would have agreed to being with him. He could

tell the girls were heartbroken. He decided to keep quiet because he didn't know what to say.

Theo: I'm sorry!

They ignored him both hurting. A moment later they arrived at the hospital and Theo stepped out of the car limping. He thought they will come out with him but they both remained in the car, he raised his eyebrows like "Okay" then got in the hospital thinking about what he will say to the nurses about the injuries.

A moment later he walked out of

the hospital and he found the girls gone. He scoffed in disbelief, and walked to the taxi stop. A few minutes later the taxi arrived and he hopped inside as he looked outside the window scratching his head then he remembered that he just got in the taxi.

Theo: Heish bona! Can I have special se se yang Mabeleng? My mind is very far my brother. [Eish look! Can I have special going to Mabeleng? My mind is very far my brother.]

**TWO MONTHS LATER**

**At Theo's home**

**Theo stepped out of his white Golf GTI with sparkling silver rims. He kicked the front tyre then threw the keys in the air talking to the phone.**

**Theo: (chuckled) Really I just bought it in January. The passenger seat is very lonely. I've been looking for you ka matho hela ke ipotsa gore o kae waitse. [I've been looking for you with just my eyes wondering where you are you know.]**

**Wawa: I went back to school akere handsome.**

Theo: I see sweetheart, but that's not a problem. So o ncheka leng?  
[So when are you visiting me?]

Wawa: I will come tomorrow if that's ok with you. I will skip classes just to get the morning bus.

Theo: No problem, let me...I just got at my parents house I will call you back.

Wawa: Okay, chat later handsome.

Theo scoffed and shook his head walking towards the house. He knocked then got in, he went straight to his sister's room and

knocked softly. He was wearing blue track pants, and Adidas sneakers putting his hands on the top pockets.

Yame: Hey hey how are you doing?

Theo: I'm good darling and how are you?

Yame: I'm thinking about my results. They will be out anytime soon.

Theo: (chuckled nervously) Don't talk about that. You will stop my heart from beating.

Yame: At least if I can get 36 points keye UB, so that my brother can

take me to school everyday in his GTI.

Theo: Nna if I can score at least 26 points ke ikele sesoleng. [If I can score at least 26 points so that I can go to the military.]

Yame: (laughed) Not 26 Theo. The way you were dedicated, spending sleepless nights reading, you have to obtain more than 40 points. I believe in you.

Theo: Haha you got jokes. Where is your parents?

Yame: At the farms. Are they still not



talking to you?

Theo: Papa yes, he's just mad that I didn't tell him how I got everything and even if I told him he won't believe me, he'll instead send me to a mental asylum.

Yame: Wena how did you accumulate those things though Theo?

Theo: I am a time traveler sis. I negotiated those things in my future and talked with God to award me those already so that I can skip the suffering. I know you won't believe

me and think I am lying like always, but goggle what is a time traveler and you will see what I am talking about.

Yame: (laughed) You and lying with a straight face Theo I bet you believe your own lies sometimes.

Theo: (sighed) I knew you won't believe me.

They continued to chat. Theo's phone vibrated in the pocket then he slid it out of the pocket and read the text message.

Rose: Ao Theo tota o itse nopa ya

boimana ne rra? I want you right now and I feel like crying. Nopa e bothoko kana waitse ne rra? Please come and service me I will get you anything you want pretty please big boy, don't do this to me. [Theo do you know the horniness that comes with pregnancy? I want you right now and I feel like crying. Being horny is so painful do you know that?]

Theo deleted the message and put his phone back in the pocket continuing to chat with his sister. A moment later his phone vibrated

once again. He looked at the caller ID walking out as Yame teased him.

Theo: Gabby.

Lesole: (softly) Hey, how are you big boy?

Theo: I'm good, what's up?

Lesole: Hey big boy, Honestly, I think I have fallen for you and I can't seem to forget the good frck you gave me in the lodge. At first it was lust but now you're in my heart, even those punishments I did to you I was bitter and I felt cheated. I love you big boy, I don't even regret

getting you that house. You're worth everything.

Theo: Why did you marry a woman?

Lesole: To make kids. Right now we're expecting our last born (smiled) I remember last year o bua masepa o re "our wife". I nearly thought you're telling the truth. Mosimanyana ke wena tlhe gao utwe. [I remember last year you talking shxt saying "our wife". I nearly thought you're telling the truth. You are so naughty young man.]

Theo: (smiled) I was playing mind games with you. Congratulations on the pregnancy. Are your girls also pregnant?

Lesole: Nope none of them is pregnant.

Theo rubbed his face. Surely both of them aborted his kids. He sighed then hung up on Lesole. Lesole sent a text message.

Lesole: (text) Jaanong go dropiwa hela big boy? Anyways please bare in mind that I love you wholeheartedly. [Do you just drop

the phone without saying big boy?]

At Theo's house

The following day he parked his car and stepped out opening the door for Wawa, then baby kissed her holding her waist as they got in the house.

Wawa: Are we leaving my bags in the car?

Theo: We will get them later. How was your journey?

Wawa: (speaking through the nose)  
Just okay. I can't complain babe.

Theo: Great.

Theo closed the door with his back as they kissed passionately going to the bedroom. He pushed her on the bed as she bounced. They undressed each other hungrily, then Theo rolled the latex on his airoma and he began to harvest her hard. A few rounds later Theo took the four used condoms, wrapping them up and dressed up then spanked Wawa softly.

Theo: A reye ke go drope. [Let's go so that I can drop you off]



**Wawa: What do you mean? Drop me where ?**

**Theo: O raa jang? Akere le nale jarata mo Bobonong. [What do you mean? You have a yard in Bobonong]**

**Wawa: I didn't tell my parents I'm coming, I came to Bobonong strictly for you? What's going on nerra? I thought you loved me and we're dating, what's going on jaanong?**

**Theo: I don't date girls without cars. Apara ke go khape go nna bosigo. [Wear your clothes so that I can take**

you home it's getting late.]

Wawa: (tearfully) Wow!

Wawa sadly put on her clothes, stressfully putting the lingerie upside down as Theo stood at the door putting his hands in the pockets. Wawa sniffed then walked past Theo wiping her tears, heading to the car....

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`22

At Theo's house

He put the car keys on the brown table and walked in the kitchen where he poured himself a glass of water then downed it leaning against the counter. Ogone knocked and got in with bottles of beer, putting them in the refrigerator then opened one for Theo.

Ogone: Is she here?

Theo: Who?

Ogone: Wawa.

Theo: Nah I just dropped her off.

Ogone: Why ?

Theo: I wanted to revenge, nothing much. Last time she hurt me with words.

Ogone: (scoffed) Do you perhaps feel better now?

Theo: Yeah! I hate materialistic people. I want genuine love man. Plus bo Wawa majita a Gc ba nna hela mo go bone ka skwete. Motho

hale materialistic is going to leave you for someone better than you in a short period of time because bone they're not builders, they want finished products. [Plus people like Wawa are always having sex with Gc guys. A materialistic person is going to leave you for someone better than you in a short period of time because they're not builders, they want finished products.] They want to reap what they didn't sow, so it's easy for that kinda of person to leave you. And most men don't understand that if she's materialistic

she won't stand with you when you are broke, she won't have your back at your lowest. Once o re babe I lost my job the relationship is over. She is going to look for a next better guy because most of those ladies want the lifestyle that they can't afford. Akere wa bona gore Wawa wants a man with a car mare gaana laele kiribane. [You see Wawa wants a man with a car but she doesn't even own a mere wheelbarrow.]

Ogone: But everyone got their own standards and preferences cuz. Le wena hela there are women you

can't date aker? [You also have women you can't date right?]

Theo: Why do they have standards they can't maintain? That's gold digging tendencies and people of that calibre are the ones who wouldn't mind dating rich married men. Then later say he's the one who approached them. Yes he approached you and you saw that he was wearing a marriage band why go ahead and agree to date him? Because you're after his money. That's gold digging. (folded one arm)  
I always see some women trying to

defend other women who sleep with married men gotwe the husband is the one who went to the lady. What did the lady do because she knows this man is married? Women always say they got each other's back but sometimes they become their own worst enemies. If they really want to look after each they should advice each other gore ba seka ba dumela married men, but because some of them loves money too much and they like reaping what they didn't sow they go ahead cheating with married men. Kamoso gaa nyalwa



ha then her husband cheats with a younger woman tlebe a lla forgetting that she was someone's tears at some point [Tomorrow when she is married and her husband cheats with a younger woman she will be crying forgetting that she was someone's tears at some point]. I'm going to teach my daughter to reject all married men because no one can build something at the expense of another one's tears. Same applies to you Ogone stay away from people's wives.

Ogone: (smiled) I don't want

anyone's wife. I was trying to be serious with Cora then remembered gore if I can take her from his boyfriend then surely someone else can take her away from me because she's takeable.

Theo: Exactly! Leave her alone plus results are coming out very soon and we'll be going to Gc for school. We will then meet first year students like us who are from the village, ba ba sa gobadiwang ke batho. [We will then meet first year students like us who are from the village, who are not damaged by people]

Ogone: (snorted) Ee nnya gone wa  
bua leitaka. I brought us braai, warm  
it up and let's watch some movies.

[Yeah there you are talking my guy.]

Theo: I regret working at Lesole's  
house. I feel like ever since I stepped  
in that yard my head have not been  
in the right place. When I get in Gc I  
need to see a therapist.

Ogone: (laughed) Therapist  
ngwanaka.

Theo: Yeah hehe, nama ye ga ya  
butswa OG. [This meat is  
undercooked OG.]

Theo's phone rang then he took it out and looked at the caller ID. He turned the screen to Ogone then picked up.

Theo: Hello

Wawa: (angrily) Mrrete a gago Theo, ka lerete nkare la tou. Msono wa batho bothe kwa ga lona. Mmago ke lebelete that's why a tshotse selo se ntsho nkare msono wa kgomo sies. Frck you motherfxcker, son of a brtch, rrago lerete bastard, idiot dickhead, gape o kunyapa masepa jou murr ka bontsho nkare eng sies.

You're going to burn in hell nkare o sephinya, go and fuck a dog o sebono, because that's where you belong. [Your dirk Theo, with a prnis as big as an elephants'. Cunts of all your family members. Your mother is a birch that's why she gave birth to a black thing similar to a cow's cunt sies. Fúck you motherfxcker, son of a birch, your dad's dirk bastard, idiot dickhead, and you thrust like shxt jou murr with a black skin I can't compare to anything sies. You're going to burn in hell like you are a fart, go and fuck a dog your

ars, because that's where you belong].

Theo: Okay Warona. Thank you for the compliments.

Theo hung up as Ogone widened his eyes with shock trying not to laugh at Theo. Ogone walked out whistling.

He went to laugh outside as Theo followed him with a straight face.

Ogone went to the backyard whistling, trying hard not to laugh, as Theo followed him quietly.

Ogone sipped his beer and sat down looking at Theo with a straight face

then sighed.

\*

\*

The following morning Theo took his morning jog, then went to climb the hill. As he walked down he saw a teenage girl in a Matshekge Hill School uniform. She was wearing a blue skirt and a white shirt, grasshopper shoes with short black ankle socks. Theo walked behind her and he noticed that her full panty was visible. He wiped his sweat and walked faster catching up to her

then walked next to her without saying anything. She giggled shyly.

Her: (giggled) Ijah!

She opened the gap between them, then Theo walked caught up looking at her. She had sexy hairy arms. She smiled innocently then Theo took her hand and kissed it softly. She looked at him with a smirk as the elders passed, but he didn't seem bothered.

Theo: My name is Theo Naese, how are you Mrs Naese?

Her: (giggled shyly) Gatwe Mrs



Naese?

Theo: Yes, I don't even want to know your name but you can tell me if you want but nna hela hela I don't want you to tell me.

Her: I am Gaone Oratile Selepe, but I prefer to be called Rati if not Mrs Naese.

Theo: (chuckled) Damn! I like that Mrs Naese.

Rati: (blushed) I was joking. You need to go back I don't want everyone thinking I am coming from your house.

Theo: Hehe! Do students sleep at boyfriend's houses Mrs Naese?

Rati: (stopped walking) Some do but not me. Just go Mr Naese.

Theo: (smiled) Okay I enjoyed walking with Mrs Naese. Where do you stay?

Rati: Just behind this hill. Can I please go?

Theo: Your number?

Rati: Not today.

Theo: Okay. Can I see you later today? Maybe we can even take a

walk.

Rati looked at him. He was good looking but she didn't want to seem like an easy target since her friends always told her about playing hard to get. And she wasn't about to make herself cheap and available to him. She smiled and shook her head sideways.

Rati: Not today. Can I have your phone?

Theo chuckled then handed it to her. Rati got it then searched all pet names in his contacts list but there

was none. She then handed the phone back.

Theo: (smiled) What were you looking for Mrs Naese?

Rati: Nothing. Can I go now?

Theo: Okay cool.

Rati: Bye!

Theo looked at her smiling as Rati felt his eyes on her ass. She then dropped the backpack so that it covered her ass and turned looking at him with the cutest smile as Theo smiled back waving at her.

Five days passed as Theo kept going for the morning jog but didn't see Rati. He even wondered if she existed. On the sixth day he gave up on the jog. He got in his car with Ogone on the passenger seat, then looked at him.

Theo: Rati should be the one occupying that seat. Go sit at the back I want to picture her.

Ogone: (disapproval) Ahh o nyela moo! I'm doing no such thing. [Ahh you shxt yourself there. I'm doing no such thing]

Theo: (chuckled) Nxe!

Ogone: Telling me about people you met in dreams. People who don't exist.

They drove to the mall then started doing grocery shopping, with Theo pushing the trolley and Ogone with the list they got from Yame. Theo felt colds soft hands on his eyes, blindfolding him then he ran his hands on the hairy arms.

Theo: (chuckled) Mrs Naese??

Rati: (giggled) How did you know it was me?

Theo: (hugged her) I have been looking for you and today we're not parting without you giving me your number.

Rati: (giggled) Not today. You smell good and you look handsome.

Theo: Thank you, and you're looking beautiful too without school uniform.

Rati: Ahh you're just saying. Thank you though.

Theo looked at her frustrated hair, then searched for Ogone who was walking back with a butternut.

Ogone: Hello, Rati right? I'm just guessing.

Rati: (smiled) How do you know me?

Ogone: Akere o jesitse cousin yame moratiso [You fed my cousin a love portion]. Just look at him, it's like he's seeing you for the first time. He looks so happy.

Theo: (blushed) I'm not happy.

Ogone: Look at you haha...

Theo: Look man, continue with the shopping I'm taking Mrs Naese to the hair salon. Let's go Mrs Naese.



**Rati: Where will I say I got money to do my hair?**

**Theo: Don't you have female friends?**

**Rati: I do but they don't know how to plait if that's what you thinking Theo. I appreciate the kind gesture but my parents are very strict and they won't understand.**

**Theo: You will make a plan Mrs Naese, let's go!**

**Theo grabbed her by the hand and they walked out of the shop heading to salon. Theo sat down**

and watched as they plaited her hair and she kept looking at him on the mirror smiling. Theo would also earnestly smile back at her. Theo's heart skipped when he saw that the BGCSE results have been released. He bought data and nervously checked his results as his heart thumped fast.

\*

Alone Together 

`23

**At the salon**

**Theo looked at his results unbelievably, then smiled and heavily sighed sweating. The phone screen went off and he pressed it again. He had an A\* in History and in 4 other subjects. Wow! He covered his mouth emotionally. He counted his points and they were 48. He looked at Rati then walked out for fresh air. All those sleepless nights reading had paid off. He looked up the sky feeling the fresh breeze.**

Theo: (happily) Thank you God. I am more than happy for this blessing Lord. I love you now and please make me treat Rati the way you want me. Oh I also pray that Yame passed. I love you Lord!

He took his phone and called Yame. She picked up the phone screaming.

Yame: (shouting happily) Theo I got straight A\*s. I'm going to Harvard or Oxford (running around) Mama!

Mama! (sniffed) Oh my God! How did you do?

Theo: (sniggered) I did very well

baby sis. I got 48 points and it makes me so emotional. I never thought I will scoop it honestly. Repeating twice at primary school nearly killed my confidence towards education. I'm happy for you girl. Congratulations baby.

Yame: Thank you big bro. So do you have A\*s too?

Theo: (smiled) Five A\*s haha.

Yame: Let's go and study abroad.

Theo: No I'm not going abroad. I want UB haha.

Yame: Where are you? We have to

throw a party. How did Ogone do ?

Theo: I will call him I'm not with him at the moment. A party is a must tonight, we deserve it. And I'm getting you a present as promised.

Yame: You're the best brother in the whole world. Let me check my classmates, bye!

Theo: Bye I love you girl.

Yame: I love you too.

Theo hung up and found Rati standing behind him. He slowly smiled looking at her new hairstyle. He snapped a few photos of her, but

she didn't look happy then he frowned.

Theo: Everything alright Mrs Naese?

Rati: Who were you talking to and saying you love them?

Theo: That's my sister.

Rati: (sighed in disbelief) Yeah your "sister". Why do boys always lie?

Theo: Should I call her back?

Rati: No come and pay I'm done.

Theo: Rati my love, I'm not boys okay and let it be the last time you tell me that boys always lie. Do I

look like a boy to you?

Rati: Sorry ee.

Theo: That's not an apology.

Rati: I'm sorry Mr Naese.

Theo: (smiled) Nekere ka omana,  
now that you called me Mr Naese,  
with that sweet voice I forgive you.

[I had intended to get angry, now  
that you called me Mr Naese, with  
that sweet voice I forgive you.]

Theo put his arm around her neck as  
they walked in the salon. He paid  
and they left holding hands chatting.  
Theo looked at her and oh man she



looked so good with that hairstyle.

Rati: I don't feel comfortable walking holding hands. What if I see one of my school teachers?

Theo: They have partners and they have sex.

Rati: (shocked) Theo that's a big word to say out loud, kana nna ke ngwana wa itse? [Theo that's a big word to say out loud, I am a small child do you know that?]

Theo: How old are you?

Rati: 17 I'm turning 18 ka June. How old are you wena?

Theo: Just turned 23.

Rati: You look older than that. I thought you will say 27 or 29, somewhere there.

Theo: Wow! I must be very ugly to look that old. Thank you for the compliments.

Rati: I didn't mean it that way Mr Naese.

Theo: Calling me Mr Naese won't work this time. You said I look old I'm heartbroken.

Rati: (giggled) But would I still be around you if you were ugly Mr

Naese? Okay (tilted his head) okay  
Mrs Naese is sorry.

Theo: (laughed) You're forgiven.

They waited in the car as Ogone walked out of the supermarket, pushing the trolley. Theo looked at him and he could tell he wasn't happy. He took Rati's hand and kissed it.

Theo: Let me help him I will be back.

Rati: Okay.

Theo looked at Ogone who had reddish eyes, and he knew that he didn't do well.

Theo: How many points?

Ogone: 34 man, I think they cheated on me.

Theo: Yeah you can go to BEC and check.

Ogone: No it's fine man, everything happens for a reason.

Theo: You can supplement, you didn't do bad man.

Ogone: I will go to BDF, I think ba ntsha ka April i hope by then our certificates will be ready.

Theo: (sadly) Yeah even if the

certificates are not ready you can still apply with the results slip.

Failing your BGCSE doesn't mean it's the end of life. Exams are tests of who remembers most, they don't determine one's intelligence.

They're taught in foreign language koore they're so many things that can justify why people fail, and we gonna make it in life plus being a soldier will look good on you. And you can still further your studies ntse o le mo sesoleng by self sponsoring yourself [And you can still further your studies while on the

army by self sponsoring yourself].

Education is not that important, what is important is how you use your mind when it comes to thinking of generating income.

When you come back from Panda don't be focused on ladies. Don't allow them to eat your money ba go tseisa di loan [Don't allow them to eat your money making you take loans]. No, think of ways of how you can duplicate your money. Just learn money language and you will be rich. Don't be too focused on your salary. Think of ways you can help

your salary and never allow your account to be negative. Don't live day by day when you come and avoid peer pressure ya gore TH bought an Alteeza I want it. No, take your time o bale map, think of ways you can invest ebile gakere invest I'm not talking about bo bitcoin and other complicated investments.

Farming is one of the best investments because it has quick returns. Every business has it's own challenges yes but study the business you're interested in first, do research and educate yourself on

it so that when you step on it you're mentally equipped. Trust me you can't be a millionaire from a mere 9-5 salary, have more businesses and more be opportunistic, be greedy, don't trust anybody but yourself look at the mirror and motivate yourself, embrace yourself tell yourself everything you want to hear. Failing today doesn't mean that you will fail tomorrow. The mind is so rich and easy to train trust me nobody will believe you one day when you tell them you failed your form 5.



Ogone: (sighed feeling better)

Thanks man I will keep those words in my mind.

Theo: You're not a failer you're a winner, you didn't do well at school but you didn't fail in life. Everyday try to think of businesses that doesn't exists, so that you will be the first one to start it. Look for the business that have potential but everyone is overlooking it, then take advantage be like a hungry lion deep in the woods waiting for an impala. Also wait like that for opportunities..

Ogone: I will do that, so how many points did you get ?

Theo: Yame got straight A\*s , I think she stole one of my intelligence cells. I got 48 themona, it's not bad right?

Ogone: (snorted) Gatwe it's not bad Mxm.

Theo: I was thinking of throwing a party, but I can't throw the party when you are sad.

Ogone: (jumped) Do I look sad ?

Theo: Yes you're sad man...

Ogone: Then the party will help me

with stress. That's nothing beer and some music can't fix.

Theo: Okay let me post the event on Facebook.

They put the groceries in the car boot, then shoulder hugged as Theo pat Ogone's back.

Theo: I got you man.

Ogone: (nodded) Sure!

They got in the car as Theo looked at Rati smiling as she shyly smiled looking outside the window. Theo got her hand and kissed it softly. Rati got goosebumps feeling the

kiss run in her veins straight to the heart. She really loved it when he kissed her hand. It made him look like a loving gentleman.

Theo: (gently) We're dropping you off first right?

Rati: Yes please.

Theo: Great, we will be having a party tonight wanna come?

Rati: I can't.

Theo: Alright no problem Mrs Naese.

Theo played soul music as he kept

glancing at Rati, who would shyly look away. He sang the song lip syncing it, as Rati kept giggling blushing and looking outside the window.

\*

\*

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`24

At Theo's house

Later that afternoon the boys were playing music loudly. Everyone was putting on their best outfits. There was a big metal tub filled with different beers. Theo hugged his younger sister who was drinking juice.

Yame: I'm proud of you big brother, you did very well.

Theo: (kissed her on the cheek) I'm pretty sure wa gotswa mo BTV because you're one the top

achievers. What if o gaisitse  
Botswana othe Yame? [I'm pretty  
sure you will be casted on BTV.  
Yame, what if you topped the whole  
of Botswana?

Yame: I don't think so haha. My  
class teacher called and  
congratulated me crying.

Theo: Ao! haha matepe a mogolo  
[an old cry baby]. Do you like the  
gift?

Yame: Hell yeah! Who wouldn't?  
Come here I want you to meet my  
friends.

Theo: Are they beautiful?

Yame: (laughed) I knew it.

Yame pulled him as they walked to the other side, and stopped in front of three girls.

Yame: Hi guys, this is my brother Theo.

Them: (waved) Hi Theo.

Theo: (sipped & swallowed) Hey girls.

Yame: This is Genesis, Tsame and Bophelo.

Theo: Nice to meet you ladies.



Please feel free and enjoy the party.

Yame: I'm coming guys.

They walked away, and saw

MmaTheo pushing RraTheo getting

through the gate. Theo looked at

Yame and looked back at his parents.

RraTheo took a can of Black Label

from the tub then parked in front of

Theo as he looked at him

speechlessly then he opened the

beer making a pop and hissing

sound then sipped it.

RraTheo: Ahaaaa black juice!

Theo and Yame chuckled as

MmaTheo walked over then baby kissed Theo before hugging him.

MmaTheo: Congratulations baby I am proud of you son. You made us proud.

Theo: (smiled) Thank you mama, if you are happy then I'm happy.

MmaTheo: (held his cheeks) You should be a doctor son.

Theo: Hehe I don't want to be a doctor.

RraTheo: (proudly) Theoyame!!! [My foundation]

Theo: Rra?

RraTheo: Ahh moshimane wame! Ke to go ha pudi o ithabela, if you have a car you can go take it and eat it with your friends. [Ahh my boy! I will give you a goat so that you can kill it for yourself, if you have a car you can take it and eat it with your friends.]

Theo: (chuckled) Serious?!

RraTheo: (swallowed) Mmmm 9-9, if you have a car go and collect it now.

MmaTheo: (giggled) Honey go bosigo bathong, le bata go tsosa

modisa masigo nkebe a ikhuditse.

[Honey it's already late, you want to wake the herdboys at night when he should be resting.]

RraTheo: If he want it he can go get it, it's his... so you boys don't have Oliver Mtukudzi? Kana tse tsa lona tsa sesha ga di binege ke raa [the music you listen to nowadays is not enjoyable at all. You cannot move to it].

Yame: (laughed) But you're on the wheelchair daddy. How will you dance?

RraTheo: (downed the can) I will surprise you. Bring another beer.

MmaTheo: Ah ah babe rra you are already intoxicated, don't drink another one.

RraTheo: This is nothing. I used to drink like it's my last day on Earth, nowadays I just take a sip and come on this is a celebration. I'm at my son's house. He will take me to his room and let me sleep there. Let's celebrate gore bo ngwanake ba pasitse. Theo ntshiele hoo leitaka. Huzet melaity? [let's celebrate that

my children have passed. Theo bring me another beer my guy. How are you my friend?]

Theo: Sure!

Theo brought the beer and his father held his hand looking at him smiling proudly.

RraTheo: My son I'm so proud of you and (kissed his hand) you're the best. Don't say I am not congratulating this pretty little girl because I congratulated her the whole day. Her mother even bathe her today.

Theo: (laughed) Serious?

RraTheo: Ka bomma. Heela wa re galena Oliver Mtukudzi ne Theo? Lehaele Stika Sola o siame. [I swear on my mother. Are you saying you don't have Oliver Mtukudzi's songs Theo? Even Stika Sola is okay].

Theo: Hehe I will go check for you.

Ogone: (walked & bended)

Dumelang [Greetings].

RraTheo: My boy, heela can we take a picture as a family? Don't you have a cameraman Theo?

Yame: Gatwe photographer papa

[they call it a photographer Dad].

MmaTheo: Ao go tshwana hela  
Yame [It's the same thing Yame].

Ogone: Hehe mme a go tshwane  
[It's not the same].

They took pictures then Theo  
walked away to answer his ringing  
phone. It was a private number,  
prolly one of the The Lesoles.

Theo: Sub inspector Molaa Noga.

Entle: (smiled) You're so stupid it's  
Entle, I thought maybe you  
wouldn't take my call.



Theo: Hey hey how are you Entle?

Entle: I wanted to congratulate you on your double blessings, I'm pregnant and I heard you got 48 points I'm very happy for you.

Theo: (rubbed his face) Why are you pregnant Entle?

Entle: What am I supposed to be? You know very well that you didn't pull out. What did you expect Theo? But it's okay I kept the baby because I knew I could afford it so I was just telling you. If you don't want to be part of the baby's life it is still fine,

**I am big girl.**

**Theo: There is a lot of things that happened at your parents house, and I don't think heish... It's complicated Entle and a relationship with you wouldn't work, because of the history I have there. Everytime you see me talking to Mpho you will get insecure wa bona.**

**Entle: I don't care about anything, all I know is I love you and I want to have a family with you. I always pictured us together. There is nothing that can't be ignored I**

wanted to be with one baby daddy  
and never have to have smarties.

Theo: Eish o tsenya stress waitse  
[you're stressing me you know that].

Entle: Sorry that wasn't my intention.  
Enjoy your party baby daddy. So my  
child doesn't have a father ke  
ithoboge akere? [Must I give up that  
my child doesn't have a father?]

Theo: Can I think about this? Right  
now I'm fuxken drunk I don't even  
know my name.

Entle: (giggled) I hope my son won't  
lie like you.

Theo: (chuckled) O to swaba  
ngwanyana ke wena. How do you  
know it's a son? [You will be sorry  
you girl.]

Entle: I want it to be a son so that I  
can name him Ketshabile  
[I-ran-away].

Theo: What? Hell no, you can't name  
my son like that. I will name him  
Theo Junior.

Entle: Ae ae ae that's cheating, why  
not Entle Jr?

Theo: (laughed) Because that's my  
sperm, so he is Theo Jr a.k.a

**Drunken Master because the parents were drunk making him.**

**Entle: (laughed putting her feet on the wall) Yo ta bo e le wa gago o le nosi therra, eseng wame oh gatwe drunken master [that one will be yours alone, not mine].**

**Theo: (kicking stones on the ground) Yes because that's my sperm..**

**Entle: (earnestly smiling) Who's carrying him nine months kana? Who's going to push?**

**Theo: (chortled) If o sa bate go phusha ke ta phusha mma, ka eng**

nkare ra ta tsenyana dingalo? [If you don't want to push I will, why is it that we will trouble each other?]

Entle: Areye go transplanter o mo tseye. [Let's go transplant so that you can be pregnant].

Theo: (sipped his now warm beer)  
Let's go, I have to go Entle I'm the host kana.

Entle: (whining) Aaah I want to talk to you, I feel like talking to you the whole night.

Theo: Hehe I will call you before I sleep, take care of yourself.

Entle: We love you.

Theo smiled and hung up walking back to the house, he bumped into some girl and beer spilled on his shirt.

Her: Oh sorry!

Theo: It's okay I'm home I will change. Enjoy the party.

Theo hurried to the house to change. He got in his bedroom and switched the light on to Lesole putting on a red lingerie and red heels lying on his bed sexily.

## Alone Together

`25

At Theo's room

Theo closed the door and locked. He sat on the couch then rubbed his face. He looked at Lesole annoyingly then clucked, as Lesole changed positions and laid on his tummy lifting his legs in the air sucking a lollipop.

Theo: You're ruining my life. What is



wrong with you Lesole? I am trying to move on with my life. Ever since I stepped in your yard I have lost myself and I don't recognize the person I have become. Whenever I think about you and your family my mind gets misty. If it's not you it's your daughters. What the fxck do you really want from me?

Lesole: The diamond Theo. You can't do me good then complain when I come back for more. You can't blame me Theo. Ha o le monate ke reng? [What should I do when you are this delicious?]

Theo: I'm not gay. What I did last time is because you forced me with threats Gabby. Don't make yourself a thorn in my life please. Gone jaana can you tell me what the frck is this? (Pointing at him) Do you think this will arouse me?

Lesole: (sucked the lollipop seductively) I'm not trying to seduce you. I want you to destroy me. Ako mpakise therra ke go bakele ere ke bona leina Theo ke sie [please make me fear you so that when a see the name "Theo" I ran very fast].

Theo: Would you sleep with your daughter's baby daddy Gabby? Be realistic! Don't you have some respect for your daughter? Are you not ashamed man? Where did you lose your masculinity? Why don't you find yourself a gay man then let him frck you whenever you want?

Lesole: Do you think there is any dirk that is better than yours Theo? Yours is not just a dirk but a diamond. O monate kana big boy [you are delicious big boy].

Theo: A gona sepe seo [there is no

such]. Please get dressed and leave my house. If you keep doing this you will make me do things I never imagined I will do, stop living like white people who find anything wrong with rotating a man in their family. Be ashamed and have some self-respect, it doesn't cost a thing. It's disgusting how a man of your calibre can be in red thongs and heels on another man's bed. You know I get that niggàs in prison sodomize but you need to heal if you went there straight and came back curved I want to breathe fresh

air Gabby heal please find your  
masculinity o je kuku [and eat pxssy].  
I get your dirk is small but you can  
learn how to use it o lese dilonyana  
tse di maswe [and stop nasty  
things].

Lesole: I'm not going anywhere  
without getting your dirk. Ao Theo I  
got you such a big house and you  
refuse to thank me. A ko neele ke  
tsamaye [just give me so I can go],  
pha pha then I sneak out like how I  
sneaked in. Be grateful big boy I did  
a lot for you tlherra ao Theo.

Theo: You were paying for trying to kill me and pinning the shît on me, you were paying for getting people to beat me in a holding cell. I

deleted the video and we agreed  
gore game over no more bullshítting  
each other but here you are. Lesole  
I'm with your daughter please leave  
me alone. If you don't respect me at  
least respect your daughter.

Lesole: I'm not going anywhere o sa  
nja therra, lebala, ke lala ha haele  
sengwe. I don't care who finds me  
here, neele o pakise motho wa  
Modimo ke itsamaele [I'm not going

anywhere without having sex with you, forget it, I will spend the night if that's what it takes. I don't care who finds me here, hurry up and give me so that I can go].

Theo: Do you know that on our first encounter you raped me? Do you know that Gabby?

Lesole: I am sorry ee, a ko re dire ke tsamaye. Theo stop wasting time [I am sorry then, let's get on to it so that I can go. Theo stop wasting time].

A knock halted at the door and the

lock turned as Theo looked at the door.

Yame: Theo I'm tired and sweating I want to shower should I use your vaslap?

Theo: Sure no problem.

Yame: Ee nkadime towel, papa a re o dirang mo ntung, o te konte [Borrow me a towel then, Dad asked what you are doing inside, you must come outside].

Theo: Are there no towels in the bathroom?

Yame: No a gona sepe [no there is



nothing], kante what are you doing in there are you sick? Kana you're too drunk? Or you are with someone?

Ogone: (knocked) Hee monna Theo, ta o bone gore who decided to surprise you [Hey Theo man, come see who decided to surprise you].

Theo: (cleared his throat) Who is it ?

Ogone: Ithaganele monna, it's Rati she came with her cousins. Open the door kante wa kgwa kana go rileng? [Hurry up man, it's Rati she came with her cousins. Open the door or

are you vomiting or what's wrong?]

Theo: I'm coming give me two minutes, (whispered) please get in the closet.

Lesole: (pouting sound) Nope I'm not going anywhere, I told you I need that diamond nkabo ke setse ke tsamaile [I should be long gone by now] but my baby boy decided to waste time.

Theo: (angrily) I'm not going to frck you wa utwa, no matter what crazy shit you do...

Lesole: (popped the lingerie) No

problem let's see who doesn't care about what people will say, my wife knows I'm bisexual and this wouldn't shock her if people found us here.

Theo: (punched the couch) Get in the frcking closet!!!!

Ogone: (chuckled curiously) Dude are you talking alone, what is going on man?

MmaTheo and RraTheo got in the house as RraTheo danced on the wheelchair drinking his beer, then stood in front of the door.

RraTheo: (drunk tone) But it's too early to sleep, I will just sleep because my wife says so but I'm still fresh.

MmaTheo: No you've had enough. Go and sleep. Where is Theo?

Theo: (put his hands on the head)  
Frck!!!

Ogone: He locked himself inside, we don't know what's wrong on with him maybe he's too drunk...

MmaTheo: Is this where he said we will sleep?

Ogone: Yes ene he will sleep with

me, the other room has a single bed which Rati will take.

RraTheo: Who's Rati ?

Ogone: (chuckled) Mxm I mean Yame.

MmaTheo: (knocked) Theo are you okay my son? I want to put your father to bed so that he can rest, he's tired.

RraTheo: (sipped) I'm not tired though, I'm still fresh fresh fresh fresh.

Yame: Or maybe he's with someone...

Ogone: No he's alone.

Theo looked at Lesole angrily as Lesole smiled flicking his eyebrows, then blew him a kiss and smiled the popping the elastic band of the lingerie.

Lesole: (whispered) Okay e tsenye a bo o e somola, just once then I will get in the closet. [Okay then just put it in and remove it,]

Theo: (disapproving) Wa peka [you are crazy].

\*

Daliy new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`26

Lesole: (whispered) Okay e tsenye a  
bo o e somola, just once then I will  
get in the closet. [Okay then just put  
it in and remove it,]

Theo: (disapproving) Wa peka [you  
are crazy].

Lesole: Well then open the door.

Theo took out his phone and fiddled with it as Lesole looked at him suspiciously.

Theo: Maybe your daughter needs to see you right now.

Lesole: What do you think you are doing?

Theo: Watch me.

Lesole: I don't care. She will ask you how I got in your room and she will dump your gay ass.

MmaTheo: (knocked) Theo!



Theo looked at Lesole thinking.  
Lesole laid on the bed unbothered,  
as Theo walked up and down  
restless with his family knocking  
endlessly on the door calling him.

Lesole: Kana you're just being  
difficult Theo, wa tsenya a bo o  
somola then I hide and later leave  
[Kana you're just being difficult  
Theo, you put it in and remove  
9then I hide and later leave].

Theo: Okay then, but this is the last  
time. If you bother me again I will  
see what to do with you and you

won't like what I'll do. My parents are supposed to sleep in this room after this I will distract them and you leave.

Lesole: That's my boy.

Alone Together 

`27

At UB

Theo walked down the corridor, carrying his laptop in the backpack with his hands deep in his pockets.

He got in his car and started it then let the engine run for a while. He looked at the rear view mirror and saw his neighbor kissing her boyfriend, then clicked his tongue. He took out his phone and fiddled with it not knowing who to call or text. He didn't want to go home to his boring lonely house. He put his phone down then rubbed his face.

Theo: Heish!

He looked into space quietly lost in his thoughts, then a knock halted on the passenger window. He looked at

the neighbor girl then rolled down the window looking at her, as she tried the lock.

Neighbor Girl: Thank you for waiting.

Theo: Who said I'm waiting for you. I'm not even your friend kana waitse? [I'm not even your friend do you know that?]

NG: Uhu!!

Theo: Ee [yes], Legone I'm not going straight home.

NG: You should've said that.

Theo: No I say whatever shxt I wanna say. What makes you think I will say what you want to hear?

NG: Are you okay?

Theo: Tell your boyfriend to buy a car.

Theo rolled up the window and reversed driving off with his arm out. He scoffed in disbelief, play all lovey dovey with your boyfriend and ask for ride. He joined the main road and drove straight home. He parked the car in front of the house and rolled down the window watching

the couple next door quarrelling and throwing objects at each other. That girl was beautiful, he wondered why she was with him. He got out of the car then locked it looking at the quarrelling couple. He knew they were not going to stop now so he got in the house changed then took a walk holding a bottle of water. He saw a lady holding heavy plastic bags of groceries.

Theo: Hey! let me help you with that.

Her: No I'm fine.

Theo: Fine wa eng o imelwa jaana?  
Gape ole kananyana [what "fine"  
when this plastics are so heavy? You  
are small even].

Her: (snorted) Ba re o le kananyana,  
thank you.

Theo: Just bring all the plastics.  
Where are you heading?

Her: Next to Tshola tuckshop.

Theo: I am Theo.

Her: Yaone.

Theo: (smiled) That's my sister's  
name.

Her: Really hehe!

Theo: Seriously. Well I'm kidding her name is Yame.

Her: Where's she?

Theo: Overseas. Are you schooling?

Her: Yeah, second year. She is cute akere?

Theo: No she's luke warm.

Boitekanelo?

Yaya: No, why Boitekanelo?

Theo: Every girl in Tlokweng schools there, even those who failed form three.



Yaya: I didn't know hehe, I go to IDM and you?

Theo: I work for Security Systems.

Yaya: I don't think I can work twelve hours, how do you guys cope?

Theo: A mans gotta do what a mans gotta do. Life is a struggle, no pain no gain. These plastics are heavy why didn't you get a cab?

Yaya: I wanted to walk.

Theo: Oh okay but the way you tiny they will break your bones.

Yaya: (touched her head) Yoh yoh

yoh this guy is a body shamer.

[Pointing at a house] that is where I stay, you can now go back.

Theo: Hehe but I didn't mean like that, I feel bad for you wa bona [you see I feel bad for you]. I will go back at the gate.

Yaya: No it's fine here.

Theo: Alright! Can I have your number?

Yaya: 7234562... don't call me bosigo [don't call me at night].

Theo: Okay.

Yaya got the heavy plastics as Theo walked back. She opened the gate and found her boyfriend standing by the door in boxers.

Him: What took you so long?

Yaya: There was a queue ko shopong [there was a queue at the shop].

Him: (looked at her) You never tell the truth waitse Yaya? After everything I've done for you when your family neglected you like a dog, you keep on disappointing me. I now see why your own mother

doesn't want to stay with you,  
gaona nnete motho wa Modimo and  
you're ungrateful [I now see why  
your own mother doesn't want to  
stay with you, you don't know how  
to tell the truth and you are  
ungrateful]. I saw that guy you were  
coming with le tsamaya le iketile [I  
saw the guy you were strolling with],  
but you couldn't just tell me straight  
up that you were flirting with some  
charcoal on the way.

Yaya silently unpacked the groceries  
as her boyfriend sat on the bed. She  
emotionally listened to him as he

said all those things. It was his daily song, whenever he got the chance he insulted her. Not getting allowance at school and having nowhere to go left her no choice but to listen to him crashing her down almost everyday. A lone tear dropped on the plastic bag as she silently wiped it. Being emotionally abused is more painful than physical abuse, she wiped her tears and turned to him.

Yaya: What should I cook?

Him: Whatever you want, or

whatever that guy you were walking with likes. So la go nyobana wena le ene ka ke itse gore wena phona ga o e timane? [are you going to have sex with him because I know that you never say no to sex?]

Yaya: Babe please! I don't know that guy, and he was just helping me with the plastic bags.

Him: Because I couldn't go with you right, and carry those plastics? You wanted to show me what a real gentleman should do. Eseng go akga dithala mosadi a imelwa? Ta o

mphe blowjób mma ke lese go go  
buisa thata... [Not a man who  
dangles his balls all day doing  
nothing while his woman carry  
heavy things? Come give me a  
blowjob so that you don't speak too  
much...]

Yaya: Babe I have to cook..

Him: Wa gana? [Are you refusing?]

Yaya: Plus I'm not comfortable with  
sucking uncircumcised dirk. When  
are you getting circumcised?

Him: Wow! Togela mma, I will see  
where to get it. Apaya. [Wow! Just

leave it, I will see where to get it.

Cook.]

He took his phone and made a call as Yaya began cooking. He looked at her then shook his head.

Him: Hey you.

Voice: Hi, am I on loudspeaker?

Him: No no you're not.

Voice: Okay what's up?

Him: I'm just home and horny. What about you?

Voice: Ele gore slender malalai o kae?  
[Where is your slender girlfriend?]



Him: (smiled) She's not home. I'm alone o bata go ncheka? [I'm alone do you want to come check up on me?]

Voice: Hehe ee.

Him: I'm kidding she's here, mara o ka ncheka she knows you're my friend [I'm kidding she's here, but you can come she knows you're my friend].

Voice: Ao I really miss that dirk I'm tempted to come, but it will be late for me to return.

Him: You will sleep with us, she will

understand. In fact she has to understand that you're my friend. I can't let you sleep at the police station kele teng [I can't let you sleep at the police station while I'm here].

Voice: Haha you're smooth. I'm coming, tell her to serve me.

Him: She has to. Alright o bone magodu [Alright beware of thieves].

He hung up and looked at Yaya as she quietly cut the meat into pieces, then he cleared his throat.

Him: Babe wee!

**Yaya: Rra!**

**Him: Leba kwano, ao how can you talk to me o lebile go sele my love [look at me, how can you talk to me while you are not looking at me my love].**

**Yaya: (turned) Sorry..**

**Him: Umm my cousin is coming for a sleepover. Her boyfriend chased her out and she doesn't have anywhere to go. I used to stay here with her.**

**Yaya: How long will she be here?**

**Him: I don't know but for as long as**

she wants because I can't chase her. I was raised by her mother so it wouldn't be wise of me to leave her to the vultures. I have to be there for her especially at her lowest, her name is Vixen.

Yaya: Okay Rice.

Rice: (nodded) Yeah I am sorry for what I said earlier on, I am really sorry okay?

Yaya: It's okay. So where is she going to sleep? On the floor?

Rice: I can't do that to my cousin. We will all share the bed and it's

not like we have enough blankets  
for one person to sleep on the floor  
kana jang gape it's cold.

Yaya: Okay.

At Theo's house

His phone rang and he looked at it.  
It was a private number and he  
knew it was one of the Lesoles. Ever  
since he left the village he blocked  
all of them. He hardly answered calls  
from unsaved numbers. He declined  
the call with a custom message.

Theo: (text) I'm in a meeting who is  
it?

Yeah they never replied because they knew he will block the number, but he blocked it anyway. This family was so annoying and disgusting. He took a shower then walked back naked wiping himself with a towel. He called his car wash company manager putting on loudspeaker while applying body lotion.

Voice: Mr Naese!

Theo: Yes PK, how was the business today?

Him: We're still at work, there are

still a few cars here. I think we need one more guy to help us going forward sir.

Theo smiled to the guy calling him "Sir". He knew he was older than him but it felt really professional and amazing to be a boss at his age. He cleared his throat then replied with a more professional voice.

Theo: Alright I will get in contact with my PA and she will look into it. I will give you feedback by Monday. And as soon as you knock off please send today's profit. If they exceed

one point five what happens?

Him: We get instant bonus sir.

Theo: Thank you, I will see you on Sunday when I come to wash my car.

He hung up and called his mobile kitchen company which had two ladies working on it.

Theo: Cathy I haven't received any notification?

Her: Hehe you will receive it sir, we're still wrapping up.

Theo: Awesome, thank you.



He hung up and called his taxi driver as it rang unanswered, then picked up on the last ring.

Him: Sir!

Theo: How are you Tizozo?

Him: I'm fine thank you. Sorry I took long to pick up the phone I was in a road block ne ke tshaba charge sir [sorry I took long to pick up the phone I was in a road block and I didn't want to get charged sir].

Theo: Not a problem at all, how was business today?

Him: It was as usual. I'm dropping

my last load then I'm coming straight to your house.

Theo: I heard you talking to your baby mama yesterday. Please use today's profit to buy your daughter the things she needs. Consider that a gift, I'm not loaning you.

Him: Wow thank you sir, thank you very much and God bless you.

Theo: God bless you too, shap!

He hung up then called his mother at home, as he laid naked on the bed his giant airoma laying loosely on his thigh.

Theo: Hey mmagwe Theo... [hey Theo's mother...]

MmaTheo: Hey my handsome boy, how are you?

Theo: I'm fine and you?

MmaTheo: I can't complain my son, me and your father are all good.

Theo: Okay how are the chickens doing ? Did we register any death today?

MmaTheo: Today we didn't have any death. They're all fine I think the eggs will be ready for sale tomorrow. You should send petrol money.

Theo: Ao mama you can't fuel from your pocket?

MmaTheo: This is business Theo, I'm your employee not your mama...

Theo: (laughed) Okho employee e rogang bosso [an employee who insults the boss].

MmaTheo: (smiled) It's still an employee haha.

Theo: I will send it, say hello to dad for me.

MmaTheo: (smiled) Good boy, nnya rrago o ta dumela utwa [I will greet your father].

**Theo: Shap.**

**He hung up and played with his airoma as it slowly erected, then he gently stroked it.**

**At Rice's house**

**Later that evening Yaya washed the dishes as Rice and Vixen sat on the bed watching a movie. Rice smiled at Vixen then touched her hand secretly.**

**Rice: It's getting cold already, let's get underneath.**

**Vixen: Let me change into pajama shorts nkase robale ka jean, gone**

mme ke robala fa kae? [Let me change into my pajama shorts I can't sleep with a jean, where am I sleeping actually?]

Rice: Nna ke robala ko leboteng le babe waitse, so please kopa le seka ntsenya dingalo [I sleep at the wall even babe knows that, so please don't give me stress].

Vixen: Not meaning to sound anyhow but guys nkase robale ko thoko, I fall from the bed easily gape nka boifa tota kopa lo ntsenye fa gare [not meaning to sound

anyhow but I can't sleep on the side guys, I fall easily and I fear easily please let me sleep in the middle].

Yaya: It's okay, I will sleep on the side.

Vixen: Thank you, you're the best, my cousin should marry you. Rice o nyale o mongwe rra [Rice please marry her].

Rice: (chuckled) I'm going to marry her.

Vixen: If he doesn't marry you I will kill him.

Yaya: (snorted smiling) Ee mma!

Later on they switched off the lights, then there was silence in the house as Yaya's tears rolled down. She swallowed painfully and she couldn't literally hear her heart painfully breaking sleeping far right on the edge of the bed. Rice moved his hand slowly then sneaked it in Vixen's pajama shorts, and rubbed her coochie as she heavily sighed getting aroused. Rice slowly lowered his hand and unbuttoned his boxer then sprung out his D, as Vixen slept by her side. Rice lifted her pajama shorts to the side as she stuck her



ass out to him. He lifted her butt cheek and slid in as Vixen gasped blocking her mouth.

Vixen: Ke lomilwe ke montsana eish!  
[A mosquito bit me]

Yaya: Sorry please cover up your feets. O gate kobo.

Rice snored while he quietly gave her the dic carefully, and it was so damn warm making him go deeper with every stroke.

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`28

At Theo's house

The following day he woke up and logged in his bank app checking his balance, then he slid up leaning on the headboard and called his mother.

Theo: Good morning mama.

**MmaTheo: Good morning boss.**

**Theo: (briefly chuckled) Mama stop it! I want to buy the boer goats I want to start venturing into small stock farming. It looks like a great investment, and they have good returns but they're expensive. I've realized that their demand is high and the supply is low hence why I want to invest in them as well. But firstly I need a kraal which is different from ours ka gore ke pudi tsa secheki.**

**MmaTheo: (smiled proudly) You**

never stop thinking of ways to make money. By the time you reach 30 I swear you will be a millionaire.

Theo: (smiled) Thanks. Another thing, I want to build the kraal now. I think Rra Mogote can do it. Can you please talk to him I will send you the layout plan on WhatsApp then he will tell us how much he will charge us to do it. You will negotiate for me if he's expensive.

MmaTheo: When do you want to buy the goats ele gore?

Theo: As soon as the kraal is built I

will be buying them.

MmaTheo: I will talk to him later on,  
after selling the eggs.

Theo: Okay thank you employee.

MmaTheo: Masepa a gago Theo  
[Fxcck off Theo].

Theo: Hahaha bye mum.

MmaTheo: (giggled) O to swaba,  
shap [You will be sorry, Sharp].

At Rice's house

Rice woke up and shook Yaya gently  
as she was only getting to sleep now,  
after spending the whole night

crying struggling to sleep.

Yaya: Hmmm!

Rice: Babe wee!

Yaya: Mmm.

Rice: Wake up and warm up water for our visitor to bath.

Yaya: Okay.

Rice: Yeah and make her something to eat before you go to school.

Yaya: (softly) Ee rra.

Rice snuggled up closer to Vixen and put his hand on her ass, as Yaya prepared her breakfast yawning

feeling very sleepy. She looked at the bed and sighed hopeless, as suicide thoughts attacked her then she walked outside calling her mother.

Yaya: Hey good morning mama.

Her: I don't have money. What do you want?

Yaya: I don't want money I want to come back and stay with you. I'm not okay where I am staying mama, I'm even getting suicidal thoughts because it's painful to live. I think death can be the cure to all my

problems.

Her: [unbothered] Ipolaye Yaone  
ngwanaka o itapolose [kill yourself  
Yaone my child so that you can rest].  
Life is hard, kill yourself baby. I'm  
not going to stay with you. You  
want to come back here and sleep  
with my husband? Nna nkase kgone  
ngwana wa lebelete ke raa [I won't  
be able to live with a hoe].

Yaya: I didn't sleep with your  
husband mama.

Her: You did you did little b\*tch, you  
always wore short things to seduce



my husband. Now you want to come back and take him forever. No I can't have that, it's life deal with it. Just be grateful that I'm sponsoring you. If you feel like killing yourself then go ahead baby girl. I have done my part as your mother.

Yaya: (tearfully) Mama I'm sorry, I will never wear short things I want to come back home.

Her: No you're not coming back here to sleep with my husband again. You're a slut just like your father who couldn't keep it zipped,

having sex with everything that breathes. You're your father's daughter, bye.

Yaya: (wiped tears and sniffled)

Mama wait I need...

She hung up on her. She held her knees as she felt dizzy and staggered towards the wall where she slid down curling up then buried her head between her legs sobbing, watching her tears drop on the soil.

A man passing on the road looked at her, then paused on his tracks.

Him: Gorileng nemma? [What's

wrong?]

Yaya: (giggled wiping her tears)

Nothing I'm just learning how to cry.

I want to be an actress.

Him: (laughed) Ehe, nna kare

gongwe wa lela ka mantota [Okay, I thought you was really crying].

Yaya: (smiled) No I'm not crying.

Him: Alright shap my sister!

Yaya wiped her tears then walked

back in the house. She finished

doing breakfast then she bathed,

took her school things and left the

house since Rice and Vixen were still

sleeping. She walked out looking around then saw a rope on the bucket. She untied it and put it on her backpack walking towards the bushes, as tears blurred her vision. She started looking for a tree she could climb as her heart thumped fast...

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`29

Yaya saw the perfect tree and put the backpack down, then took out her phone recording a voice note.

Yaya: (sniffed) Dear mama. I am sorry I had to disappoint you, I have been strong for the longest time (sighed as words stuck on her throat)

Mama I tried. I even watched motivational quotes to be strong and I read people's comments whenever someone was going through a rough patch. I tried everything but life is not getting any

better, instead it keeps on getting harder and harder. I met a guy who claimed to love me but he also changed on me. He shouldn't even come to my funeral that one, he shouldn't!! I had hope before I met him, but he took advantage of my situation and killed the little hope I had. He always belittled me and said demeaning things to me but I don't blame him. I'm here because of you mama, you're an evil woman who chose a man over his own daughter, your own flesh and blood. You chose a man over the person you

carried for nine months and felt labor pains for. Just so you know the same man you are protecting is the one who always made me uncomfortable with strange topics and never have I ever had a single feeling for him. He once tried to sleep with me and I refused threatening to tell you, but because I didn't want to break your marriage I kept quiet. He continued doing it and I became more scared that he will rape me. But then I decided to tell you and you said I'm seducing your man because you believed that

he can't do those things. Your husband is a monster but hey you deserve each other. I hate you mama and I wish that you die lonely and miserable with nobody by your side. I wish you bad things because you killed me emotionally mama, you killed me (she inhaled deeply overwhelmed by emotions, as tears poked her eyes). I was an innocent and submissive girl to you mama. How do you sleep at night knowing that your daughter is out there in the wild for vultures to feast on her? You are a heartless woman, a



woman who chooses a man over their children. You should've been barren to save us all this trouble. You're no different from a woman who birth babies and throw them in the dustbin, trenches and the bushes, you're one of them. Goodbye.

She stopped the recording and began crying hysterically as her whole body gasped and shaked. She then took the rope and made a ring. Her phone rang then she looked at it, the number was not saved and she picked it coughing and sniffing.

**Yaya: Hello!**

**Theo: Hey it's Theo, how are you?**

**Yaya: I'm fine and how are you?**

**Theo: I'm good man. Today is windy you know and I was concerned about you scared that the wind will blow you away.**

**Yaya: (sniffed smiled a bit) No I'm fine. I'm on my way to school.**

**Theo: Can we go out for lunch later on, just to know each other better?**

**Well so I can get to know you better, that's if you not busy.**

Yaya: I won't be available at lunchtime I will be in another world.

Theo: Heebana which world is that one paradise?

Yaya: Yeah maybe.

Theo: Who is that guy o sa tshabeng Modimo to sleep with someone as small as you? [who is that guy not afraid of God to actually sleep with someone as small as you?], and take you to paradise Yaya. Kana wena your arm is the size of my dic, one stroke I hurt your womb penetrate you until you feel my dic up in your

throat. Ke gore ke go roba roba o sala o le boloulou, ke gore ke go chotlhile klarr. Wena kana nka go kuka ka mochini and walk around the yard ke gofa lerete hela thata ke sa go tshwara ke go tsholeditse ka mochini ke go kapisa ka one hela [I can break you down into pieces and spit you out. I can even lift you with a machine and walk around the yard while sexing you so much not touching you but lifting you by a machine].

Yaya: (unexpectedly laughed) You just made me imagine all that.

You're very naughty but I didn't mean that paradise though.

Theo: (smiled) Let's do lunch please, at any place you want. Yesterday I saw something on your face. You looked so unhappy so I want us to be friends and talk about what's bothering us you know. Maybe we can help each other because God has his own mysterious way of doing things.

Yaya: (sighed) Okay I like pizza so any pizza outlet would do.

Theo: I will come pick you up at

school with my bicycle. Do you mind?

Yaya: No I don't mind, mme if o ntiga wa ntuela [No I don't mind, but if you make me fall then you pay me].

Theo: Ka mochini akere? [I pay with a machine right?]

Yaya: (giggled) No eseng ka mochini, ka madi a security [no not by a machine, by security money].

Theo: Umm you know my lips are very expensive for you to just kiss them. You have to pay \$300 so wena

I will kiss you for free, gape o  
cornernyana akere ke ta bo ke go  
utwela bothoko ke motho yo  
siameng kana [you have to pay \$300  
so I will kiss you for free, because  
you are so small like a corner I will  
be feeling sorry for you because I  
am a good person].

Yaya: There is nothing like that,  
thank you.

Theo: For what ?

Yaya: For the call and your crazy  
talk.

Theo: You're welcome, ga o bate

bonus? [You're welcome, don't you want a bonus?]

Yaya: (giggled) Let me guess, bonus ke mochini right? [Let me guess, the bonus is a machine right?]

Theo: (laughed) Yaya wee go shap monna, I will see you later be ready ka bo 12:30 [Bye Yaya, I will see you later be ready around 12:30].

Yaya: Bye!

Yaya hung up and threw the rope away then stood up walking out of the bush. She felt footsteps behind her and she paused as her heart



skipped and began thumping very fast. Her whole body got cold as she got goosebumps. She turned around slowly then saw a pig and she sighed walking out faster. As she approached the tarred road two guys appeared in front of her and she could tell that they were thugs, she tried to run but couldn't even move her toe. She stood still as the guys got closer...

\*

Daliy new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`30

....as she approached the tarred road  
two guys appeared in front of her  
and she could tell that they were  
thugs, she tried to run but couldn't  
even move her toe. She stood still as  
the guys got closer.

Guy1: Hey sistere, haven't you seen a

pig somewhere in the forest?

Yaya couldn't hear a thing they said as she was very terrified. The other guy waved on her face then she gasped.

Guy2: Hellooo!

Yaya: The pig is that side.

Guy1: Thank you, but are you okay?

Yaya: (nodded rapidly) I'm very fine.

They walked away as she slowly headed towards the tarred road. She kept glancing at them until she got at the bus stop. A few minutes later

a combi stopped and she got inside, sat down then took a deep breath out of relief.

At Theo's house

He sat on the couch putting his breakfast on the coffee table and switched on the television. It was so weird that he had no one to text or call besides his parents, sister and businesses. Oh man! When will Ogone come back? He had his breakfast then walked outside to feel the sunshine. He waved at his neighbor's girlfriend- the one who

are always quarrelling, as she hanged clothes on the line then he walked over looking at her nipples through the loose scarf.

Theo: (smiled) When you and your man are always arguing what is it that you argue about everyday?

Her: Hehe just issues concerning us, ithela re go thodia? [do we always make noise?]

Theo: Too much. (scoffed in disbelief) do you ever get physical?

Her: We do but we fight out of love, we don't hurt each other.

Theo: Fight out of love? I have never heard of that, or it means ga le lwele go bolaana? [Or it means that you don't fight to kill each other?]

Her: Exactly.

Theo: I see nnya lenna I will fight out of love if I was him, di hips tseo gase tsa bana [I would also fight out of love if I was him, those hips are not for kids].

Her: O batla go nthoga akere Theo [you want to insult me Theo].

Theo: (chuckled) No I'm only telling the truth, katswa o le monate blind

[you might be very delicious].

Her: (giggled) I'm going to tell my man. Gape o dire o tsamaye our neighbors ba rata go seba toga o mpolaisa your girlfriend the time she comes [you must go because our neighbors are very nosy they might tell your girlfriend the time she comes].

Theo: Girlfriend kae nemma, ke bolawa ke nopa jaana? Seka mpona ke le fa. E mpheditse [girlfriend where, when I am always horny like this? Horniness has finished me].

Her: I don't believe you.

Theo: I swear to God.

Her: Nkabo ke go utusa jaanong kana lona banna le bala bala blind.

Toga neighborhood yothe e itse gore ke go phailitse [I would give you a taste but knowing you men, you talk too much. The whole neighborhood might know that I gave you some].

Theo: (held the fence) Ae themma ga ke moshianyana, ao I am not like that, a ko mphailele themma [no I am not a small boy, I am not like



that, please give me some].

Her: Mme o seka wa toga wa ntshala tshala morago, ka gore nna ke monate papi seka wa lemala [but don't come back for more, because I know I am delicious don't get hooked].

Theo: I won't, so re bua dilo tsa leng? [I won't, so when exactly are we doing it?]

Her: Even now ke fetsa ka washene [even now when I finish doing the laundry].

Theo: (put his hands in the pockets)

Ta bo o ncheka? [Will you come to me?]

Her: Ae I can't come that side, people will see and tell my boyfriend. So you will come here and make sure nobody sees you, I'm giving you only two rounds. Bring condoms in 10 minutes.

Theo: Sure, I'm coming.

Theo walked back in the house as his heart raced out of excitement and the fear of getting caught. His airoma couldn't stop jerking off as he impatiently looked at the time on

his phone.

At IDM

Yaya sat down alone in the class as she watched videos on youtube, then her girl friend walked with mafresh and handed her.

Yaya: (smiled) Thanks Fifi, but you didn't have to buy for me themma. I feel bad because you always buy me stuff and I don't have money to buy you anything.

Fifi: Just eat and stop talking shxt.

Yaya: (laughed) Mxm but I'm serious I feel bad. I don't know how to

thank you. I wish I had something to give you, even if it doesn't cost money.

Fifi: You can give me dick if you have one, ke suuuuule!! [I am sooo horny].

Yaya: (giggled) I will get lesbian straps and pipe you so hard.

Fifi: (smiled) Do you know how happy I get to see you laughing and smiling like this? I really love to see you laughing because if I was you I wouldn't laugh, you're very strong sweetheart. And I am going

to be your friend forever. I wish I could help you with other things but I don't have anything ke Refilwe hela wa Modimo.

Yaya: Being my friend is the best thing you can ever give to me. Just look at me, I don't have a fashion sense and I look very different from you but you still want to be my friend. That's enough for me.

Fifi: Speaking of fashion I have been meaning to ask you if you don't mind getting some of my clothes.

Yaya: But you're size 32 and I'm 28.

They won't fit.

Fifi: Kante mosola wa ga Rice ke eng if he can't get you clothes or anything? [What is Rice's purpose if he can't get you clothes or anything?]

Yaya: Nna tota hale ke rapedisa boroko [I just want a place to stay there], I used to love him but nowadays I'm there physically, emotionally I'm not. What you can do for me waitse ke eng, get your friends to come plait their hair from me. The tenants ko re nnang teng

don't pay, I even stopped plaiting them, I realized that they take me for a fool [the tenants where I stay no longer pay me, I even stopped plaiting them, I realized that they take me for a fool].

Fifi: You should open a Facebook page and post your work on it, people will come. We will find money and advertise it on Norman's page: He's From Bobonong. The advertising packages they have are affordable.

Yaya: Where am I going to take the

money to advertise from?

Fifi: Where are we going to take it  
Yaya? We will hustle. After  
advertising I believe we will get  
customers.

Yaya: (smiled emotionally ) Thank  
you tlhemma, one day I will get you  
something. A little thank you for the  
love and support you are giving me.

Fifi: No pressure, let's eat reya go  
attenda Mr husky voice [let's eat  
and go attend Mr husky voice].

Yaya: (imitating him) Yaya, are you  
okay my girl.



Fifi emotionally giggled recognizing that Yaya have an example about being asked if she is okay, and Yaya didn't see that this means she is always sad.

At Theo's house

He jumped the fence and got in the neighboring yard then got through the front door and closed it as she waited for him at the far end naked posing. Theo started taking off his clothes throwing them down, then rolled the condom on his airoma. He crashed his lips on hers as she

began breathing heavily as he touched her vijay and felt long flaps then he swallowed while kissing her.

He pushed her on the bed and got between her legs then hand directed his airoma. He forcibly blocked her entrance as she flinched kissing him.

Theo moved his waist once then stretched her walls as her eyes widened shocked, she didn't expect Theo to be packed like this.

Her: Shit Theo!!!

Theo: Yeah talk to me!

Her: Fuck you got a big dic!

Theo: (softly) It's not big mme kana.

Theo began to thrust with speed hard putting her legs on his shoulders, as she moaned blocking her mouth. He ignited his fire and rekindled it with his flexible waist going all out, making loud claps as their bodies clamped against each other. She looked at his dark airoma destroying her pussy, he bit his lower lip then penetrated that prssy pounding it hard. He closed his eyes rolling his waist in circles, then hammered that prssy with speed as he felt his boys coming. He hit it

deeper than before grunting since it had been a long time he felt the warmth of a prssy he couldn't wait any longer.

Theo: Oh fúck I'm cumming!!!

Her: Don't cum please!

Theo: I can't hold any longer.

He gushed in the latex then pulled out getting off the bed, then reached for the tissue. The door opened as the boyfriend opened the door holding Theo's clothes in his hand and his heart skipped looking at Theo's airoma.

Him: (swallowed, stammering)

Please tell me .....you didn't have.....

sex with my girlfriend with that....

dinosaur! E tswa mo teng phologolo  
yeo?

Theo: (blinked couple times) Nnya  
ga e tswe mo teng brayaka.

Him: E tswa kae?

Daliy new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

## Alone Together

`31

At the neighbors

Him: E tswa kae? [Where does it come from?]

Theo: I am so sorry man!

Him: (tearfully) Babe please tell me that this thing is not coming out of you, please tell me I'm dreaming.

Theo: I am sorry brayaka, mara I didn't put it all in, ne ke tsentse nkonyana hela [I am sorry my bra,

but I didn't put it all in, I only put the tip in].

Him: (began crying) Ae themona o kase je mosadi wame ka selo se se kana [no man, you cannot sex my woman with that big thing].

Theo: I am sorry.

She dressed up and walked up to him with a serious face.

Her: Give him his clothes. You once slept with my cousin so this is my revenge.

Him: (sniffed) That was a long time ago babe.

Her: Molato ga o bole, so this is truce [I didn't forget about it, so this is truce].

Him: Did you have to cheat with an elephant dirk?

Her: Give him his clothes re ta sala re bua sente [give him his clothes we will continue talking after he leaves].

Him: (crying) Nnyaa babe, a ko bone selo sa mothaka yoo please, a ko bone phologolo yee [no babe, just see this thing the guy have please, just see this animal].



Her: (took the clothes and handed them to Theo) Leave!

Him: No he's not going anywhere. I want revenge so we're fighting first. I have to cut his dinosaur, I can't just let him go. No no (sniffed) ae baby.

Theo: (dressing up) No I don't like fighting my bra. I fight to kill, man I will hurt you. I said I'm sorry. She told me that you're her cousin so I didn't know o boyfriend. I wouldn't have had sex with her because ga ke je basadi ba batho [I wouldn't have had sex with her because I don't

sleep with other men's women]. I'm not in a relationship with you, so I didn't wrong you. Even if I found you sleeping with my wife trust me I won't attack you unless you are raping her. The only person I will confront is my wife wa ntshwara, so talk to your lady le solve this issue my brother. Nna I was told you're the cousin so I am sorry chief, just let me go.

Him: Aaah monna o kase je mosadi wame ka lerete la melemo and say those things no no! [No man you can't sex my woman with a dirk

made from traditional medicine and  
say those things no no!]

She hugged him tightly then Theo  
walked out and rushed outside. He  
jumped the fence then got inside his  
house where he quickly changed  
into pajamas looking through the  
window as the boyfriend walked in  
through the gate and knocked on  
his door. Theo took a bottle of beer  
from the fridge and walked towards  
the door unsteadily then unlocked  
the door looking completely  
intoxicated staggering with heavy  
eyes raising his eyebrows looking at

him.

Theo: (drunk speech) Good morning my neighbor, how are you feeling? Are you feeling okaaaay?

The guy looked at Theo completely confused, then rubbed his face speechlessly.

Theo: (slowly) You know I loved that woman neighbor. I gave her everything she wanted like everything my man. And she had (burped) excuse me, man she had to leave because I have a small dirk imagine. (touched Neighbor's

shoulder) I told her right on her face  
gore you know what baby girl, a big  
dic can't raise your kids (wiped his  
lip ends) I am a good guy my man  
believe me when I tell you, but let  
me not stress you with my business  
but that woman will remember me.  
There are a few guys like me,  
(sipped the beer) dude I gave that  
woman everything and look at me  
drinking all night like a bastard.  
(Burped) excuse me but it's okay my  
man, life goes on (touched his chest  
with both hands) you can't dump a  
person for something they can't

change mate. But isookay, o  
nchekile or you want something?  
[But isookay, are you visiting or you  
want something?]

Him: (confused) No I was just  
passing by to greet, but it's going to  
be alright man. The right lady will  
come, the one that God wrote in the  
book for you.

Theo: (sipped & sat down) Wa bua  
my man, me and that girl were so so  
close (gesturing with fingers) very  
close like so wa bona so. But  
isookay! [You are talking man, me

and that girl were so so close like this, you see like this].

Him: You need to rest you will wake up feeling better, you look very tired.

Theo: (spat on the ground) No no I have to go somewhere, I'm still fresh man.

Him: At least take a nap man, you can't drive like this. Go and take a nap.

Theo: (raised his hands) Okay okay I will take a nap (fell down and chuckled shaking his head) frck man

now I'm falling on the ground,  
because I fell in love. Warn me to  
not fall in love again. Okay okay I  
must take a nap!

Theo walked in the house and  
quickly texted "neighbor lady" then  
sighed sitting on the couch. He then  
took a deep sigh.

Theo: (text) Yaya akere you ready  
for our lunch? I'm pumping my  
bicycle.

Daliy new African novel download



here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`32

At Rice's house

He pulled out and sprayed his semen on her boobs grunting, took a towel wiped his D then wiped her and they laid down both breathing heavily.

Vixen: When are you chasing her out?  
I want us to make love without limits babe.

Rice: When do you want me to chase her out? What you say goes because she doesn't do anything, she is a liability on me and I don't love her anymore.

Vixen: Mo kobe babe [chase her babe], we have to start building our family now and this girl is holding us back. I want to be frcked everyday, ithela ke e thwahaletse tota [I always miss it so bad] and last night I didn't cum because we were sneaking.

Rice: I feel bad because I don't know

where she will go honestly. O  
nthomosa pelo tota that girl mme  
ene ke ta mo koba [I pity her that  
girl but I will chase her away] nyla,  
today she's spending her last night  
here.

Vixen: No babe we're not spending  
another night with her, or else I'm  
going back to my place ao.

Rice: Okay then I will chase her  
when she comes back from school.

Vixen: (kissed him) That's my babe. I  
love you.

Rice: (smiled) I love you too babe.

Rice looked up at the roofing, as Vixen moved her tongue on his nipples.

At IDM

Theo stepped out of his GTI putting on black and white Nike sneakers, black jeans, a pure white t-shirt, blue denim jacket and a black beanie. He wiggled his Casio watch then fixed his gold necklace, leaning against his car putting one hand in the pocket the other one pressing his phone. The ladies who passed by looked at him admiringly and

whispered to each other taking glances at him. He nodded and smiled to those who greeted him. Yaya walked out through the gate then paused on her tracks looking at Theo and looked at herself feeling intimidated. I mean mahns was looking fineeeeeee!! Like some celebrity of some sort, damn Theo wee! Yaya walked towards him and crossed the road, as Theo smiled pulling her in for a hug. He smelt good too damn Theo.

Theo: (bit his lower lip) What's up Yaya? Nkare nka go kuka [I wish I

can lift you up].

Yaya: (lipped smiled with swollen eyes) Nkuke ee! [Lift me up then!]

Theo: (chuckled) With one finger or two.

Yaya: (giggled) Oh please, is this your bicycle?

Theo took her by surprise and lifted her swinging her around as she screamed holding tightly onto him.

He walked to the car lifting her and opened the door with the other hand. He put her down as she got in the car.

Theo: Fasten your seat belt!

Yaya: Hehe okay boss.

Theo: Yes I'm the boss.

Theo walked over to the driver's seat as Yaya looked around the car. It was so clean and it also smelt good, this guy was very neat. She looked at him as he got in the car and his fingers were so clean and a little bit long damn Theo. He smiled exposing his perfect set of his pure white teeth as she smiled back looking at him, looking for something that wasn't on about him

but couldn't find anything, guy was neat and looking dapper as ever.

Yaya: You are a very clean and neat gentleman.

Theo: And handsome too. Why didn't you finish your statement ne Yaya o jalase? [Are you jealous?] Go ahead and tell me that I'm handsome.

Yaya: (trying not to laugh) No you're not handsome.

Theo drove off revving his car and making the exhaust sound joining the road, playing music and chatting



as Yaya kept laughing nonstop because Theo couldn't stop telling her jokes and claiming they were true stories.

Yaya: (screamed clapping hands)  
Theo, Theo stop lying to me, stop lying to me please!

Theo: (nodded with a serious face)  
No but I'm serious, I swear to God.

Yaya: (caught her breathe) There is nothing like that Theo, you're lying stop it monna hahaha.

Theo: Okay I just wanted you to laugh, I love your laughter and

giggles.

Yaya sighed smiled taking a deep breathe, as Theo bit his lower lip and held her hand driving with one hand. He got in the mall, found parking and they walked out as Theo held her hand proudly chatting with her looking down at her. They got in the salon, as Yaya looked at Theo confused.

Yaya: Wa cutter?

Theo: You are plaiting and I'm refreshing my bald.

Yaya: (smiled) Wow okay.

Theo went to the hairdresser and showed her a picture he downloaded from the internet, a hairstyle that had beads.

Hairdresser: It's very expensive, it's going to cost you.

Theo: Re ta reng monna, if I don't make her beautiful who will? Ke ta ipolaa hela morena [what can we say man, if I don't make her beautiful who will? I will just hurt my pocket].

Yaya: (looked at the hairstyle as Theo showed her) I love it! but it's costly Theo, we could...

Theo: Shhhh, plait her sistere.

A few hours later they walked out of the hair salon. Yaya couldn't stop looking at herself on the mirror.

They got in the apparel stores and Theo put his arm on her shoulders as Yaya held his hand.

Theo: They will look good on you, do you like them?

Yaya: Yeah I like them, Fifi has them.

Theo: Who's that?

Yaya: My best friend, so we will match I'm not complaining.

Theo: Okay.

They got shop to shop then Yaya went to change into her new clothes, she walked out putting on black denim jeans, white sneakers, white bandeau and a blue denim jacket. Theo walked backwards taking her pictures with his new camera, like she was some sort of celebrity as she giggled walking towards him.

Yaya: (hid her face with her hand giggling) Theo you're making me shy please, people are even looking at us.

Theo took out his phone and used it as the mic interviewing her, as she kept laughing as other people looked at them wondering who she was.

Theo: So Yaya how does it feel to be in Botswana? When did you come from America ma'am? Please talk to us, are you working on something in Botswana or you're on vacation?

Rumour has that you were seen with Chris Brown, are you guys dating or it was strictly professional ?

People heard Theo's questions then

began taking videos, as Yaya smiled speechless looking at Theo. She never thought someone will go all out for her, being so proud around her and making her smile nonstop. It made her emotional damn Theo where have you been? Theo saw tears in her eyes then chuckled embracing her, then kissed her as Yaya started sobbing on his chest.

Theo: Sorry, sorry I just wanted to tell you that you're looking beautiful, please don't cry celebrities don't cry in public.

Yaya: You're making me happy  
Theo.

Theo: I can make you cum too.

Yaya: (pushed him off) Mxm tswa!

He put his arm around her neck as they got in the restaurant, then ordered their pizza and went to sit at the far corner taking videos as well as cute photos chatting loudly. A white lady came and waved at them.

Her: You're making noise guys,  
please keep it down.

Yaya: A reng? [What is she saying?]



Theo: A re sebono sa baba, o kopa re mo ngwaye [She said her ars is itching, and ask you to scratch it].

Yaya covered her mouth and laughed as the white women smiled confused not knowing what was funny.

Yaya: (respectfully) I beg your pardon ma'am?

Her: I was saying please keep it down.

Theo: If you don't want noise just go home ma'am, we come here to refresh and feel the freedom. We

don't come here to eat pizza, we come here to celebrate the little things so if you don't want noise just go home where you will find peace.

She raised her arms then angrily walked away. She took her purse then left the restaurant, as Theo snorted in disbelief then looked at Yaya.

### At Theo's Neighbors

The boyfriend finished the two litter bottle of water and sat in front of the off television starring at himself

wondering if he was losing his mind.

Him: Babe we please tell me the truth, I didn't catch you with the neighbor guy?

Her: No I am still shocked I don't know what you're talking about.

Akere you found me in the bedroom sleeping then you walked out o re you're going to confront the neighbor guy. And you're scaring me love, since when do I cheat ?

Him: I think I'm going crazy or I was day dreaming?

Her: I told you to sleep, you will

wake up feeling better my love.

Him: Yeah I have to sleep before I lose my mind.

At Rice's house

Theo parked at the gate as Yaya's head spun for a moment, oh it's like coming back to hell from heaven.

Yaya: Thanks for today!

Theo: You're welcome, see you tomorrow if possible.

Yaya: No problem, I'm going to miss you.

Theo: If you get the chance call me!

**Yaya: Bye!**

**Yaya took her things and walked out as Theo drove off, she knocked on the door there was no answer. She knocked again but nobody answered, she called Rice as his phone rang from inside unanswered. A few minutes later, Rice opened the door sweating then gave Yaya her bag.**

**Rice: I can't stay with you (he paused looking at her as she looked very beautiful) ah ah uh um!**

**Yaya: (grabbed her back) Okay**

thanks!

Rice: Did you win the lotto?

Yaya kept quiet and took her brand new phone calling Theo walking towards the gate.

Yaya: Please come take me!

Theo: Are you okay?

Yaya: No I'm not okay!

Theo: Give me 3 minutes, whatever it is hold on.

Rice walked over to Yaya then snatched her bag angrily looking at her, as Yaya turned looking at him.

Rice: So you win the lotto and dump me, after everything I have done for you Yaone?

Yaya: (tearfully) Please give me my bag, is there any lotto in Botswana.

Rice angrily slapped her and she fell on her butt crying, then he walked over slapping her once more.

Yaya: (crying) Wa mpolaa therra!!  
[You are hurting me]

Rice: (kicked her thigh) You're a bitch. Are you cheating on me with blessers? And you want to leave me after everything I done for you

(slapped her across the face) o  
ntwaetswa ke eng Yaya? [What  
makes you shxt on me?]

\*

\*

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`33



**At Rice's house**

**Rice: (kicked her thigh) You are a bitch. Are you cheating on me with blessers? And you want to leave me after everything I have done for you (slapped her across the face) o ntwatswa ke eng Yaya? [What makes you shxt on me?]**

**Yaya: Rice kana wa mpolaa therra!! [You are hurting me Rice!!]**

**Rice: You get a blesser and you dump me?**

**Vixen: What's going on, why are you beating her?**

Rice: O nthoga marete, ke monkane wa gagwe nna? [She insulted me, am I her age mate?]

Yaya: Stop lying I didn't insult you.

Rice: (lifted his hand) Wareng! [What did you just say?]

Yaya flinched blocking the air, as Vixen pulled Rice back. Theo parked his GTI then stepped out leaving the engine running and walked over fixing his beanie as Vixen froze looking at him wondering if he was a celebrity or a regular dude but nah boy looked so fine. Theo frowned

looking at Yaya dusting herself sobbing, then walked over to her holding her shoulder.

Theo: (worryingly) What happened?

Yaya: He beat me, after he threw me out. When I walked away he followed and started beating me saying I'm leaving him after everything he's done for me.

Theo: (walked up to Rice and looked at him with squinted eyes nodding his head) Did you beat her?

Rice: Yes because she insulted me, and who are you?

Theo: Are you sorry for beating her?

Rice: Hey fotshek monna. Stop questioning me and get out of here with your slut.

Theo: (nodded frowning) She's a slut?

Rice: Ga o bone wena, jumping from one dirk to another [don't you see that, jumping from one dirk to another].

Theo: Do you have a diçk too?

Rice: (folded his arms) What do you mean, get lost man before ke go senyetsa bochekei.

Theo: Guys who beat women don't have a diçk because they are pussies, you don't have a diçk.

Rice: (clicked his tongue) O bua masepa [you are talking shxt].

Theo: (scoffed) Okay you're going to regret beating her. Take one of your eyes and put it on the back of your head because you, (sighed) you gonna need it.

Rice: Ga o bue sepe, let's go Vixie [You should have kept quiet, let's go Vixie].

Theo took the bag from Yaya as

they got in the car. Vixen couldn't stop looking at the car and how classy it was. She could only imagine where he stayed. If he looked this neat his house was surely was dapper too. The way he was talking to Rice with those facial expressions damn who's that, she kept asking herself that. She got in the one room and looked at the black bucket filled with dirty water that was inside the green plastic bath tub. And the moi-moi blankets with the burnt scar of an iron, then looked at the side where they cook. Oil was all

over the wall because earlier on they had fried fresh chips which were the size of wedges. Vixen looked at the shapeless mirror that had cracks which looked like it was hit by a lightning, cello taped poorly. Surely it was Rice, she thought to herself.

Rice: A movie?

Vixen: I want to watch "keeping up with the Kardashians"!

Rice: (scratched his chin) I'm not sure if ke nale cassette ya teng, but I will check it for you. Cassette tsone

di dintsi dah babe [I'm not sure if I have that cassette, but I will check it for you. There are a lot of cassettes there babe].

Vixen looked at the small black and white television, then nodded smiling. She continued scanning the room. Her eyes landed on his tired big sneakers that looked like old model buses. The laundry basket was paralyzed bended to one side, like it was hit by a stroke. She sighed wondering where Yaya was going with that fine guy. Rice whistled going out to dispose the dirty water.



As he passed her she looked at his torn boxer, and it was torn right on the butt crack then she frowned looking at his butt.

Vixen: (in her mind) Bathong lerago le ka nna lesetha jaana, mme motho a fetsa go tlhapa [Can a butt be this dry, even though a person just finished bathing].

She looked at his long boney feet with ugly toe nails and veins, then frowned wondering how the hell she got here when there are guys like "Theo" out there. She looked at his

head which looked like a person whistling. Hayi I'm in the wrong place she thought to herself then sighed taking the remote which had some buttons missing and it was cello taped to the extent that you couldn't see the color it used to be. She took her purse and put on her shoes. She looked through the window and saw Rice talking to some tenant outside scratching his balls with his hand in the boxers in the back of the house. She hurried out and ran to the taxi stop..

\*

**Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)**

**Alone Together **

**`34**

**At Rice's house**

**He got in the house and frowned  
looking around his room, then  
walked out looking for Vixen.**

**Rice: Vixie??? Bae!**

He got in the house, got his phone then called her sitting on the edge of the bed tapping his feet on the floor.

Voice: The number you're trying to reach...

He hung up shocked then texted her walking out only to find a text from Vixen. He slowly read the text.

Vixen: (text) I think I have been blind and my eyes have just opened today. Sorry bud, I wanted to mize and ghost you but nah, I have decided to tell you that it's over now,

this little shît we've been trying to cook is frcking over. I've realized that I'm not your type, bye nigga.

Rice: (shocked) Uhu!

He scratched the back of his head then laid on the bed as it squeaked.

He repeatedly scratched his head regrettably thinking about Yaya and how beautiful she looked, frck!! He closed his eyes and pictured that GTI, it was the latest model and so frcking beautiful plus that dude looked like he just came out of a magazine. Yaya used me God will

punish her, I hope he breaks her heart nyla, he thought to himself.

**At Theo's house**

Theo drove through the gate and his neighbors were quarrelling yet again and today he could've been the source of the quarrelling. He looked at them and parked in front of the house then looked at Yaya who had a sad face. He smiled at her, and she smiled back slowly then he leaned over and kissed her cheek.

Theo: Don't worry about anything, I am a bad boy with a good heart.

You're safe with me. Rice will pay for what he did to you I promise.

Yaya: (heavily sighed) I could care less about him, as long as I'm out of his life then I'm okay.

Theo: No nobody hurt people close to me and gets away with it. My name is Theo Naese and I got my own way of dealing with things, I'm going to lock the gate I'm coming.

Yaya looked at him then he touched her chin as she smiled. He stepped out of the car as Yaya looked at his house wondering where his parents

were and what were they going to say when they got home. What if they don't like me? Where would I go? She remembered that Theo assured her she will be safe with him. But then some children are controlled by their parents, especially when they stay with them. She sighed then looked back at Theo... Theo locked the gate with a chain and padlock then took out his phone and made a transaction then made a call.

Theo: Ola Graveyard I sent you pula five. I want you to solve an equation



somewhere. And tell it to never lay it's filthy hands on Yaya ever again, you will pay Pornstar and the other guys akere.

Graveyard: O dima kae moshishi wa teng? Ke nale le di auti tsame dah Vaccine, Coffin, Pornstar, Slangeni, Microwave, 82 o bena se auti se choko senda location and direction reye go tsholola mageu ao [where does that scumbag stay? I have my guys here Vaccine, Coffin, Pornstar, Slangeni, Microwave, 82 is also here just send the location so that we can go take care of him].

Theo: Just a warning neh?

Graveyard: Noted with thanks chief,  
romela molaetsa re solve equation  
[send the message so that we solve  
the equation].

Theo: Sure sure!

Theo hung up and typed a message then walked back to the house. He opened the passenger door for Yaya to get out and he closed the door gently. He went to get Yaya's bag from the back and they walked in the house, as Yaya's heart raced scared of his parents.

**Yaya: (whispered) Where are your parents?**

**Theo: I stay alone. My parents are at the village, this is not my house e seka go tshosa I rented it [this is not my house don't let it scare you I rented it]. But I was thinking of buying it as time goes, it's nice right?**

**Yaya: Very nice, is the rent not expensive or your parents pays for you? They must be very rich for a UB first year student to live such a soft life.**

Theo: (bit his lower lip smiling) My parents are not rich. Theo is a platinum hustler, I am 20× diamond hustler if I was an artist that's how far my hustle would go if it was music.

Yaya: (looking around) And who cleans your house? Don't tell you did all this interior decoration by yourself.

Theo: I am script writer bubbles, so I know how a good house should look like because I'm always thinking about nice things and how I

can improve everywhere necessary.  
I'm thinkist if there is something like  
that, I'm always thinking honestly  
and I don't stop thinking.

Yaya: That's awesome, what are you  
studying in UB?

Theo: Bachelor of Business  
Administration, Entrepreneurship  
And Enterprise Development.

Yaya: Okay security systems!

Theo: (chuckled) Okay game on, let  
me prepare you a bath or you prefer  
a shower?

Yaya: (giggled) A warm bath would

do, thank you!

Theo: Got it.

He went to the bathroom then later returned. Ever since he talked about "mochini" Yaya always stole glances at him to see the print but she couldn't see anything. He was proolly joking this one.He disturbed her thoughts with his husky voice.

Theo: Your bath is ready ma'am.

Umm let me go and show you your room I will dust it when you're still bathing and change your sheets and put clean ones because my cousin

used to sleep in there before he went to Panda. Hehe my niggà nkare ka monna coming all buffy and dangerous like a real soldier.

Yaya: (laughed) My step brother didn't come back buffy. Go lo kwa it's not a body building training.

Actually my step brother came back skinner than how he left, and they are not taught to be dangerous.

Theo: Ogone went there dangerous already, when he comes we're toppling the country and taking the presidency one time. OG is an

original gangster he doesn't play,  
now imagine after going through six  
months intense training, just  
imagine.

Yaya: (smiled in disbelief) There is  
nothing like that. I like it when you  
talk and your facial expressions.

Theo: (shyly chuckled) Ijoo please  
go and bath Yaya.

Yaya: Hehe mxm okay I'm lying.

Theo: I love it when you smile and  
laugh it makes me happy, I  
remember in 1967 when we were  
celebrating 1st independence..



Yaya: (smirked) Whoa whoa pause it right there, where were you in 1967?

Theo: I was still inside my father.

Yaya squinted her eyes confused a little bit then she opened her mouth widely, and giggled in disbelief after she got what he meant. She lifted her hands in surrender going to the bathroom, as Theo continued his 1967 story then Yaya screamed laughing from the bathroom.

Yaya: (laughed) I'm not listening to you Theo!!!!

She got naked and got in the bubble

bath all smiles ever since she met this guy, she have been laughing and smiling throughout. He really made her happy. She wished she could spent the rest of her life with him, he was cutely stupid crazy. A moment later she walked out of the bathroom wrapped in a towel, then the food delicious airoma poked her nostrils so hard she salivated.

Yaya: Wow he cooks too!

Theo leaned against the kitchen counter pressing his phone then it rang. It was an unsaved number, the

Lesoles but today he decided to answer maybe it's business.

Theo: Theo Naese speaking, how can I help you?

Rati: Good evening Mr Naese, it's Mrs Naese. You wouldn't believe the struggle I went through to get your number from your parents. My older sister just bought me a phone. I missed you so much and I was thinking when I close I should visit my aunt in Gabs so that I can see you. At least now I got a phone we will communicate better, (whining) I

missed you Mr Naese.

At Rice's house

He poured Tsabana in a blue dish and put sugar, mixed with water then began eating as he kept thinking about Yaya. A knock halted at the door and he stopped chewing listening attentively, then the knock repeated.

Graveyard: (girlish voice) Beibiiii!!!

Oh shît that's Yaya's voice, oh yes! Yaya is back he dusted the Tsabana on his mouth and rushed to the door opening it widely..

\*

\*

Alone Together 

`35

At Rice's house

He poured Tsabana in a blue dish and put sugar, mixed with water then began eating as he kept thinking about Yaya. A knock halted at the door and he stopped chewing

listening attentively, then the knock repeated.

Graveyard: (girlish voice) Beibiiii!!!

Oh shît that's Yaya's voice, oh yes!

Yaya is back he dusted the Tsabana on his mouth and rushed to the door opening it widely as Graveyard slapped and tripped him down at the same time.

Microwave: (put his index finger on his lips) No noise neh!

The six guys walked in the room then closed the door, 82 opened the pots and found a piece of chicken

inside and took it out eating it roughly with an angry face then chewed the bones swallowing everything. Rice looked at the guys some had tattoos on their faces and big scars he never saw people looking scary like this without even trying to look scary as his heart beat at the back of his head.

Graveyard: (lit a cigarette) I'm going to introduce you to my handsome friends, before we start massaging you neh. This is Graveyard speaking aka funeral insurance 16083 black spiderweb, this 82 aka kaffir clap





**BWPay To Cell/Orange Money ≥**

**+267 76933376**

**B.BW Mascom MyZaka**

**b. 71427519**

**B.**

**South Africa R55. 00**

**zaBank: FNB**

**Acc No: 62611823734**

**Ref: Milk&Meat**

**C. ZA**

**Bank: CapitaC Bank**

**No: +27 611681445**

D.

 Worldwide Use PayPal, 3.63 USD  
US

\*Email: [Jengodutu@gmail.com](mailto:Jengodutu@gmail.com)

Then Send PROOF OF PAYMENT to  
+267 76933376 On WHATSAPP

hence forth get added to the group.

Please note if you subscribe today  
your subscription expires today, but  
you receive the three previous

inserts of past Thursday's. Thank

you 😊

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`36

At Rati's home

She hung up the call and covered her mouth with both hands as her face got distorted then she began crying in her hands. She took out the love letters she always wrote to Theo. Why did he call me "Mrs Naese" if he knew he was going to give up on me? She thought to

herself. Her chest got heavy as tears streamed down her eyes as she gasped, she could literally hear her heart break into pieces. She grabbed the pillow and cried into it screaming loudly. Her big sister walked in her room, then looked at her with shock.

Sister: Are you okay Rati?

Rati: Theo says he doesn't want me anymore. Why did he come into my life? Did he come just (swallowed painfully) just to break my heart. He saw me in a school uniform Peo he

saw me in a school uniform, and he went ahead approaching me. Why did he come to me Peo, why (cried more). I told him that he was my first love but he is breaking my heart, am I not beautiful enough?

Peo: Nnaka people change. I warned you about this guy, told you that he was too good to be true. Yes he might've wanted to be serious with you but you never went to Gaborone. Kwa there are a lot of beautiful girls themma. And Theo wasn't there yet so I'm not shocked he changed on you. Just focus on

school nnaka mjolo wa dia [just focus on school, dating will delay you].

Rati: (crying) I love him and you know that, (took the letters) I wrote him this letters because there was no way I could communicate with him and I didn't know his post address to post all this letters. I didn't even have his number. Peo I love Theo. Call him and tell him I love him (sniffed wiping her tears) please tell him that I love him and I don't want to break up with him look at all the letters on the wall.

(pointed at the timetable) look I wrote his name everywhere because I love him Peo. (sat down and hit her thighs hopelessly) look at me now he's busy with city girls.

Peo: You need to let this guy go nnaka, you're too young to be stressing about relationships so let it go.

Rati: (nodded angrily) Yeah I will let it go, he can go to hell for all I care. When he approached me I was old and now I'm young Theo can go to hell I will focus on my studies.

Peo: (hugged her) I am sorry he's doing this to you my love, try to get some sleep you will wake up feeling better.

Rati: (nodded) Yeah I'm fine now.

Peo: (smiled) I am sleepy, we will talk tomorrow I love you okay.

Rati: (nodded) I love you too, good night.

Peo: Night!

Peo walked out then stood at the door looking at Rati who forced a smile, then stood up going to lock the door. Rati locked the door. She



turned leaning against the door then slid down crying hysterically. She then stood up with a blurry vision, feeling dizzy then fell on the bed. A moment later she took her phone calling Theo who's phone rang unanswered then she sent a text.

Rati: (texting) Please araba I want to tell you something Mr Naese [please answer I want to you something Mr Naese]! Am I not Mrs Naese anymore?

At Theo's house

Theo and Yaya were cuddling on the brown leather couch with a fleece over them. Theo's phone kept beeping on the black timber coffee table. Theo concentrated so much on the movie and how the cameras were moving, knowing one day he will shoot something like this.

Yaya: Phone ya lela [your phone is ringing].

Theo: Leave it I don't like being disturbed when I am watching a movie, I will call the person back.  
Did that guy take something out of

the lady's purse?

Yaya: (yawning) I didn't see!

Yaya eventually fell asleep. Theo looked at her then fixed the fleece on her shoulder, continuing with the movie. After the movie ended he lifted her up and carried her to her room where he tucked her in then walked out. He paused at the door looking at her putting his finger on the lights switch. He switched the lights off and closed the door walking to his room. He read Rati's ten messages and he rubbed his

face then called her back feeling bad.

Theo: Rati wee!

Rati: (crying) Rra!

Theo: If you love me please understand my point, akere I told you my reasons kgantele? If you love me you will understand my point.

Rati: But next year I'm finishing school. It's not like I'm going to finish school in five years to come. Goraa you don't love me enough, love is understanding, love is patient,

love takes time but wena goraa gao nthate [love takes time but it means that you don't love me].

Theo: Please sleep, I will send you madi a moriri tomorrow you will tell me how much [Please sleep, I will send you money to do your hair tomorrow you will tell me how much].

Rati: No I don't want your money, keep it I hate you Theo you broke my heart. God will punish you.

Theo tried to say something but she hung before he could say anything.

Theo got on WhatsApp then texted her baby sister.

Theo: Hey stupid monkey, available for a chat?

Yame: (smiled texting) Hey boys, how is Africa 🌍

Theo: 😁 Mxm do I stay in Africa or Botswana nna?

At Rice's house

Rice started trembling with his hands in the air as Pantyliner ate his Tsabana, then spit it on his face.

Microwave turned on the hot plate and warmed a saucepan. Coffin

looked around then took a vest and shoved it in Rice's mouth. Slangeni squatted then took off Rice's boxers with both hands, with the cigarette burning at the corner of his lips.

Rice: (mumbling) Mmmmm  
pmmmm!!

Vaccine stepped on his chest with his Lechesa and landed a hot slap on his ear, as it echoed and left him in the dark.

Vaccine: (angrily) No noise, don't make me disjasted, do you copy my notes? Me talk and you is'retsa

do you copycat?

Coffin: (slapped him) Correspond!!

Rice: (nodded rapidly) Mm! mm!

Pantyliner: Why are you not circumcised?

Graveyard: (slapped him with the back of his hand) Rice be quick on your answers.

Rice: (removed the vest) How can I speak with a vest in my mouth?

82: (shocked) Ahaaaa are you questioning us (punched his mouth) wareng ne monna [what are you



saying man]?

Vaccine: Is'twaela neh? (kicked him)  
macaroni cheese?? is'talk talk?

Rice started crying blocking slaps  
that came from all directions.

Microwave took the hot saucepan as  
the guys turned lying him on his  
tummy shoving the vest back in his  
mouth.

Microwave: Never lay your hands on  
any woman and don't frck with big  
dogs. (spanked him with the hot pan)  
In the name of the father (spanked  
hard) the holy spirit (spanked then

rested the pan a little bit as Rice mumbled in pain burning) the son and whatever the rest.

Coffin: (slapped his neck) No noise mane!

Rice cried in pain. Pantyliner took the pan then spanked him three times and handed it to Graveyard. 82 pressed the cigarette on his back burning him, as he groaned crying more then began to slap his bare back.

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`37

At Theo's house

The following day Theo woke up and went to the bathroom to brush his teeth took a warm shower. When he finished he walked back to the bathroom dressed up in sportswear. He walked out pressed the

stopwatch then started jogging putting his hoodie on. After a short distance he stopped running, then saw Rice stepping out of an ambulance walking very slow heading to the house. Rice saw Theo and Theo smiled saluting him with two fingers walking away. Theo took out his phone and called Graveyard.

Theo: Ola!

Graveyard: German machine!

Theo: (smiled) I see the boy stepping out of the ambulance, letse le mo thapisitse? [Did you bath him

yesterday?]

Graveyard: Yeah mara we were just combing his hair nothing much ntwana.

Theo: Sure thanks, I will tell OG that you guys took care of me when he comes back.

Graveyard: Esvare tau.

Theo: Sure sure.

Theo jogged back home where he unzipped his jacket then did fifteen push ups on the doorstep before walking in the house. He went to the bathroom showering once again.

Later on he went to make breakfast. After making breakfast he went to Yaya's room where he knocked softly holding a tray with smoked salmon omelettes and a cup of black coffee, then placed them on the brown bedside table. He looked at Yaya who was still sleeping peacefully. Theo sat on the edge of the bed and leaned over whispering in her ear with a screaming voice.

Theo: (whispering) Iyooo Morena Jeso I was a virgin please don't take me to hell, ahhaaaaaa noooo Lord why is Yaya going to heaven when

she had sex before marriage. Ao Modimo o dira nna jaana, nna ngwana wa gago? Wow!! [Oh God are you doing this to me, me your beloved child] are you going to let me burn in hell. I knew you don't love me God. How can you let your son burn in fire? Sale ka bona o ntsha Jeso sethabelo gore wena o nale le mosi wa nkgong tse di metsi ao nna Theo keya hell [I realized the day you made Jesus a sacrifice that you don't love me]. Just because Yaya ke mosadi, wow I will negotiate with Satan ko pele I knew you don't

love from the beginning wow Lord  
no last chance hoo ao Modimo wa  
mashomoshomo nna hell? Wow  
niggàs ain't loyal.

Yaya woke up sniggered burying her  
face on the pillow and looked at  
Theo unbelievably, then she shook  
her head in disbelief. She yawned  
covering her mouth.

Yaya: I never met anyone like you in  
my life, you're full of characters in  
you. Good morning handsome.

Theo: (smiled) Why do you sleep so  
much?



**Yaya: I haven't slept on a comfortable bed in a long time, this bed feels like heaven it's so comfortable.**

**Theo: I see. I made you breakfast, are you going to school?**

**Yaya: Yes but I'm attending at 2PM, wena are you going to school?**

**Theo: Yeah, goraa I will come back to drop you at school after my lessons. Make yourself comfortable.**

**Yaya: So we're going to stay together?**

**Theo: Do you have anywhere else to**

go?

Yaya: (shook her head) No.

Theo: Then shut up hehe.

Yaya: We stay together as friends?

Theo leaned over and kissed her on the lips, then rubbed her lips with his thumb then smiled a little bit.

Theo: I like you and I don't want to rush you into anything yet, if you're ready to date let me know that's when we will see where life takes us. For sure I like and care about you so once you ready just let me know.

Yaya: I was with Rice physically and not emotionally. I long stopped loving him when he started changing. I been single but in a relationship for survival. And I think I'm ready to love again, I mean that's what my heart is telling me.

Theo: (kissed her) Alright cool then, I hope it's genuine and you're not being grateful or it's being for survival if you don't like me in the boyfriend way we can be siblings, no need to-

Yaya pulled him with both her palms

on his cheek then passionately kissed his cold lips, Theo placed his hand on her ribcage kissing her back softly as she began to breathe heavily. Then he pushed her back softly looking at the time, he then baby kissed her.

Theo: I'm going to be late for school, umm so nka go bitsa with pet names kana go early? [So can I call you with pet names or is it still early?]

Yaya: It's never early hehe, go to school.

Theo: Okay Mrs Theo I was thinking we should go and get tested tomorrow. I have been reckless a couple of times and I don't know my status..

Yaya: Okay no problem.

Theo: Let me slide.

Theo kissed her on the forehead and rushed out to his bedroom to put on a decent outfit, then walked out getting in the car driving off to school. He joined the road then stepped on the accelerator, a few minutes later he stopped at the

traffic lights then looked at the side as the driver rolled down the window. It was Mpho with Entle on the passenger seat.

Mpho: (shocked) Entle bona Theo!!!!

Entle: Wow Theo???

Theo: Shit

He rolled the windows up and waited for the green lights then stepped on the acceleration as the girls followed him. Then he stopped on the bus stop, as Entle walked out of the car carrying her big bump and tears poked her eyes with Mpho

walking closely behind her towards Theo's car.

Mpho: (respectfully) When are you going to keep running Theo? You know Entle is pregnant but you blocked us everywhere. Do you ever think of your baby or the mother of your child? Nerra o bona o dira sentle go phuaganya my sister ka ngwana? [Do you ever think of your baby or the mother of your child? Do you think you are doing the right thing by leaving my sister with a fatherless child?]

Theo stepped out of the car and looked at Entle, then swallowed looking at the time. He then rubbed the ends of his lips speechlessly, as his heart beat faster than it was supposed to. Entle tried to say something but she broke down crying then hugged her sister. Theo rubbed his nose not knowing what to do or say.

Mpho: You don't want this child Theo?

Theo: There are a lot of awkward things that happened at your house,



and I'm ashamed of them. I can't bring myself to accept them and learn to live with them it's so weird, because a lot of weird things happened it's a chapter I been trying to close now. This baby will complicate things for me. I wanted to never see any of you anymore.

Entle: (crying) tayfvjstv jseuvvjrsuc jtsygd.

Mpho: So what should Entle do with the baby, she's due anytime and are you saying o seka wa kwala on the birth certificate? [She's due anytime

and are you saying she shouldn't write your name on the birth certificate?] If you don't want to be part of your child's life just let us know, we will never bother you again.

They kept talking whilst Entle was crying, she couldn't even hear them talking. Whenever she tried to speak words will get stuck on her throat and she will cry more on her sister's boobs.

Theo: I hear you okay, I will unblock and talk to her I am sorry she will

tell me what the baby needs then I will buy them. Honestly I wasn't ready to be a father, but now I will start thinking like a father so please be patient with me when I am reluctant and clueless. I am sorry I did what I did but kana Entle last time we talked she said she had miscarriage ebile she blocked me first. Then I blocked her so that when she comes back she finds herself blocked, I will unblock her then talk to her okay.

Mpho: Okay thank you, do you want to say something to him Ntle?

Entle shook her head looking at him. He looked good and everything he was putting on looked good on him, then Mpho pulled her away.

Theo: I will call you Entle, I promise you and I am sorry.

Entle nodded, then she walked back she hugged Theo for couple of seconds then walked away. As Theo looked at them then got in the car and drove to school.

At IDM

Later that afternoon Theo parked on the bus stop as Yaya opened the

door and looked at him.

Yaya: Kante are you okay, kana you were lost in your thoughts all the way.

Theo: (touched her hand) I am fine.

Yaya: You sure ?

Theo: Yeah I'm fine, eish sorry I didn't come to open your door.

Yaya: It's fine (saw Fifi crossing the road) that's my best friend come out to say hi.

Theo stepped out of the car as Yaya and Fifi embraced each other, as

Theo smiled putting his hands in the pockets leaning against the car. Fifi was putting on short denim skirt and a white t-shirt, with big earrings and her styled haircut made her look like Masi Sithole.

Yaya: Fifi this is Theo I told you about, and Theo this my best friend Fifi.

Theo: (nodded smiling) Nice to meet you..

Fifi: Likewise.

Yaya: Great you can go babe.

Fifi: I'm going to submit that

application, and meet with the guy  
wa that thing nkopele a ndrope  
themma.

Yaya: Oh yeah (leaned in the car) Mr  
Yaya wee!

Theo: (chuckled) Mma!

Yaya: Can you drop Fifi somewhere,  
she's going to two different places  
for our project.

Theo: Okay no problem, you will call  
me to come pick you up akere?

Yaya: Fifi pagama, did you eat  
anything?

Theo: Yeah I did, ntshune.

Yaya: Pele ga Fifi hehe no, later Mr Yaya.

Theo: (fist bumped) Shap ee.

Theo joined the road and drove silently, then Fifi turned looking at him.

Fifi: Do you love my friend?

Theo: Yeah I like her, why?

Fifi: I see you got her a lot of new stuff, I like that. She told you everything about herself?

Theo: Yeah I think so.



Fifi: (nodded) So you know she has two kids and she's HIV positive right?

Alone Together 

`38

In Theo's Car

Fifi: (nodded) So you know she has two kids and she's HIV positive right?

Theo: Hehe okay, now I know.

**What's your name again?**

**Fifi: Fifi.**

**Theo: In full.**

**Fifi: Refilwe.**

**Theo: Nice name.**

**Fifi: Thanks. So are you ready to be with someone who has two kids and is HIV positive?**

**Theo: I have six kids, two girls and four boys and three of my exes are pregnant. I don't mind her having all that because it's nothing. But I'm not sure if she will stand my history**

because I did horrible things. The time I found out about prssy I slept with a wife, her husband and their two daughters. I went to church feeling so bad to repent then I slept with the whole praise and worship team, secretary le three of her daughters, treasurer plus her youngest daughter. Ka ja prophet wife and two of his daughters who were virgins. Bone I don't regret that much because ne bale monate ka ditopi tse dintsho and long [I don't regret sleeping with them because they were very tight with

black and long flaps]. I don't know why the prophet didn't prophecy gore ke tswala lesaka ka lerete, [I don't know why the prophet didn't prophecy that I am closing his kraal with my dirk,] excuse my French I'm uncensored, the other prophet's child is gay ka mo hula pitsa until he passed out on me. So a bo go reya gore I get caught with the assistant prophet wife or whatever they call him ha go tswa ene go tsena prophet [the other prophet's child is gay and I fxcked him until he passed out on me. So then I got caught

with the assistant prophet]. The husband was at church after we sneaked out, so the wife is a screamer wa bona so she was moaning loud gape ne ke mo hula di shot because ene kgale ke mo eletsa. She has big hips and was very portable. Ka mo ja monna Fifi ka mo phaepha a rota nkare go buletswe pompo, floor ele maphachaphacha [so the wife is a screamer you see so she was moaning loud and I was giving it to her very fast and deep because I had craved her for so long. She has big hips and was very

portable. Fifi I sexed her and she squirted like a tap was open, the floor was so wet]. So goraa mongwe a bo a bolela Pastor Thiti gore mosadi wa bokolela kwano. A bo a ta beisitse Hilux monna pastor ha tsena o ithela mosadi wa gagwe a cumma la bo 15, so nna tota phona ka ja ngwana wa bomma [so I think someone called the pastor telling him that his wife was making noise this side. He came speeding his Hilux and when he entered he found his wife cumming for the 15th time, so I love pxssy].

Fifi looked at him shocked, with a frown on her face as Theo continued talking gesturing.

Theo: So pastor ga tsena keha ke somola mochini ke tswa ka back door ke sia, kante he already saw that it was me and then I was reported at the Kgota where I received four lashes on my back [so when the pastor got inside I removed my dirk then went out the back door getting away, but then he already saw it was me and then I was reported at the Kgotla where I received four lashes on my back]. I

will show you the scars when we step out of the car. Four lashes by Kgosi a bo ke isiwa spatela where I met one of my baby mamas. Ke mo rotetse first day I saw her after she treated my lash injuries, we just clicked and frcked [four lashes by Kgosi then I was taken to hospital where I met one of my baby mamas. I came in her the first day I saw her after she treated my lash injuries, we just clicked and fxcked]. Then one day I saw Kgosi's wife at the mall, I made my move because I wanted to revenge. (Showing her a scar on his



arm) this is her teeth a utwa tshipi. E  
rile a utwa phologolo ke ha ntsenya  
meno mmaKgosi, le boruma ale  
boruma. Akere bo Kgosi ke tse diha  
di diwang ke go kgwathisa batho ko  
Kgoteng ko ntung go pala. Ke  
ithetse itho la nonyane ngwana  
bomma (gesturing) gole kananyana.  
I slept with so many people in my  
life that I've lost count, tota hela nna  
I'm retired prostitute ka gore nna  
tota phona ke e jele gothe le ass  
tota. Ne ke sa thaole ke ja koko le  
dikokwana. Kele pula ya  
kgogolammoko. I hate my past and

compared to me Yaya is too perfect for me. I am a bad guy please don't judge me Fifi, we are all sinners I have changed now that's why I want to be with Yaya. Please please please don't judge me [this is her teeth when she tasted the dirk.

When she tasted the animal she sinked her teeth in me MmaKgosi, and she was soft as hell. Kgosi is the kind of person who is dedicated to his work of beating people at the Kgotla but cannot satisfy his wife in the bedroom. I found a bird's-eye (gestirung) this size. I have slept

with so many people in my life that I've lost count, I can say I am a retired prostitute because I ate pussy even the ars too. I wasn't picky I ate the chicken and it's chicks. I was the first rain of the season on them. I hate my past and compared to me Yaya is too perfect for me].

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`39

## In Theo's Car

Fifi looked at him as her heart thumped loudly. She couldn't believe that he said all those things so proud without any shame.

Fifi: Are you being serious right now? I'm not going to let you date my friend with such history.

Theo: (scoffed) Oh okay I thought we were getting into a lying competition, so I couldn't let you take the medals just like that.

Fifi: So you're lying right?

Theo: Partly, what about you?

Fifi: Yes I was lying, I just wanted to see your reaction, my friend been through a lot Theo and I don't want her meeting her ex boyfriend in another man. I hope you really love her because you wouldn't love to know what happened to her ex boyfriend after I cursed him. Yaya is a good person who always try to be there for me and I love her so please I hope that everything you just told me is a lie.

Theo: I love her too. She listens to

my crazy stories and I like someone who listens to me. I don't want anything much just kuku, attention, care and peace nothing much. I want someone who will be my best friend.

Fifi: (smiled) Oh so now you want to take my title? Don't impregnate her she's too tiny to fall pregnant, so make her fat first.

Theo: (chuckled) I'm going to tell her, I like the friend you are. You look out for her. God bless your friendship, I like putting God first in

everything that I do because I know him personally.

Fifi: (laughed in disbelief) Personally Theo? Wena katswa o le maaka waitse... [you must be a liar...]

Theo: I'm not, just that when people don't believe you they call you a liar, just like my brother Jesus Christ people didn't believe him then they called him a liar.

Fifi: That's true but Jesus Christ is our father not our brother.

Theo: No Jehovah is our father who art in heaven, Jesus Christ is his son

and he's my brother. Because we share the same father. From here where are you going?

Fifi: To G-west. Please don't abuse Yaya, I was going to rent a room month end and stay with her but if you promise to take care of her I will be at peace.

Theo: Don't worry too much, so are you studying the same course as her?

Fifi: Yes, wena I won't ask anything about you because I know everything about you, Yaya tell me



everything haha. Another thing never think I will hit on you, even if you break up with my friend us will never happen. You're my brother from today (gave him her fist) take. Theo fist bumped her and nodded as they continued chatting.

Theo: So tell me what's her favorite things, that I can use to surprise her and make her happy when she gets them?

At Rice's house

He took his phone lying on his tummy and turned taking photos of

his bandaged bums. Then sent them to Yaya on Facebook together with all other bruises, he had on his body.

Yaya: Ewww dude o tla nkgwisa I'm eating [ewww dude you make me nauseous I'm eating].

Rice: I can't believe you are doing this to me after everything I've done for you Yaone. Ke go setse o tsamaya ka lenao and you didn't have anywhere to go [I took you in walking barefoot and you didn't have anywhere to go]. Out of the

goodness of my heart I gave you a shelter, look at me now look at what your new boyfriend did to me with his friends. I'm lying down here, I can't move a muscle and I am hungry but looks like ka go swa ke nyelela ke tala [looks like I am going to die of hunger]. Please come back home Yaya. If that guy can do this to me, what is he going to do to you when you leave him. He will kill you. Stop taking short cuts by dating rich people, you have to struggle your way to the top. We might be broke today but that doesn't define our

future love, I love you. I was wrong to beat you please come back home, I'm lonely without you. Just remember the good old days I did you right. I only made one mistake, I'm a bad person who deserves to die.

Yaya: My boyfriend has nothing to do with the decision I took, please stop talking about him. You will never see me Rice, just call the brtch you slept with on my presence it's not like I couldn't hear what you were doing to me that's the day you died. Stop inboxing before I block

you, and I don't want to block you because I want you to see me elevate then masturbate looking at my gorgeous self.

Rice: You will remember me, I am sorry for everything. God bless you Yaya. I hope he breaks your heart and give you Aids because GTI guys are players everybody knows this.

Yaya: K.

Rice put the phone down and tried to stand but his buttocks were on fire, as he folded his arms then cried on his arms silently. He stretched his

hand but couldn't reach the Tsabana bag, then he cried more on his arms.

At Mpho's house

Entle sat down on the couch with swollen eyes from crying all the way.

Mpho brought her a glass of water and sat next to her as Entle kept checking her phone to see if Theo haven't tried to call her and she thought maybe she didn't hear the phone because she was crying.

Mpho: Why did you tell Theo you miscarried?

Entle: I was angry at him because

with Theo next thing we're fine we building our family and the next day he says another thing that he wants to close this chapter that features me, because he believes that I will be a reminder of the mistakes he did unaware, and he was boyishly blind. So I got angry then told him that I had a miscarriage because he was stressing me. I kept blocking him and unblocking him because he was making me angry. He can't see that I love him Mpho, just because I'm not loud and dramatic he takes advantage of me.

**Mpho: We will keep talking to him respectfully, don't insult him or anything we doing this for our baby. So Theo Jr can have a father.**

**Speaking of the name, do you think we should name him Theo Jr with all this going around nemma?**

**Entle: Yes it's his father. I have nothing against Theo and I'm going to love his son. I wish we could have a very professional co-parenting relationship.**

**Mpho: That's the way to go and be patient with Theo he's still confused**



for sure. He just came to the city, as time goes he will realize that you're a real woman who loves him. A mother loving her child is such a turn on to some men, real men love that view and wish to be part of you guys because of how you two slay. Let Theo play with little girls of Gaborone when he's done, he will come home to you the mother of his child. And then say he wants to raise the child with you, every real man wants to have a child with one woman and build an empire with her the rest are confused souls

cumming in every prssy they come across. Real men knows the importance of loving one woman and having her the rest of their lives. Theo is going to become real man because he's shy and respectful towards woman. Just that now he's caught in the wave of confusion plus the awkwardness, of us being sisters. He will come around.

Entle: I wish I could give him my heart so that he can see how much I love him. But I will be patient with him, because I have undying love for him.

Entle sipped the water and the glass slipped in her quivering hands and shattered on the floor as abdominal pain struck her then she screamed taking breathing exercises. Mpho fanned her, as her eyes lazily got closed then she ran outside calling her neighbor.

Mpho: (slightly) Entle hey hey don't sleep, stay with me okay. Ruuuun!

The neighbor got in the house and they carried her to the car grunting since she was heavy, Mpho looked at the rear mirror crying speeding as

Entle's body shook like she was coughing but no sound came out. Entle was putting her hand on her bump, she stopped body gasping and her hand fell off lifelessly.

\*

\*

\*

Alone Together 

`40

At The Hospital

Mpho walked up and down trying Theo's number but it looked like he haven't unblocked her yet. She went to sit down then stood up looking at the door waiting for a doctor to come out or anyone to update her. Her boyfriend ran in through the hospital and Mpho threw herself into his arms as he kissed her cheek.

Dax: What happened babe?

Mpho: (sobbing) I don't know because she met Theo earlier today, and she couldn't stop crying. Now she just collapsed and I don't know

what went wrong.

Dax: Don't cry. You have to be strong for her okay, don't cry!! Did you call Theo?

Mpho: Theo blocked us everywhere. Please tell me she will be fine because I can't lose my sister babe.

Dax: She will be fine. Theo is an ass nsla. I hate guys who abandon their babies. Let's pray please. How long have they been in there?

Inside the ward the doctors tried everything to save the baby but they failed dismally. Entle finally blinked

waking up after they stitched her up.

Entle: (tearfully) Where's my son?

Doctor where is my baby?

The doctor shook his head and Entle's mouth slowly uglified as she began crying hysterically screaming, pain piercing through her heart.

Entle: I killed him with stress, (cried more) I killed my baby ahhhhhhh!

Lord please bring him back I will not get stressed please. At least let him live just a day so we can spend a little time together before you take

him. Doctors please do something, my father will pay you please. Baby please come back how can you die before I even see you? Oh God my heart is breaking into pieces. Ahaaaa I'm in pain Lord forgive me I killed my baby.

Dr: You didn't kill your baby ma'am. I am sorry cry it all out.

She squeezed her hand as she cried more with a heart piercing cry, with her whole body shaking and she began sweating whilst crying her mucus mixing with her tears.



## At The Testing Center

The nurse put the testing sticks on top of the drawer. Oh yeah he was about to start with that suspension and thrilling speech about positive results blah blah making your heart race nyla. Theo thought to himself and held Yaya's hand as Yaya smiled at him then put her hand on top of his.

Nurse: Mr Naese and Ms Bright how long have you been together?

Yaya: Less than a month.

Theo: Yeah that's true.

Nurse: When was the last time you had unprotected sex?

Yaya: Not so long ago.

Nurse: (smiled) Umm Bright I need exact numbers, not so long ago o raa lebaka le kae months and weeks?

[Umm Bright I need exact numbers, not so long ago you mean how many months and weeks?]

Theo: She and I haven't had sex at all, we decided to test first so please Mr man save us time and show us the results.

Nurse: Umm Mr Naese it's

important to know when was the last time you had unprotected sex, because there is what we call a window period where by if you have HIV we wouldn't be able to detect it. So the reason I'm asking this it's because I want to know when was the last time, for me to know if one of you could come out negative even though mogare o santse ole on the window period which is three months. Akere le bata go itse seemo sa lona ditsala tsame [you want to know your statuses my friends].

Theo: I have about five months

without having sex if not six mxm I mean unprotected sex.

Yaya sighed knowing that Rice never used protection. This was really making her uncomfortable, and to just say she had unprotected sex last week in front of two men was just embarrassing. She bit her lower lip as the nurse looked at her smiling.

Nurse: What about you ma'am?

Yaya: Two months ago.

Nurse: (rubbed his hands) So if one of you is HIV positive what is going to happen and who are you going to

share your results with?

Theo: Please check if the results are not ready bro. Please man this thing have just turned awkward and scary as fxck o ta re tshabisa go itester [please man this thing have just turned awkward and scary as fxck you wil scare us from testing ever again].

The nurse stood up and got the Theo's results as he was more impatient.

Nurse: We will start with your results Mr Theo Naese. If it's two lines it

means that you're HIV positive and if it's one line it means you're negative.

Theo's heart raced and he felt moist poking his eyes as the nurse put his results forward. He squinted his eyes looking at the test kit then saw two lines, the whole room became dark and his ears went temporarily deaf...

\*

\*

## Alone Together

`41

Theo's heart raced and he swear he felt some moist poking his eyes as the nurse put his results forward. He squinted his eyes looking at the test kit then saw two lines, the whole room became dark and his ears went temporarily deaf.

Nurse: That means you're negative Theo, because it is only one line.

Theo blinked several times again to gain proper vision. He squinted his teary eyes that had made him see

two lines. He touched his head in relief then looked at Yaya who picked his hand and kissed it.

Nurse: Now let's go to you Yaone.  
(Singing) todo todo, um here we go!  
It is also one line and that means both of you are HIV negative, congratulations!! (Smiling) please continue being responsible by using protection and I urge you to come back again after three months so that you can check your statuses again.

Theo sighed in relief as the nurse



wrote them cards. God knows he wanted to scream at the top of his lungs and be naked then run around. Frck he nearly lost his breath in there. He opened the door for Yaya and cracked up laughing at nothing.

Theo: (deepest voice) Don't ask me, (let out a laughter) please don't ask me why I am laughing.

Yaya: (laughed) I won't have to ask if you tell me.

Theo: (whistled making dance moves) Hi babe!

Yaya giggled and covered her

mouth as they got in the car, then Theo closed the door shaking his waist as Yaya laughed shaking her head sideways in disbelief.

Yaya: (smiled) Hehe can we go now?

Theo: You know what, come and drive babe.

Yaya: Haha stop making fun of me. You know that I don't know how to drive.

Theo: I will teach you. If you are able to push a wheelbarrow then you can drive an automatic transmission car. (Did a footwork) so woza.

**Yaya: You don't like your car neh?**

**Theo got in the passenger side and dropped his chair. He took his phone and tried calling Ogone but he remembered that he was not back yet. He wanted to insult him just for the frck of it.**

**Theo: R for reverse, D for dirk oops I mean for drive, (Yaya giggled) P for parking ko tase koo ke lehura le brikhi [P for parking and the bottom is the acceleration and the brake].**

**Yaya: Gatwe lehura haha [did you say fat].**

Yaya reversed and joined the road. She always liked the sound the GTI made when it took off, then she put the car on drive joining the road as Theo looked at her. For a learner she was going pretty fast.

Theo: (uncomfortably) Don't step too much on the accelerator.

Yaya joined the road and stepped too much on the acceleration that Theo quickly fastened his seat belt looking at her. She cut four cars in a row as Theo held the car seat tightly without saying anything thinking

that she will panic. At the traffic lights she reduced the speed then Theo looked at her catching his breathe.

Theo: What did I do? Why are you trying so hard to kill me?

Yaya: (giggled) I have a license check it in my purse, I used to drive my father's car. He taught me how to speed because he never wanted to be late. I learned how to drive at the age of 14, so relax babe I have experience.

Theo: (scoffed relieved) Frck you.

Yaya: Babe I lied back at the clinic because I was uncomfortable. I didn't have unprotected sex two months ago, me and Rice never used protection.

Theo: It's not a big deal because that guy was also annoying me. So the douchebag ne le rata boloto? [So the douchebag loved raw sex?]

Yaya: Okay thanks. Did you lie about anything back there?

Theo: I never lie about anything. Actually my middle name is "truth". Mrs Theo wee, eish o ntebaditse

kante nekere ka reng ne banna?

[Mrs Theo, eish you made me forget what I wanted to say] Eheh babe kana I nearly shitted my pants back there, so a bo ke hathiwa wa bona and my eyes got tearful a tsenwa ke moist I squinted them then I saw two lines instead of one. Dude! dude I nearly died on the spot ke ha the whole room ele dark dark bruh I was scared as hell [babe I nearly shitted my pants back there, so something got in my eyes then my eyes got tearful when moist got into them then I saw two lines instead of one].

**Yaya: (giggled) Really? I'm sorry, that thing is scary as hell.**

**Theo: Pass by the restaurant, I am hungrynyana I need water as well.**

**They got in the restaurant and took their seats. Wawa saw Theo then angrily clicked her tongue out loud and her boyfriend turned looking at her.**

**Him: (snorted) What's wrong now, are they taking forever with the order?**

**Wawa: No that black dude once used me and made me feel**



worthless. He made me go all the way to Bobonong then frcked me senseless and then told me to leave because he doesn't date girls without cars. That thing broke me and even today when I think about it I feel like this guy violated my body Snow.

Snow: Are you talking about the same guy who is with the girl who has beads on her hair?

Wawa: (Rolling her eyes) Mxm yes that one.

Snow: Nvla let's go to them. When

we get there slap him and if he tries anything leave him to me I will deal with him.

Wawa didn't hesitate. She stood up and walked to their table, then hot slapped Theo.

Theo: (held his cheek) Why are you slapping me?

Yaya opened her mouth widely shocked about the whole ordeal then turned with a flammable slap across Wawa's face. Wawa lost balance staggering back falling on the nearby table. Snow tried to

punch Theo and he dodged, then fired a hot punch that landed on his nose. Still sitting Yaya secretly elbowed Snow's privates so hard he fell to the ground grunting in pain. Theo stood up and they went to collect their order, as people looked at them walking out holding hands getting in the car. Theo giggled in disbelief as he drove off.

Theo: Are you okay?

Yaya: (laughed in disbelief) Yeah I'm fine, who are they?

Theo: I once had a thing with the

girl. I don't know the guy and with the chick it was just sex then she felt used when I told her to leave.

(Laughed shocked) wow I never felt this loved babe, did you really fight for me? frck I love you.

Yaya: (giggled shyly) I didn't know I'm capable of that too. I just got angry that someone hit something I love. I love you too Mr Yaya.

Theo leaned over holding the steering wheel with one hand and kissed Yaya whilst driving. Then she pushed him gently.

Yaya: Drive, (took out the food, picked a piece and fed him) take a bite, a bo ke go ijisetsa ke go inontshetsa tsoga ba go ntsetse [take a bite, I am here feeding you so that you become fat tomorrow they will take you from me].

Theo: O ka ba lesa hehe? [Would you leave them?] Thanks.

Yaya: Ke go kopanya le bone [I will beat you and them together].

Theo: (looked at her and shook his head) Damn babe what you did there, I am going to feature it in my

movies someday, woooooow.

Yaya: I can't believe I did that too  
hehe.

Theo played music and reduced the  
volume looking at her lovingly as  
she blushed eating chips.

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`42

At Theo's home

Theo looked at his father as he fixed his other wheelchair, with a screwdriver on his ear.

Theo: What's so special about this wheelchair that you have to go through all this trouble of fixing it?

RraTheo: Some things my son, are like all the important people we meet and keep in our lives. It is always hard to let them go but when you let them go you make sure that it is for the last time. I made a bond

with this wheelchair and it's gonna be hard for me to let it go. It has been part of my life for so long and it never complained about me being broken and damaged so I won't say that ka yone, that's called loyalty. Loyalty starts from small things my son, and those things build you up to become the man that you are. Don't be those people who throws away things when they get old. Getting something new is always exciting yes, but always remember that that thing will also get old. Same goes to loving



someone. It's important to choose one woman and remain loyal to her, and if she gets damaged it is your duty as a man to fix her because part of her being damaged will be your fault. Akere you met her a le nice? If you destroy her then fix her.

Theo: I see but there are some things that cannot be fixed when damaged right?

RraTheo: With the right hands and tools everything damaged can be fixed. Matter of fact everything destroyed can be fixed because it

wasn't initially like that. What can't be fixed is a lost life. Do you have a girlfriend in Gaborone?

Theo: Yeah we met three months ago.

RraTheo: Tell me about her.

Theo: She's not too beautiful, coffee colored, slim and short.

RraTheo: Theo.

Theo: Rra!

RraTheo: Tell me about your girlfriend. I didn't ask you to describe her for me. I don't care

about appearances son.

Theo: (smiled) She's jolly and playful, very kind, honest and very intelligent. She is also so supportive of me. Eish and many more Pops.

RraTheo: (nodded) One day she will become unattractive. She will start showing you her imperfections and after you get her pregnant she will temporarily become ugly, with a big belly, stretch marks, and saggy breasts because of breastfeeding. So many things will change in her my son and you will start going out and

seeing perfect young divas ( Theo giggled to his dad saying divas) who have nice hips, flat stomach and perky breasts. If you are clueless about loyalty or love you will leave her saying she's damaged then run behind fresh ones. That my son is the reason why we are having a lot of single mothers right now.

Nowadays men damage their women and thereafter run away because they can't stand the imperfections they themselves created. And in most cases it's rare for those douchebags to run to

someone who already has a child, they want those who don't have kids, who are fresh. That my son is the reason why it is so simple for a man to impregnate a woman gole monate then suddenly he lose interest. If you injure your woman kindly nurse her back to her old self, kindly stand and embrace all the scars you created, don't run to something new.

Theo: I won't do that papa.

RraTheo: Yes you won't because I will kill you. I don't want you

impregnating this little girl and then say heyi heyi papa kana my baby mama is toxic heyi heyi she's dramatic. Women gets dramatic when they're disrespected, mistreated and not loved. And never in any day lay your hands on a woman. If you find yourself angry go outside, get some air then come back home cooled, talk to her in calm manner and you will see everything will be okay. Women hardly apologize verbally but she will do something nice for you when she realizes she was wrong. Another

thing, never compete with a woman when it comes to arguing because a woman is never wrong. Wait for her to calm down then when you two are calm enough strike and explain to her that she was wrong in a very calm manner. I have been with your mother for so many years and our love is still evident to this day. I respect her, I love her and I give it to her the best way she loves it. Even before I got on a wheelchair I was the best husband, and a good father to you and Yaya. Do you think if I was a douchebag she would have

stood by me when I became  
wheelchair bound?

Theo: No.

RraTheo: Exactly!! She would've left  
me for a better man out there. Love  
is a beautiful thing son and be in  
love for love and nothing else. The  
reason why men are so useless and  
disrespectful to woman nowadays is  
because as fathers we don't talk and  
advice you. What I told you today  
will build in you for the rest of your  
life, even when you decide to be a  
douchebag you will always



remember my words. And this is what you should also share with my grandsons. It sure won't change the world completely but it will make it a better place. One man can't change the world, but one man can make a big difference.

Theo: (stopped the record) Thanks dad this was profound.

RraTheo: You're welcome and oh another thing son you can only keep a woman who want to be kept. If she says she doesn't want you anymore let go of her, there's a

thousand of them out there. Don't commit a crime because of a woman, because there are no woman in men's prison but if you let go you will meet another beautiful woman out there waiting for you.

Theo: (nodded) Thank you papa, thank you so much this will definitely build in me. Let me check on my mother inside I'm a little hungry.

RraTheo: No problem melaity, please pour me another glass. This whisky is number one. Next time if

you don't have it don't come back home.

Theo laughed walking away texting Yaya, then he got in the kitchen where MmaTheo was cooking chicken gizzards. She got burnt by the oil and flinched.

MmaTheo: Chu chuuu.

Theo: Hehe sorry, how is it like living here without the kids?

MmaTheo: Ohhh how peaceful, the house is all ours with my babe. How is Gaborone?

Theo: Pretty good I can't complain,

I'm a little hungry mama.

MmaTheo: Ee kana gatwe golo kwa Gaborone ya le nyedisa tala ebile le ja morattha.

Theo: (laughed) Who told you that? Is that the reason why you refuse visiting me in the city?

MmaTheo: Ee haha re chaba morattha wa Gaborone.

Theo: (smiled) There's nothing like that, thank you mama.

MmaTheo: (looked at him) For what ?

Theo: My chicken business is doing well because of you, thank you also for cleaning my house and weeding it I appreciate it.

MmaTheo: I carried you nine months (gesturing) nine months and I brought you to this world to love and cherish you. I love you so much my son, and everything I do for you I do it because of love. I'm never going to stop loving you even when you grow a white beard. I will always love you so don't thank me for loving you because I'm doing what is right. And that's what you should

do when you have children love them unconditionally, don't conceive them then fail to love them. Love them together with their mother that's what will make you a real parent and the almighty God will bless you abundantly.

Theo: That's right. I met a girl and I think I like her.

MmaTheo: I hope it's not a girl who is only with you because of your money. If you love her take care of her and be the best man in her life. Make her feel special, make her feel

loved, wanted, make her your priority, hmm show her love, protect her in all ways. Bring the best out of her, make her feel safe around you, be the man in her life.

Theo: You and papa are the best parents and I love you guys so much, I will just do that. Mpha stoki hoo mama nna bathong ke sule tala [Give me a piece there mom because I am so hungry].

MmaTheo: Ee ga le je in Gaborone [yes you don't eat in Gaborone].

At Theo's Gc house

Yaya and Fifi played a pillow fight on the bedroom in panties, then laughed with Yaya sitting on top of Fifi as she giggled. Yaya's phone rang then she got off the bed picking it up.

Yaya: Mrs Theo hello!

Rice: (softly) Hello so ke ene Theo daemane, please don't hung up ke Rice.

Yaya: (rolled her eyes looking Fifi who pressing her phone) What do you want Raese?

Rice: Thank you for not dropping,



umm my friend I'm in need tlhemma  
I haven't eaten anything in three  
days. I've been retrenched and  
motho yo ntseng a mpha Tsabana o  
fudugile. Ke bolawa ke tala the tsala  
yame [I have been retrenched and  
the person who have been giving  
me Tsabana relocated. I am getting  
killed by hunger my friend] . I know  
I treated you badly before but given  
the chance I would like to rectify my  
mistakes. I'm not asking you to get  
back with me because I don't  
deserve you. Ke kopa hela gore o  
nthekele combo tlhe tsala yame,

combonyana hela [I am asking you to just buy me a combo my friend, just a mere combo].

Yaya: I don't have money.

Rice: (sad voice) Please Yaone ka go rapela themma [please Yaone I am begging you].

Yaya: I don't have money.

Rice: (sadly slowly) Okaay thank you, God bless you so that you have it next time.

Yaya hung up and looked at Fifi as she flirted with some guy on WhatsApp.

Yaya: (giggled) O smiler gore, what is he saying?

Fifi: I told him to send his diçk, I don't want to be traumatized like last time ijah. (Yaya laughed) what is he saying Rice crispy?

Yaya: He's saying he haven't eaten anything in three days, and he doesn't have money blah blah ke mo rekele combo [and he doesn't have money blah blah I must buy a combo for him].

Fifi: Maybe you should friend.

Sometimes the best revenge you

can give someone who did you wrong is to be nice to them and help them when they ask for help. I mean Rice is an ass yes but he helped you at some point, don't completely erase him from your life. Just give him the combo and block him everywhere God will understand.

Yaya: Yeah maybe right.

Fifi giggled when she saw that the guy sent the photo, then moved closer to Yaya.

Fifi: O sendile let's see it haha

(looking at it), le yone e sokame thata jang bathong katswa ele monate mme yone [he sent let's see it haha, it is so curved it must be delicious].

Yaya: (read his text) Gatwe o sende le wena haha [he said you must also send yours], just download a photo from the internet or tell him to come see it live.

Fifi: He stays alone haha, a re nna ke mo cheke so ka tshabanyana because we haven't met in public before [he stays alone haha, he says

I must visit him so I am a little afraid because we haven't met in public before]. He's a soldier at SSKB.

Yaya: Gase cousin ya babe tota [isn't he babe's cousin], let me see him.

Fifi: No haha it's not him, I know Ogone come on, bo Ogone santse ba nkg a Panda. Metsi gaise a wele sentle mo mmeleng [Ogone is still smelling Panda. He is not glowing yet].

They all laughed as Yaya dressed. later on Yaya stepped out of the combi carrying heavy plastic bags to

Rice's house. As the thunder showers began, she hurried then knocked on Rice's door as he opened the door with football shorts. He helped Yaya with plastics. Yaya looked at the clouds and she could see that the heavy rain was coming.

Rice: (gently) Please come in..

Yaya: I have to go back, I can't come inside.

Rice: (respectfully) Ao mma, I can't let you go in the rain I know my house is nasty but I cleaned it

knowing that you are coming. I even polished it.

The rain got stronger then Yaya got inside as Rice closed the door and put the keys in his pocket, then looked at Yaya looking so stunning so yummy and he swallowed.

Fxcking her now would be the best thing he ever did for himself. He opened the radio and increased the volume to full blast, then sat next to Yaya playing Charma Gal- Sekuta.

Yaya: Reduce the volume, do you want to compete with the rain nerra.



Rice: (took a knife sniffed) You broke my heart Yaone. I loved you with all my heart and I did everything for you. There was nothing I didn't give to you. I've realized I will never have a life without you, I told you gore nna le wena re ta kgaogangwa ke lesa [I told you that only death will do as part]. I'm going to kill you and kill myself because you used me Yaone like that wasn't enough you even sent people to kill me.

\*

\*

\*

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`43

At Theo's Bobs house

He sat down facing the television

then called Ogone who didn't pick up. Someone pressed the intercom and he stood up answering clearing his throat.

Voice: Hey it's Rati I saw your car kgantele at the mall, can I please see you?

Theo: Sure come in.

Theo opened the gate and she walked in with a fresh hairstyle similar to the one he once paid for at the salon for her to plait. She did it because she thought it was his favorite. She also had the backpack

he bought had for her. She was wearing some biker tights, flip-flops, and a windbreaker jacket as Theo smiled at the back of his mind remembering the "Mrs Naese" name. Her camel toe was visible through the tights but he didn't want to put much thought into it.

Theo: Hey you!

Rati: (emotionally) You're more handsome now.

Theo chuckled and tried giving her a friendly side hug but Rati crashed her lips on his, kissing him

passionately as Theo reluctantly responded to the kiss of her very soft lips. They staggered back inside the house.

**At SSKB**

Fifi took off her shoes then stepped on the carpet with her pure white socks sitting on the couch. His boyfriend walked out of the kitchen with a glass of water.

Fifi: Thank you.

Him: Wareng hela Fifi? [How are you Fifi?] Do I look the same as on my photos or did I sell you dreams?

Fifi: Akere sepe Aobakwe [I am fine Aobakwe], and no you're just okay and you look exactly like in your pictures.

Aobakwe: Okay wena you're more beautiful in person.

Fifi: (blushed) Thank you.

Aobakwe's phone rang then he stood up, walking to the kitchen as Fifi looked at him.

Aobakwe: Ola skwata (heart skipped) serious...like now?..tell me you're kidding, eish shap.

As soon as he walked out of the

kitchen someone roughly banged on the door, and an heart wrenching baby cry followed. Fifi looked at him as he scratched his head.

At Rice's house

Rice: (took a knife and sniffed) You broke my heart Yaone. I loved you with all my heart and I did everything for you. You never lacked anything. I've realized that I will never have a life without you. I told you gore nna le wena re ta kgaogangwa ke lesa [I told you that only death will do as part]. I'm

going to kill you and kill myself because you used me Yaone like that wasn't enough you even sent people to kill me.

Yaya: (looked at him) Yeah I had a dream about this. You are not going to die after you kill me. You're going to stab me here (pointing on her chest) then here, and about six holes here. Because you will be doing it out of fear, you will then take a rope (looked around) and use that bucket to climb then hang yourself on that plank because it's the only one that looks strong. You will kick the



bucket and one of your tenants mates will come and he will hear you choking and farting then kick the door getting inside. He will be wearing a Manchester United golfer t-shirt. Nna I will be dead by that time, ke isiwa to the hospital. My evil mother will come with my step father crying crocodile tears cursing you, mxm how I hate her. They will then take me to the morgue. As for wena you will survive but from there your life will turn into a horror, an absolute nightmare. All this will happen when you're still at the

hospital. When you are alone handcuffed to the bed Theo's Thokoloshi Will Jimro the one that has baby snakes, black ants, tape worms, scorpions, and all types of insects all over it's body, the boss of all his thokoshis will visit you.

Rice's skin crawled getting goosebumps and the hair at the back of his head stood up. He put on a brave face and scratched his head.

Rice: And then what?

Yaya: (sighed feeling bad for Rice)

Jimro will release all his insects and they will cover your whole body. The tape worms which have sharp horns will get in your anus and multiply inside you, then they will start eating everything inside you. You won't be able to make a sound because the bees would've blocked your mouth and they will nibble on you like the nectar in a flower, while you endure all the pain you have never felt in your life oh poor Rice. The other insects outside will nibble on you slowly. Jimro will then cut your big toe and chew it smiling

with his mouth full of baby snakes.  
Mxm kana ithela a smiler eng Jimro.  
He will then start operating you  
telling you that all his life all he ever  
wanted was to be a surgeon and not  
a creature. He will take very sharp  
razor blade, and cut your penxs into  
two very slowly as blood oozes out  
all the way to the ceiling. (Covered  
her mouth scared) oh my gosh!  
Then he will put salt on your cut D,  
cut the first piece and chew  
laughing with his annoying  
screeching voice.

Rice frowned then lowered the knife,

looking at her serious face and the facial expressions that matched what she was talking about. He felt the contents of his stomach lift.

Yaya: Maybe it was just a nightmare, yeah maybe it was just a dream. Not all dreams comes true right?

Rice: (frightened) I'm not trying to kill you, I was just playing with you I wanted to see your reaction. The rain has stopped you can go!

Yaya: No I don't want to go yet, I'm visiting you.

Rice: (stood up) No no no you have

to go now!!

Yaya: Wa nkoba? [Are you chasing me away?]

Rice: Please leave. Just go Yaya, thank you for the combo.

Yaya stood up and pointed at the other bucket

Yaya: No it was this bucket that you were going to climb, yeah it was a yellow one.

Rice: (heart thumping) Please go motho wa Modimo, before your boyfriend send me things.

Yaya: Okay bye

Yaya walked out and as Rice closed the door behind her back with a rattling sound of the key locking the door. Yaya took a deep sigh walking to the taxi stop calling Theo, as she started getting scared...

Alone Together 

`44

At Theo's house

Theo sat down still kissing her as his

airoma jerked in his pants. He put the cushion on the carpet and laid her down still kissing. He then snuck his hand underneath her t-shirt grabbing her boobs. The feeling of squeezing them in his hand made him jerk couple of times. Rati wrapped her arms around his neck, deepening the kiss as his airoma couldn't stop jerking because he hadn't made out with Yaya yet he was yearning to feel the sugar walls of this sexy girl.

Rati: Mmmm!



She moaned aroused as Theo softly twisted her dark nipples, then he took off her t-shirt as she took off his vest. He got on top of her unbuttoning his boxer briefs. Theo fixed the cushion looking at her as she took out the airoma then looked at Theo and looked back at the airoma then took a Halls sweet putting it in her mouth. She then sucked the head of his airoma, as Theo grunted due to the extreme pleasure he felt busy curling his toes and lifting his waist.

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`47

At Rati's home

The following day Rati put on a long dress thinking that maybe the short things she always wear were the reason why Calvin was sexually abusing her. She got in the kitchen then began cleaning then she wiped

her hands texting Theo.

Rati: (text) Good morning handsome.  
Don't reply or call me I just wanted  
to greet you.

She put her phone back in the  
pocket of her dress and carried on  
cleaning. Her mother walked in with  
the prophet and they sat down in  
the living room.

Her: (shouted) Heela Rati please  
make us coffee, there are some  
scones in there.

Rati: (respectively) Ee mma.

She turned to the prophet, with a

shocked expression on her face and hands spread wide.

Her: Wa mo utwa o nkaraba jang?

Utwā "ee mma" wa teng o tetse makgakga le lenyatso [Do you hear how she respond to me? Just hear her answer is so full of attitude].

Prophet: (nodded) I can hear her and I will pray for her. Don't worry she will be fine after I'm done praying for her.

Her: You really have to pray for her. She has demons, she's an angry buffalo chicken with big big demons.

I feel like I don't know this girl anymore.

Prophet: (touching the bible) She is just a child I will pray for her. My God never miss I'm the son of Prophet AK47 we don't leave no stone unturned.

Rati walked in the living room as the prophet looked at her curves and round ass and swallowed a big lump. Then he held the bible tightly, as Rati put everything on the table.

Rati: Good morning sir!

Prophet: (smiled) Good morning my

daughter. You're very beautiful and thank you for the coffee.

Rati: You're welcome.

Her: Sit down moruti is here for you.

Prophet: (smiled) Yeah sit down my daughter. Why do you never come to church?

Rati: I will come.

Her: (looking at her) Stop lying! This man is a prophet, a man of God, and you shouldn't lie to him.

Rati: I'm not lying mama.

Her: Owai.

Prophet: She will come to church I believe her. My daughter everyone deserves to know God and have God in their lives. And have a good relationship with God because we're who we are because of God, (turned to the mother) umm can I have one on one with her ?

Her: Okay I will be outside. Please respect the man of God Rati please ngwanaka.

She walked out then prophet stood up holding a cup of coffee and moved around the living room.

**Prophet: I'm going to prophecy. I want you to yes prophecy man of God.**

**Rati: Prophecy man of God.**

**Prophet: You were born by your mother at the hospital?**

**Rati frowned to the "man of God" as he walked around fixing his tie.**

**Prophet: (tense voice) Say yes man of God!!**

**Rati: (rolled her eyes secretly) Yes man of God.**

**Prophet: Sometimes you wake up at**



night to pee?

Rati: Yes man of God.

Prophet: I see you going to school and getting in class, opening your books to read and a teacher comes in with a stick together with text books. A male teacher to be precise. He begins to teach then his phone ring, he picks it up then continues teaching. As I was in the spirit of realm I saw you kiss a boy and he turned into a snake biting you so that you can be disrespectful. Kgosi ya mosa e re ee ngwana yoo o bata

dithapelo [King of Mercy says yes you need prayers], because I can see your boyfriend who stays in Borotsi who schools with you chasing you with a knife.

Rati side eyed the prophet, as he was busy preaching or prophecy or whatever he was doing then spoke in the back of her mind.

Rati: (yawned) "Nigga stop lying please"

Prophet: You need prayers because I see a black cat that comes when you're sleeping. That cat is the

reason why you hate your brother because Calvin is a lovely big brother who always try to be friendly with you but you chase him off because you don't like him for no reason.

Rati: (sighed) Ga le bue nnete Malome [you are not being truthful uncle].

Prophet: (angrily with widened eyes) Wareng?????? Ska bata go ntwaela jou blaksem muruskont, wareng jele bastete? o ntwamediwa ke eng o mpapanyana? O bata go ngwaela

pheshe ya gago mo go nna naare  
[what did you just say? Don't  
disrespect me jou blaksem  
muruskont, what are you saying  
bastard? What makes you think that  
you know me your cunt? You want  
to treat your itching pxssy on me?]

At Theo's house

He stepped out of the car and  
looked at the Alteeza which was  
printed with stickers all over, and  
had funny phrases. He shook his  
head chuckling wondering if Ogone  
have already bought a car and

printed it like most soldiers did, but then it was too barbarically printed for Ogone especially because he told him to slow down on getting a car. He yawned heading to the house with Yaya's favorite pizza on his hand.

\*

Alone Together 

`48

At Theo's house

Theo knocked once then turned the key,. Upon opening he saw a cap on the couch and he wondered where Yaya could be.

Theo: Babe!?

Yaya: Love.

She walked out of the bedroom rubbing her eyes and smiled earnestly as Theo opened his arms for her.

Theo: (smiled) Come here you little angel!

Yaya: (whining) I missed you babe. What did you bring me from

Bobonong?

Theo: Nothing, there's nothing.

(smiled) Whose car is that outside ya ditattoo, hehe?

Yaya: It's my step brother's car. He fought with his baby mama last night and he didn't have anywhere to go, so I gave him the guest room. I am really sorry, I thought I will find him gone because he said he's going to work in the morning, I am sorry I didn't tell you. Just that I know how it feels to have no place to stay, I didn't know what to say to

him ke gana [to refuse].

Theo: It's okay babe, I was still going to say yes. When was the last time you saw Fifi?

Yaya: Yesterday. (kissed him) Why ?

Theo: I think she has a crush on me or something, she's not a good friend. Watch out for her, she has an agenda and I don't like her but don't say I'm choosing your friends.

Yaya: Ele gore, what did she say?

Theo: She was asking if I trust you. How are you guys friends, I wonder, because I feel like your characters



are different or is it because I don't know you yet?

Yaya: I don't know why she said that. What did you say to her?

Theo: I told her the truth, I trust you and I love you, so I don't want small nonsense getting between us. I'm so tired babe, can I freshen up and rest, I drove the whole night.

Yaya: Okay, I will make you something to eat before you sleep.

Theo: (kissed her) Thank you Mrs Theo.

Theo yawned heading to the

bedroom, then sat on the edge of the bed, taking off his shoes and then slid out his phone calling Ogone.

Ogone: (laughed) Hello Satan!

Theo: (chuckled) Off-road, wa shia, your shit!!

Ogone: Eish monna, i been busy but now I have a house, they just gave us our houses. Ntse kele busy le phona, gaise ke je hela sente monna, re nna re tabogile hela train ya sesole monna, nkare ba raya gore re kaya ntweng [I been busy with pssy,

haven't chowed properly though. We been busy, military training is hectic, as if we're ever gonna go to war]. How are you monna, I miss you. I heard you're home mama o kae [where's mum]?

Theo: Auntie, I was with her yesterday, right now I'm back ke mo Tlokweng leitaka. I just arrived a few minutes ago. I want to shower and rest, I was driving all night.

Ogone: Ahh, mae a gago saan! Ka go cheka, ke pagama route mang from Glen Valley [fuck you man! I

am coming to see you. Which combi do I boars from Glen Valley] ?

Theo: O ta gologa ko BBS then get in Tlokweng route 5, nkabo ke ta go go picka [you get off at BBS and catch Tlokweng Route 5. I'd come pick you up] but I'm tired as frck and I'm sleepy.

Ogone: No, I will come, gape combi di monate. Banyana ba Tlokweng combis ithela bale smart and ba tshwere swag gongwe ke ta waa ka a le onenyana. Heyi monna, off-road champion e tetse rusi blind [its ok, I

get a combi, they're nice. Girls in Tlokweng combis are so fine maybe I will score and get myself one. My guy, the off road champion is so rusty].

Theo: Hehe go sharp [bye].

Theo went to shower then he walked back to find Bone sitting at the dining table having breakfast, then he nodded smiling.

Theo: Ey my man.

Bone: (nodded) Ola brazen.

Yaya: Theo, this is my big step brother Bone and Bone this is my

boyfriend Theo.

Bone: (chuckled) Nice to meet you swa are. Sorry to have pressurized your woman to accommodate me, I was desperate.

Theo: (smiled) No, it's okay my brother, I understand. O letse shap akere mme [slept well]?

Bone: Not really man, my baby mama is really stressing me, honestly. I'm not coping plus she's violent, waitse hela gore if I put my hands on her I'm going to jail.

Theo: Yeah hey, let's hope

everything will be fine.

Yaya went to the kitchen looking at the guys talking, then poured herself a glass of water drinking looking at them.

Theo: So what do you do ?

Bone: (chewing) I'm in the military.

Theo: Okay. Hey man, I just got here, I was driving all night, let me rest.

Bone: A gona mathata swaare, you gonna find me gone, we will meet around. Thank you for the hospitality, I will help your parents negotiate magadi and I admire you

man, because here you got yourself a wife material, and every man wishes to have such beauty. Please take care of my sister, don't break her heart because if you do, I will break all your fingers.

Theo: (stood up) Hehe, I won't break her heart. I hope she won't break mine as well.

Theo got in the bedroom and dropped himself on the bed, tired then felt a little bit thirsty. Oh, why did the thirst wait for him to get in the bedroom, Bone stood up then



went to the kitchen where Yaya was keeping herself busy cleaning a clean kitchen. He hugged Yaya from behind as she turned and quickly pushed him.

Yaya: (whispered) You have to go Bone, why are you still here, please go.

Bone: (chuckled) Wa nkoba [you kicking me ojt]? Give me a goodbye kiss ee [then].

Yaya: Noo, you have to go please.

Bone: (spanked her) You're wasting time babe.

Yaya stood on her toes and kissed him briefly.

Yaya: Now leave.

Bone grabbed her and pushed her against the wall kissing her as she became reluctant, but eventually got carried away kissing his thick lips back.

Bone: (squeezed her ass) If I want a kiss I want it, okay? (Yaya nodded)  
Good girl, I love you.

Bone turned around walking out and bumped into Theo at the entrance.

**At Rati's house**

**The prophet took two scones and shoved them in his blazer pockets.**

**Prophet: Father, forgive me.**

**Rati: I am sorry sir.**

**Prophet: Heyi heyi, don't make me sin like you.**

**The prophet picked another scone and stormed out speaking in tongues. Rati hurried to the kitchen and took a knife from the kitchen putting it on her pxntie waistband, waiting for her mother to come and try put her hands on her for that**

fake prophet as her heart thudded  
scared.

At Fifi's house

Fifi watched the video on her phone  
and laughed in disbelief, clapping  
once then texted Theo.

Fifi: (text) There's something I want  
to show you, I think you will like it  
and surprise your girlfriend with.

She giggled watching the video  
once again, increasing the light to  
see perfectly...

\*

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`49

At Rati's home

Her mother walked in the house, put her hands on her waist then shook her head.

Her: God will punish you. As for me I'm done with you. How can you disrespect a man of God.

Rati watched her walk away. She got the knife where she hid it and headed to her bedroom where she put it under her pillow.

At Theo's house

Bone turned around walking out and bumped into Theo at the entrance.

Theo: (smiled) Sorry!

Bone: It's okay swaare. I'm leaving and thank you man, if you need anything don't hesitate to call me.

Theo: Sure!

Theo looked at Yaya who looked back at him with a smile. He walked over to her and rubbed her chin then grabbed a glass. He poured himself water from the running tap. He baby kissed her and looked at her with sleepy eyes.

Theo: Ke lapile gore, ebile nkare I'm dreaming when I am walking.

**Yaya: Go and rest my love. I have to do my assignments as well.**

**Theo: Sure!**

**Theo got in the bedroom and slowly got on the bed then passed out.**

**Yaya walked out and called Fifi.**

**Yaya: Fifi wee?**

**Fifi: (chuckled) Well well well before you say anything, I want to let you know that I asked him if he trusts you. I just wanted to confirm gore he won't come back unannounced and find you with that yummy caramel niggà. Did you two fúck?**



Yaya: No that question would have made him suspicious. I love Theo waitse kana and I don't want to lose him please stop asking dilonyana tsala yame.

Fifi: Okay I am sorry, but I was trying to look out for you wa bona. I don't want you to get caught because he will think I also knew about it.

Yaya: Thank you but don't give him bad vibes about me because right now he thinks you want him.

Fifi: (laughed) Theo wa tsenwa naare [is Theo crazy], didn't you tell him

that I like my guys a bit lighter. But I am sorry if he thinks so and if I am making him uncomfortable.

Yaya: It's okay, jaanong lona le dira dilo in front of us? [it's okay, so you guys just do your things in front of us]

Fifi: I was horny and it had been a long time my friend. So did you guys frck ?

Yaya: (giggled shyly) Hehe nah we kissed and he gave me head as well. Ke ha ke cumma just from his tongue, dude got a great muff

game.

Fifi: Wuuuu shete moghel, tell me more. At what time did he go home?

Yaya: In the morning Theo found him but then I told him that he's my step brother. I couldn't give it to him because I knew that rrabo is coming today, but girl I so wanted to dish it out to him. Arggg Bone can kiss themma.

Fifi: (laughed) You should've frcked him. This thing ya gore men can feel if you had sex is just a myth, they're lying. Did you see his diçk?

Yaya: Iyoo, gase maaka they can feel it. I saw his diçk it's just okay.

Fifi: What are your plans for today motho waka?

Yaya: Just want to do my assignments, then give my man attention. I want to frck him because I'm so horny. Kana Theo respect me mogatsake mma we haven't had sex because he said he want the 90 day rule so o wetse. No o wela kamoso [no it ends tomorrow].

Fifi: So gaise le ire sepe for 90 days? Damn this guy katswa a bata go go

nyala sfebe ke wena [so you haven't done anything in 90 days? Damn maybe this guy wants to marry your whore ars].

They both laughed and continued chatting about other things.

Later that afternoon Theo walked out of the bedroom feeling better and more active. He got in the living room then found a note on the table.

Yaya: (note) Hey handsome I went to Fifi's house to do the assignment. I will be back in two hours.

He folded the paper and put it in the pocket calling his business lines. The door opened as Ogone walked in with a plastic filled with beers.

Theo: (chuckled in disbelief) Soldier boy.

Ogone: (hit his shoe down saluting) Yes sir.

Theo: How are you man?

They shoulder hugged, and sat down as Ogone handed Theo a beer then looked around.

Ogone: Bought a new TV? This nonsensical cousin of mine is a

hustler huh? Give me the old one.

Theo: I sold it because it had fell and the screen was cracked a little bit.

Ogone: (looked at him) Dude how are you?

Theo: I'm good private Naese, how are you?

Ogone: Man I'm good I can't complain, e kae phona? [Where is pxssy?]

Theo: I'm done with that thing. I want a family, I want to get married as soon as I finish school.

Ogone: (cheering) Phoko [beast].

Theo: (smiled) Yeah Yaone really makes me happy and it feels good to have someone treat you like how your mother treats you. She's a good woman, I love her and I always wants what's best for her. Problem is her best friend a ke mo kgore shap [I got bad vibes about her], I think she's birchy two minutes.

Ogone: (took out his phone) Give me her number ke phatole, tsa mogala ke mo robele polo ke neele ngwana off-road champion [give me



her number so that I can sex her,  
bring the number so that I can give  
her off-road champion].

Theo: No hehe I'm trying to get her  
out of Yaya's life so you hitting her  
will complicate things more. So how  
is it like to be a soldier?

Ogone: Themona mpha nambara.  
Bosole bo shap hela [just give me  
the number man. The military is just  
fine]. So wa re what should I start  
with? (sipped) business wise? I have  
a little money to start any kinda of  
small business.

Theo: Our parents love the farm life, so think around that field so that you can make auntie help you take of the business at the comfort of her home. Doing business this side can be costly because most of the things here are expensive. You can just start by boer goats farming. I been doing research on them and they're mad expensive but they have good returns. You can start with them then a bo o bata taxi. Combi permit in Gc go around P12K per year. And I think in a year you will make a lot more than that. As time

goes on you buy those permits a boketsa your combis or taxi's. Forget about GTI and Alteeza for now because as a man you should have at least five sources of income. Do not depend on a salary alone.

Ogone: Yeah yeah you told me that last time, so what should I start with?...

At SSKB

Yaya cleaned Bone's house putting on his military jacket and put everything in place. She got in the shower to freshen up before leaving.

As she was showering Bone walked in and kissed her neck from the back as his diçk erected on her butt.

Yaya: Why did you come back?

Bone: Because I couldn't stop thinking about you.

Yaya: You know I only had two hours akere, I have to go I was here to clean babe. I have to go before he gets suspicious.

Bone: (rubbing his D in between her butt cheeks) You will go but damn I can't wait any longer, I want a piece of you. Come on babe I know you

want it don't you?

He whispered in her ear and whipped her butt with the diçk as water splashed. He then lowered himself holding his diçk and hand directed it from underneath then poked her sliding inside as Yaya screamed once covering her mouth standing on her tippytoes. Bone held her waist and drilled her from underneath tapping fast\*\*\*\*\*" " "

At Fifi's house

Theo closed the car door and called Yaya but her phone rang

unanswered, then he went to knock on the door. Fifi giggled covering her mouth in shock and jumped on Theo's arms as he smiled pushing her off gently.

Theo: Where's Yaya? I was dropping my cousin and I decided to passby.

Fifi: Yaya is not here, I thought o nchekile kana [I thought you visited me].

Theo: What do you mean she's not here, she told me she's coming here le dira assignment.

Fifi: (giggled) Ngwanyana wa gago

o maaka gore, come in ke mo leletse  
[your girlfriend is a liar, come in so I  
can call her].

Theo got in the house and stood up  
with his hands in the pockets. Fifi  
took her phone pretending to make  
a call then put it down.

Fifi: She's not picking up, maybe  
she's on her way here wait for her.  
Maybe she's not picking because  
she knows she's close, sit down  
handsome.

Theo: I will wait in the car, 10  
minutes then I leave you will tell her

I was here.

Fifi: (bit her lower lip) Is it true that you haven't had sex le Yaya?

Theo: Did she tell you that ?

Fifi: O ta bolawa ke nopa Theo. Nna nka go utusa ke go ntsha lenyora.

Kuku hela e bokhukhu e di flap e kima e monate, yeah I got a fat prssy and it's not a secret. Tshwara o utwe [you will get killed by horniness. I can quench your thirst. A very hot and big pxssy that have flaps, yeah I got a fat pxssy and it's not a secret. Touch it].



Theo walked out and closed the door heading to the car. He got in then drove off...

\*

Alone Together 

`50

At Theo's house

He sat on the study table and started doing school work. He was not shocked by Fifi's behavior. Was Yaya really cheating? No! Yaya

wouldn't do that to him, thoughts ran on his mind before he buried himself on his books.

At Fifi's house

She picked her ringing phone and rubbed her sleepy eyes pulling the pillow up against the wall.

Fifi: Hey baby.

Yaya: I told Theo I was at your house if he asks.

Fifi: You have to rush here ASAP he was here looking for you I had to act weird, so that we will tell him it was a challenge and you were watching

from the bedroom. I said crazy stuff to him like I was seducing him and he ran away hehe. So rush here then tell him to come pick you up. Then we will explain to him that it was a test to see how he will react.

Yaya: What will I do without you.

After this I never wanna do this anymore I feel bad and it's like I killed a person. And my first encounter with Bone wasn't as romantic. I didn't enjoy it because I felt like Theo was watching me.

Fifi: Men are liars babe hehe, never

feel bad because you will be shocked by how many times they cheat on us yet we never find out. You're too young to be loyal. You will rest at a later stage you have to test different dicks before settling for one dick for the rest of your life. Imagine o sa itse how a curved dick taste like, imagine you never done a threesome, swinging and you get to always hear about those. It's too early to settle down all you have to do is to be smart play, your cards right. If Theo loves you he has to rent you a bachelor pad, not gore le

nne mmogo a sa go nyala mma,  
cohabitation is bad because motho  
o nna relaxed especially when they  
know you that don't have anywhere  
to go [you should not be staying  
together before you get married  
cohabitation is bad because a  
person becomes relaxed especially  
when they know that you don't have  
anywhere to go]. So if Theo loves  
you he has to rent you a room, pay  
your rent, buy you food and take  
care of you. If he can't do all that  
other men will help him, because  
nna hela I don't agree with

cohabitation. It makes you subject to one diçk for the rest of your life. Motho a go laola nkare o ngwana wa gagwe [a person controlling you like you are their child], we're young Yaya and we need to be wild let's enjoy our youth. When we turn 26 that's when we will be serious jaanong for now we need to have fun sweetheart re bana to play wives. If Theo don't want it for sure he won't agree because he enjoys having a little maid in the house, then you will move in with me I will talk to my mother aww imagine a 21

year old staying with a man nnya bathong.

Yaya: (nodded) You're telling the truth and I haven't looked at it at that angle, I have to move out and I hope he understands and don't misinterpret it.

Fifi: Yes baby we too young for playing wifey. A man who loves you has to respect your choices. He haven't tried to meet your family, koore he's stealing you and taking advantage of you because you're vulnerable and desperate. A man

who loves you has to respect your family because if he doesn't respect your family then he won't be able to respect you, don't be used by someone because of your situation.

Yaya: I'm coming we will talk more when I get there.

At Rati's home

Later that day she woke up and looked at the mirror then forced a smile on her face. She took her books and started reading despite the loud hip hop music that was banging from Calvin's room. She



then put tissues in her ears to prevent hearing the music and continued reading. A moment later she got out of her bedroom then got in the living room where she found Calvin and her mother eating. She went to the kitchen to check her food in the microwave but there was none.

Rati: (snorted in disbelief) Wow okay.

Rati walked back to her bedroom without saying anything to her mother. She took her books then

continued reading as she got more motivated. The door opened and she looked at Calvin who stuck his head inside.

Calvin: Don't lock the door kgantele, I'm coming. I didn't frck you last night because ne o tswa go jewa so today I'm frcking you.

Rati: (squinted) I'm going to lock my door nigga. The frck is wrong with you? And never in your miserable life think that you will touch me again.

Calvin: (took out the keys) Kare I'm

frcking you tonight, don't use niggà  
and frck words on me. What you  
been watching that makes you think  
you're American nsla.

Rati: (scoffed with a dare smile) Just  
try to come to my room tonight,  
they'll find you in a pool of blood,  
just try to come tonight. Everyone  
has a point they reach after  
tolerating abuse, and there's no  
return. Oh please come tonight  
Calvin I will be waiting for you and  
at this point I will show you flames  
just come tonight.

Calvin: Yes I'm coming.

Rati: (cheeky smile) Yeah be my guest, I miss that diçk too (looked up and nodded) yeah I miss it right. Mmmm please bring tonight, I want to ride it with all my heart (gesturing) "BROTHER".

Calvin put the keys in his pocket and walked away confused to why she talked to him like that today. Rati continued to read then she searched her backpack and found P5 then walked to the tuckshop to look for something to eat.

## In Theo's Car

Theo looked at Yaya with a frown on his face, then chuckled in disbelief.

Theo: Who came with the idea of pranking or testing me or whatever it is?

Yaya: I was just testing you hehe, I'm sorry we both wanted to see if you can stand temptation.

Theo: I will never trust Fifi, is it possible to stop being friends with her?

Yaya: I heard that abusive people makes sure they isolate you from

everyone, why are you choosing my friends babe ?

Theo: You can be friends with everyone but not Fifi, I'm really not comfortable with her.

Yaya: You don't have to be, she's my friend not your friend love please. Besides I like her and she has always been there for me.

Theo: Okay cool, did your brother fix things with his baby mama?

Yaya: Who's my brother!?! oh Bone yeah a re they fixed things. Theo wee!!

Theo: Mrs Theo.

Yaya: I want to stay alone I don't want to cohabit.

Theo: Where are you going to get money to pay rent and buy food babe?

Yaya: Wow Fifi was right, so you only want to keep me at your house whilst we're not married.

Theo: Pumpkin please be reasonable, I am only a student I can't afford to pay two rents.

Yaya: (sighed) No you don't want me to move out, you can afford it

**gao bate because you enjoy having me as wife.**

**Theo: (smiled) You see that mentality it's the reason why people are broke and only live better lives when they're old. If we cohabit we save more money, and we can use to enrich ourselves get more businesses but if you rent ke duela rent ebe ke go duelela then buy you food then ke becha gape amme nka dira anything with little income? Be reasonable babe, don't let people's opinions dictate your life. People be coming from unmarried homes and**



want to achieve marriage by force, Fifi's mother is not married so she expects her daughter to get married by force. If you don't want to stay with your boyfriend, you gotta be financially stable sweetheart not to stay alone then be dependent on a man who will mistreat you because he knows that he does almost everything for you. Be smart, not every advice you see or hear can be used, because advice is someone's point of view not facts it's just an opinion. If you're in a relationship think about how you

can build each other for better, be in a relationship for love not marriage. But you can move out hun, toga o re I'm enslaving you but I'm not going to pay your rent because I can't afford it Mrs Theo and never think I don't love you.

Daliy new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

## Alone Together

`51

At Theo's house

Theo killed the engine and turned to Yaya as he concluded.

Yaya: I will go and stay with Fifi it's fine. We can't stay together because clearly you don't have intentions of marrying me.

Theo: I will marry you at the right time. I'm not in a rush because I'm still learning you. I love you so much, I waited three months before I can have sex with you out of the respect

I have for you because I didn't want you thinking that I'm using you for sex or taking advantage of you but if you think I'm trying to steal you then you can go and stay with Fifi. Just don't let your friends dictate your life babe. Don't also let them tell you what to do, I thought we were good honestly but then do what you want.

Yaya: You don't love me anymore, do you?

Theo: (chuckled) Oh okay.

Yaya: Don't laugh Theo, do you love

me?

Theo: It's funny how your Fifi didn't take you in when you stayed with abusive Rice, she didn't see the need to help you why does she suddenly care? Why didn't she tell you gore you can't stay with a man when you stayed with Moraesola hehe, sweetheart some people like to see others suffer and them shining playing good people around you. Fifi I can read through her she's not a good friend, she suffers from heroism syndrome. But it's fine you can move out.

**Yaya: Babe kana I'm not moving out because I don't love you and I'm not saying let's break up. I love you Theo with all my heart but we can't stay together resa nyalana.**

**Theo: (scoffed) Ehe mma do you sweetheart, I'm not going to hold you back from doing what you want. You will visit me anytime you want. This will also help me to focus more on my studies and businesses but please don't label me the bad guy if I fail to help you.**

**Yaya: Yeah plus you don't want to**

have sex with me. Three full months without sex ahh so it's better ke go bona from a distance.

Theo: (smiled) We have to test again remember. I hate the condom really so I wanted us to be sure of each others statuses because you heard the nurse explaining the window period.

Yaya: Yeah excuses let's go and pack.

Theo: You're taking everything, it's best you leave some other things because you gonna visit me

sometimes.

Yaya: No I'm taking everything, a go shap to leave your things at your boyfriend's house banyana ba loa.

Theo: (sighed sadly) I feel like you're breaking up with me and it's breaking my heart babe.

Yaya: I'm not breaking up with you I'm moving out.

Theo swallowed a lump looking at her, then held her hand caressing it emotionally. They got in the house as Theo helped her pack, a moment later they got back in the car then



he turned holding both her hands with tearful eyes.

Theo: I love you so much, and please please continue being the good girl I met. Don't let Fifi fúck up our lovely relationship because I love you so much babe. And I will marry you when the time is right, for now it's time to shape up our future my lovely angel I would hate to see us parting our ways. I don't want to lose you because with you I felt something I never felt before, no matter what we go through remember our happy days and

remember the promises we made  
for each other I love you okay.

Yaya: (nodded emotionally) I'm not  
breaking up with you babe, I love  
you and I will never leave you no  
matter what.

Theo: (kissed her hand & sighed) I  
believe you.

A Few Weeks Later

At Fifi's house

Yaya looked all over the house for a  
pair of her Airmax sneakers but  
couldn't find them. Last week it was  
her jeans that had disappeared and

the denim jacket. Then she called Fifi, putting on loudspeaker as she continued searching for the shoes.

Fifi: (hyped) Baibbbbbbbyyy!!

Yaya: Dude I can't see my coloured Airmax sneakers, where did you put them?

Fifi: Put them kae friend, you know we don't wear the same size or you're trying to accuse me of stealing your shoes?

Yaya: (giggled to calm it) Hehehe hell no, I can't find them I have to go and see Bone I am going to

spend the night there a re he has a surprise for me.

Fifi: (giggled) Achee sa ntime surprise eo babe, look for your shoes leave the keys with Barbie autlwa.

Yaya: Alright bye.

At Theo's house

He sat by the study table facing the laptop with a pen and paper on the other side jotting a few important keywords, then looked at the mirror. Damn I will look good in the office he smiled as he thought to himself.

His phone vibrated and it was Rati's message. He read it and giggled and continued doing his stuff she had blocked him he couldn't respond or call her back but just to read her messages. He thoughtfully sent her an E-wallet, then she replied.

Rati: (text) Thank you my niggà.

She liked to call him my niggà so much ever since they broke up, and whenever she read the word he will just smile shaking his head in disbelief. His phone rang then he picked up leaning back on his chair.

Theo: (smiled) Mogatsa Theo, I was about to call you.

Yaya: Aww bunah that's cute, I just wanted to let you know I'm going to babysit my brother's baby I will see you tomorrow.

Theo: But I thought we we're going out for movies, why didn't you call me earlier because you know I hate disappointments?

Yaya: (humbly) I am sorry le bone they just told me, apparently they have a funeral to attend of their colleague.

Theo: (sighed) Okay see you tomorrow then.

Yaya: Babe wee.

Theo: Mma.

Yaya: Ka go rata utwa.

Theo: O ratwa ke nna motho wame, mara ke ngadile.

Yaya: (smiled) Ncooo I know I know I will make it up to you tomorrow okay.

Theo: Alright bunny.

Yaya: Shap kisses.

She hung up then Theo continued

doing his school work, an hour later his phone rang it was Fifi then he looked at it but she couldn't stop calling.

Theo: Yahh?

Fifi: I know you don't want to hear from me or anything from you're good guy Theo. I am sorry but we planned you a surprise at Yaya's brothers house, Yaya a re she wants to appreciate you for being a good boyfriend so come pick me up and we go (thoughtfully to make it sound more real) please come



dressed nicely.

Theo: Okay I'm coming.

**At SSKB**

Theo and Fifi produced their ID's signing in as Theo looked around thinking he will see Ogone because he said sometimes they came here.

They parked in front of Bone's house, then Theo looked at Fifi as she didn't move.

Fifi: (smiled) Go I'm going to that house to get my boyfriend, we're coming wena go knock and enter they're expecting you.

Theo: I hope this is not another prank or whatever shît you guys like playing, I swear gompieno nka go nyedisa because o ntogedisitse important things.

Theo stepped out of the car and fixed his tie heading to the house..

\*

\*

\*

Daliy new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

## Alone Together

`52

At Bone's house

Fifi looked at Theo walking towards the door then ran away. She ran to Aobakwe's house where she knocked and walked inside only to find Aobakwe sleeping on the couch.

Fifi: Babe babe! Theo and Bone are going to fight. Theo found out

where Bone stays because I told him to come and drop me here I'm shocked he parked in front of Bone's house then told me gore I should wait for him in the car.

Aobakwe: (rubbing his eyes) Whoa whoa babe relax heish, what's going on love I'm tired.

Fifi: (waving her hands) Theo is going to kill Bone. He went to his house babe please let's go and help him. Theo had something in his pocket I suspect it's a weapon because it looked like a knife.

Aobakwe: Are you serious, lona kana  
la lapisa ka di prank nyana tsa  
bodela [are you serious, you guys  
like silly pranks.]

Fifi: (pulled him up) Aparare  
tsamaye [wear something and let's  
go] babe I'm serious, I'm not lying  
my love let's go.

Aobakwe: Okay okay.

Alone Together 

`54

At Theo's house

Slangeni: Eish, ke ikutwa go  
thuntsha clapa hela e rapeletsweng!

T, ba kae bana ba gago, kea hola  
[Eish, I feel like exerting a holy slap  
you know. T, where are your kids,  
my energy is getting depletee] .

Everyone laughed as Theo walked  
towards the braai stand. A grey  
combi parked in front of the car,  
hitting the brakes causing a mist of  
dust. Pantyliner ran around like a  
soccer player after scoring a  
beautiful goal, whistling. He took off

his spoti, hitting it on the ground.

Pantyliner: (shouting excitedly) Eyi, 82 eitithuuu ola eitithuuu, bana ba wetse, eish utwa jaaka hela pelo iyoo go swa motho [the kids are here, my heart is happy! Somebody is kicking a bucket today].

Slangeni: (dancing & whistling)

Tjovitjo, ola ola ola Ras T! Eish, thanks for this man, ntse ke sule go letsa tadi hela e namagadi [I have been dying to slap someone ] left and right.

Vaccine took the music box and

hung it around his neck, dancing towards the braai stand. Microwave followed him, dancing holding his waist humping him and Ogone chuckled. 82 took the raw meat from the braai stand and roughly took a bite as the blood stained his white t-shirt while he danced towards Pantyliner. The atmosphere changed, the guys did crazy dance moves, whistles and the roughness they were portraying had Bone getting goosebumps. Theo put his hands in the pocket and faced Bone at the gate with Aobakwe and the



other eight guys.

Bone: (rubbed his swollen eye) Ola Theo, ema ha re bata go bua le wena [Hi Theo, please come this side, we would like to talk to you].

Graveyard shoved his cap over his eyes and walked towards the gate, as the other guys danced like they didn't see Bone and his crew while Ogone kept braaing the meat, nodding to the music. Graveyard stood in front of them, Aobakwe looked at his big tattoo reading "74". He tried to read other tattoos but

they weren't clear.

Graveyard: (professional voice)

Good evening small boys. Don't talk to Ras T, I'm his lawyer. Do you want to lay any charges against my client?

Aobakwe: (to Bone) A re tsene go nyewe, ke bashianyana dilo tse, nna le Buster re ta thokomela Theo [Let's go in and fuck them up, these are just youngings. Buster and I we will take care of Theo].

Graveyard: (angrily threw his cap down and shouted) Don't disrespect me mane, I'm taking to you and you

talking to your girlfriend, what what  
what the frck (spread his arms)  
Heyiiii mane, don't frcking disgust  
me! (lips vibrating) Do you know  
who the frck I am ne banna le  
martjana? (kicked the soil) For frck  
sake, don't gossip and talk to me  
about my client, ladies haha!

Bone: (angrily) Le wena marete  
monna, you think you're scaring us?

Graveyard covered his mouth in  
shock that Bone insulted him, then  
put his hands on his bald head as 82  
walked over, shocked Bone insulted

Graveyard. Bone and his friends opened the gate but Aobakwe held Bone back then whispered something in his ear and closed the gate.

Aobakwe: We will track this guy down, and check him in UB. I think these guys are dangerous. Looking at them, I am sure they're not scared of taking a life.

Bone: No, we're many monna, we won't lose this fight let's go!

Slangeni walked over with one hand in the pocket, with his stylishly walk.

Bone walked in and jumped with a kick hitting Graveyard's chest.

Bone's guys went to Theo who pulled the long sleeves of the black t-shirt back, as the other guy landed a kick on his ribs. He grabbed his leg then tripped him down. Slangeni spat on his palm then landed a hot slap on some guy who was holding a baseball bat, he fell down dropping the bat then checked blood on his cheek, thinking Slangeni hit him with the bottom of a stainless steel saucepan as he saw stars in darkness. When he gained

his senses, he tried to stand up but only his fart managed to stand out.

Slangeni: (nodded) E bitswa gotwe [It's called] Order clapa yeo, peace and harmony one is enough for the week.

Slangeni searched the guy whilst he stared at him numb. He took his phone and wallets then looked around as every man was facing their man. He looked at Pantyliner, the guy he was facing looked like he was giving him a hard time. He

walked away then paused on his tracks, turning to his opponent.

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`55

At Rati's home

She got in the kitchen and found two pots on the stove. She opened each pot spitting saliva inside. Her

mother sneezed behind startling her in the process. She slowly closed the pot lid trying not to panic. She then picked a glass and opened the running water, as her mother walked in humming and singing to Charma Girl's song.

Her: Ha pelo ela ha pelo ela ka lorato, mmmm hmmm ngngng.

(opened the meat pot as it made frying sounds) awushhhh mmm ke apeile schuu. Dinkga monate akere ngwanaka? [Mhhh I am cooked stew. Is the aroma appetizing my child?]



Rati: (sipping) Ee mma. [Yes mum]

Her: Mmm o di jele mo phehong.

Tse ga di jewe ke bana ba ba rogang baruti tse, (snorted to Rati who was sipping water) mmm o nwe metsi mpa e tale thii. [You won't even get a taste. I won't give my food to a child who throw insults to Pastors, just drink plenty of water so that your stomach can get full.]

Rati: My boyfriend sends me money everytime. I don't care about this boring food, nkase kgone dijo tse buang [I won't eat food with

conditions].

Her: (shouted) Did you just call my vagina?

Rati: (shocked) Ahhh mama, I never said that.

Her: (picked the wooden spoon lifting it up) Say it again Rati! Call my vagina like you just did.

Rati: (boldly) You really have a problem with me old woman, and I really can't wait to leave this house. You might've bewitched my father but not me. Your days of abusing me are over as from today and if

you dare try shît on me I swear I will hurt you.

Her: (shouted shockingly) Ngwana wa ga Moses o nkapotse. Rati ke go belege, ke go thakotse jaanong o tsena nna mo phenting? [Moses' child have insulted me. Rati I raised you, I cleaned you up when you shît yourself is that how you are repaying me? By insulting me?]

Rati: (sighed) You're making noise woman. I don't know what you do at church but wena gake go lebile jaana you don't know God. There's

no God in you. You are Satan's right-hand woman so niggà please.

Rati walked out of the kitchen as her mother looked at her with shock.

She sat on her study table, took out her books then sent a text to Theo.

Rati: (texted smiling) I'm coming to Gaborone next week and I'm going to spend a week with you. I want you to show me Gaborone during the day. I want to go to Phakalane, Game City, Airport Junction and meet the president. I know you can't reply this because I blocked your ars

my niggà. Just know that everything I tell you doesn't need your reply even if it's a question I agree or disagree on your behalf. Mrs Naese loves you. Let me study because I want to come to UB so you can bump into me then my books fall and you pick them and give me a kiss then we go to your car hahaha bye.

At Theo's house

Slangeni walked away then paused on his tracks, turning to his opponent.

**Bone's Friend: Malome [uncle]!**

**Slangeni: Wa bua [are you saying something]?**

**Him: (respectfully) Ee Malome ke kopa toilet [yes uncle, may I please use a toilet]!**

**Slangeni: (nodded proudly) Yah ke order ngwanaka. E simolola go nwela. Beke yothe ta bo chwega botala e loilwe yeo ke order [Yah that's order slap my child. It's starting to work its magic. This whole week you'll have diarrhea. That slap is bewitched.]**

Slangeni rushed to the guy who was on top of Pantyliner grabbing his throat. He landed his flaming slap on his cheek with the bottom of his palm touching the ear.

Bone's friend2: (began crying)

Jaanong le lwa ka mantswe banna?

[Are you fighting using stones now?]

Pantyliner: (punched him on the mouth) Stay away from me your anus.

Slangeni: (chuckled & landed another one on the neck) Wa re mantswe ke tladi. E bitswa gotwe

order mpama yeo [that is my signature slap and it's called order].

Bone's friend scratched his neck then sped off screaming as the slap pain knocked in his heart. Once he was outside he put his arm over his face crying like a baby then he got in the combi and looked at the back seat where the other guy was sobbing holding his stomach.

Bone's friend2: Naare wa lela Hubona? [Are you crying Hubona?]

Hubuna: No mala ame a bothoko, I need to use the toilet. Are you



crying Jo? [No my stomach is upset, I need to use the toilet].

Jo: (wiped his tears) Ke hathilwe ke mmu. Nka lela ke le motona jaana? We have to go kana mmagwe ngwanake ke motsetse Hubs we have to go and stop with this stupid fights re batona kana [I think some soil got in my eyes. Can a big man like me cry? Hubs we have to go because my baby mama is in confinement. We should stop with this stupid fights we are adults].

Hubuna: (pointing) Mothaka yole o

mosesane o mpama e maswe,  
(thought about it and began crying)  
mothaka yole o nkuele clapa monna  
[that skinny guy's slap is painful,  
that guy slapped me hard man].

Jo: (began crying too) Heish  
mothaka yole ke Satane. Tsebe  
yame ya raete ga e utwe jaana. Nna  
tota a ke rate ntwanagwanake o  
monye borra raa Bone re tsamaye  
rra [that man is Satan himself. My  
right ear have gone deaf. I don't like  
fighting because I have a small baby  
tell Bone to leave those guys so we  
can go].

Meanwhile inside Graveyard jumped with a roundkick sending Bone to the ground, as 82 tempted to jump on Bone's head but Graveyard pushed him back.

Graveyard: Ae ae mo ntogelele ke bata go betsa ngwana yo fair and square. Ke Thompho wa go tobetsa Vandamo left and right just watch. He must stand up, gase a kgwe ntlole ga ke mo lese [no no leave him to me I want to beat him fair and square. I am Tom Po beating Vandamme left and right just watch. He must stand up, I won't leave him

until I have beaten him to a pulp.]

Vaccine saw Theo and Aobakwe exchanging blows then ran to them spearheading Aobakwe all the way to the fence. He laughed leaving him on the fence as Pornstar kicked him against the fence and he screamed in pain.

Aobakwe: (put his hands together)  
Sorrying tlhe Bakgatla kopa lo  
intshwarele tlhe [I am sorry, please  
forgive me].

Pornstar: (slapped him) Le twaela  
Ras T banna, le twaela leitake [you

undermine Ras T].

Aobakwe: (humbly) I am very sorry.

Ogone kicked some guy ass as he ran towards the combi. Slangeni laughed and lit a cigarette. Bone and Graveyard exchanged blows. Everyone else was back into the combi. Theo angrily grabbed Bone and punched him on the face. Bone grabbed Theo by the collars then headed him. Theo flinched and moved back folding his fist tightening it to the maximum then shot him right under the chin as

Bone fell on his ass.

Theo: Stay away from me man!

Bone: Frck you.

Slangeni: (shocked) Ahhh

Slangeni walked over and slapped Bone with left then right in a split of a second, as Bone blinked several times seeing multicolors in the air. He whispered in his ear with a crispy tone.

Slangeni: E bitswa gotwe order mpama yeo, (whispered a kiss sound then stood up) ey Ras OG ke mo je pitsa? [That slap is called order,

should I frck his S?]

Graveyard angrily kicked Bone down so much he tripped on his own kick, as the guys laughed. Pornstar took the cigarette from Vaccine then unexpectedly scoffed oblivious of his anger. Microwave dusted his hands and grabbed a beer after his opponent knocked him out then ran away.

Pantyliner: (approving) Eat him

Slangeni hula ngwana yo pitsa. [Frck him]

Pornstar: Ae hehe let him go!

Slangeni: (chuckled exposing his gold grills) Ke mo je? [Should I rape him?]

Vaccine: (coughed from the cigarette laughing) Ja ngwana yoo Slangeni o ka go twaela [rape him Slangeni, he might undermine you].

Slangeni unzipped his blue pants and took out his long 45 as Vaccine laughed hitting the ground with his feet. Slangeni lowered himself then smacked Bone with his 45 on the face as Theo laughed in disbelief looking around.



**Slangeni: O virgin?**

**Bone: (waving his hand blindly) I can't see guys Theo I'm sorry brayaka.**

**Slangeni: Leave Ras T alone and talk to me. Are you virgin ke raa ko pitseng o virgin?**

**Bone: I'm sorry thebana please, forgive me.**

**Slangeni: Yeah vaa moshishi, (put his dic back and spread his arms) ao gents give me man of the match award lehaele kwae ke award.**

**Ogone laughed then he lifted Bone**

as he wondered around. After a while he gained his vision back then staggered towards the combi like a drunk person. Theo clucked then went to the cooler box taking out a beer, as the guys talked about how they stole from their opponents and how they beat them laughing and how Microwave got knocked out.

At Lesole's house

Lesole picked Yarona Mojamorago Lesole their last born son, as Rose looked at him feeling bad.

Lesole: He's so fit and handsome,

he's going to be dark when he grows up wa bona?

Rose: (calmly) It's because his father is dark.

Lesole: (frowned) Who's is his father ele gore mmagwe Mpho?

Rose: (giggled) Look at your prnis and look at him.

Lesole: (sighed out relief) Batho le ta re kgaola dipelo hehe [you will kill us with heart attacks].

At Fifi's house

Fifi looked at Aobakwe as he looked

like he just escaped a "mob justice", then opened her mouth widely and quickly took out her phone calling the police.

**Aobakwe: Babe!**

**Fifi: Hello I would like to report a ruthless killer and animal who assaulted my husband. He also threatened to kill me and him if I said anything to the police you won't look at my husband twice.**

**Aobakwe: Hey Fifi wait you can't report to the police I am married, and I came here because my wife is**

back from the trip she can't see me  
like this mme I love you.

Fifi heart skipped and she passed  
out falling on the glass coffee table  
with her back as it shattered...

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

Daliy new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`56

At Fifi's home

Aobakwe touched his head and lifted Fifi and found the back of her blouse stained with little blood. He put her on the couch then ran to the kitchen to get a full jar of water that he splashed on her. Fifi gasped catching her breathe gaining

consciousness then looked at Aobakwe confused as she saw blood on her blouse then she began crying.

Fifi: What happened to me AoB?

Aobakwe: You fell on the coffee table sweetheart, how are you feeling?

Fifi: Please take me to the hospital I'm feeling weak.

Aobakwe: But you're not badly injured. I will nurse you, gaona first aid kit?

Fifi: (weakish) Please take me to the

hospital babe, I'm feeling dizzy.

Aobakwe: Okay okay.

Aobakwe took out his phone and made a call as his phone rang his wife calling.

Aobakwe: Hello!

Wife: Gatwe hello, ga wa ntwatsa jalo mogatsaka [I'm not used to you answering your phone like that].

Aobakwe: Hehe sorry, what's up?

Wife: So you're not going to correct it? Should I hung up and call you back?



**Aobakwe: Look darling I'm not in a good space.**

**Wife: Okay what time are you coming home, I miss you.**

**Aobakwe: I'm on some operation, and this call is not safe because the superiors are listening. I will talk to you please don't call unless it's an emergency, but I will be with you soon.**

**Wife: Okay daddy, I love you.**

**Aobakwe: (inaudible) I love you too.**

**Fifi looked at Aobakwe in the midst of her pain with sleepy eyes. She**

couldn't believe he was saying that he loves another woman in front of her.

Fifi: Who are you talking to?

Aobakwe: Wait I'm calling a cab.

Aobakwe fiddled with his phone, then put it to his ear calling the cab walking outside. A moment later they got in the cab as it drove to the hospital. Fifi looked at Aobakwe and her heart broke into tiny pieces. She then looked outside the window as warm tears streamed down her cheeks and she wiped them. She

sniffed as the cab driver and  
Aobakwe turned to her. He tried to  
hold her hand but she pushed him  
off.

Aobakwe: (softly) Ao babe mma,  
don't do that you know I love you.

Fifi: (angrily with low voice) No  
don't touch me.

Aobakwe: (cleared his throat) I love  
you too babe, I am sorry that you  
fell.

At Theo's house

He walked to Ogone and sipped his  
beer massaging his forehead, as

Ogone ate the braai.

Ogone: Le tswala leng? [When are you closing?]

Theo: Next week, but I'm going home ka bo di 16 of December because I want to spend some time in GC having fun and trying out new businesses to invest on.

Ogone: Nna festive ke maaka fela I will be on duty, I am not sure when I am going to go home I miss my mother and my sister. Do you talk to Yame?

Theo: Yeah all the time, she's always

sending me photos a le in tall buildings and bomber jackets. And she has gained complexion...

Ogone: I was on video call with her yesterday. She is always updating statuses nkare setseno ithela dile dintsi gore hehe. I told her to bring a white girl, go failer mo ga rona nkabo motho nako tse a dira mpopi wa snow [she is always updating statuses like a mad woman. I told her to bring a white girl, being a failer is not nice because right now I would be making a snow doll].

Theo: (smiled & sipped) Ee akere o tonki.

Ogone: Mxm frck you.

Theo: You thought I will give you motivational quotes and words of comfort or courage? Nnyaa la re lapisa. If you want to give up give up, or kill yourself.

Ogone: (laughed) Mae monna.

Theo: I want to go and give my woman attention I punished her with ice kgantele. Let me go and cuddle her you will drop the guys after you enjoyed the party. You will

go with my car if you want to go back to the campus.

Ogone: It's barracks

Theo: (laughed) Whatever. If you tired you will come sleep in the guest room.

Ogone: No stress a ko je Yaya monna a seka a thola a akanya go cheata [just sex Yaya so much that she won't think of cheating], give it to her so good the whole night (patting his chest) kante gomo gase turbo charge, use this engine monna ga o spane Theo that's why she

cheated pagama ngwana mochini.

At the hospital

The nurse saw Aobakwe and Fifi,  
then she got in her office calling  
Aobakwe's wife.

Nurse: Tlotlo weee!!

Tlotlo: My lovely cousin.

Nurse: I'm not trying go go thubela  
lelwapa mme mma rragwe Lewatle  
ke yoo [I am not trying to break  
your marriage but your husband is  
here], he's with a young girl and  
they're both badly injured like they  
been fighting or something.



**Tlotlo: (angrily) Ke eta koo.**

**Ngwanyana o go nkitse themma o ta bakela banna ba batho [I am coming there at this very moment.**

**That girl will rue the day she met my man. She will never set her eyes on anyone's man]. I'm coming I will be there in five.**

**Nurse: Hurry up they're about to leave.**

**Tlotlo hung up and put on her Magnum boot. She rushed into the car then got in speeding off. A few minutes later she drove in the**

hospital and saw Aobakwe in a cab as they drove out. She got in the hospital then quickly made a U-turn as Aobakwe looked back.

Aobakwe: (to cab driver) Lose the car behind us please.

Driver: (humbly) This is not a movie, I can't do that but I will take you to your destination.

Tlotlo flashed the lights behind them, as the driver slacked.

Aobakwe: (angrily) Don't stop mestah, kante o dirang? [Don't stop, what are you doing?] I'm going

to pay you stop doing nonsense.

The guy drove all the way to Fifi's.

The injection she got at the hospital had made her weak and she had dozed off as soon as she got in the car. Tlotlo overtook their car and stopped as the cab driver stopped.

Driver: My brother solve your issues, before we get into an accident please.

Tlotlo got out of the car tying her hair into a bun, then ran towards the cab as Aobakwe got out of the cab and sped off leaving Fifi sleeping in

the car.

At Theo's house

He got in the house buried in his thoughts, then got in the bedroom taking off his clothes. He turned and looked at Yaya and his heart skipped a beat because her eyes were widely open showing no sign of life.

Theo: (heart racing) Babe don't play like that!

He quickly walked over then put his index finger on her nose to feel her breathe but there was nothing..

\*

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`57

At Theo's house

He checked her pulse panicking  
thinking she died from hypothermia  
and sighed out of relief realizing she  
was just sleeping. He checked her

breathe on the nostrils now calmer and felt her warm air, he got inside the sheets then cuddled her.

Theo: Babe wee, love ?

Yaya: (sleepy) Mmmmhhh.

Theo: Wake up we need to talk.

Yaya: Mmnhh

Theo: (kissed her neck) Pumpkin a ko tsoge.

He gently shook her but she couldn't just wake up, then he reached for his phone and saw a notification bar reading Rati's

message then smiled putting it away. He reached for the side drawer taking four condoms putting them under the pillow, then began caressing Yaya's butt cheeks slowly. He took off his boxer briefs, then cuddled Yaya putting his airoma on her ars and spanked squeezed her ars then romantically ran his hand from her groin to her tummy slowly then dipped his index finger in her bellybutton rolled it in circular motion once. Then he caressed her tummy going up, to her small boobs then cupped the right one gently

squeezing it and twisting her nipples softly as Yaya exhaled getting aroused.

Yaya: (softly) Babeee!

Theo took the condom putting it closer he went ahead to spank squeezing Yaya's body gasped as she flinched, then he lifted her butt sliding his hand then began tickling the clit with his index finger the middle finger going in between her prssy lips and damn she was already wet and warm he rubbed the clit whilst running the middle finger in



between her V lips he inserted the tip of the finger as she gasped and squirmed he leaned on over breathing down her neck then kissed her neck romantically.

He laid on his back then took the condom tore it carefully and rolled it on his dark airoma, then moved closer to her lifting her butt as they were on a spooning position. He hand directed his airoma but it blocked on the entrance, the thought maybe he was at the wrong hole then moved a little back on the bed then hand directed his airoma

blocking her whole entrance then lifted her leg and popped in the head as Yaya grabbed the sheets feeling like he just tore her V.

Yaya: (grinning) Shiiiiit!

Theo: I'm going to frck you babe!

He lifted her leg a little bit higher with the right hand and put his left hand on her waist holding her back so that she doesn't move up when he poke her and give her the whole airoma as he slowly went in Yaya screaming with a broken voice holding the sheets tightly...#Snithed

## Somewhere In Gaborone

Tlotlo got out of the car tying her hair into a bun, then ran towards the cab as Aobakwe got out of the cab and sped off leaving Fifi sleeping in the car she opened the back door as the driver tried to block her but Tlotlo slapped the shit out Fifi as she woke up screaming Tlotlo dragged Fifi out by the hair as she screamed holding her hand.

Fifi: You're hurting me please!

Tlotlo: I'm going to teach you to never mess with people's husbands

nananyana.

Fifi: I didn't know AoB was married, please leave my hair alone you're hurting me.

Tlotlo: (slapping her) You little girls don't respect our marriages, if you think I'm the type to say God will see you and watch you destroy my marriage ke to go nyedisa. You knew very well that my husband is married, and went ahead opening your legs for him because wife's are stupid right. Next time you (slapped her and kicked her) next time you

see a married man run away.

Fifi: (crying) I'm going to report you  
wa mpolaa.

Tlotlo: That's (punched her face)  
what (punching) that's what  
(punching ( I want.

Driver: My sister ga go dirwe jalo.

Tlotlo: (angrily) Don't touch me, ke  
ta go pataganya le ene.

The driver quickly ran back to his car  
as Tlotlo picked a stone and drove  
off, leaving them fighting matter of  
Tlotlo beating Fifi on the road.

Tlotlo got in the car and stepped on

the accelerator going straight at Fifi as she tried to run then there was a loud bang as Fifi flew in the air all the way to the other side of the road.

\*

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`58

At Theo's house

He gave her full deep penetration as Yaya felt the urge to pee then jumped off the bed and ran out of bedroom going to the bathroom where she locked herself inside sitting on the toilet seat as no urine came. Theo followed her to the bathroom then gently knocked after a failed attempt of opening the door.

Theo: Mrs Theo please open this door!

Yaya: No you want to kill me wena rra.

Theo: Do you want to see what happens if you don't open this door?

Yaya: Okay I will open.

Theo: What are you waiting for?

Yaya: I'm peeing.

Theo: Ntse ke sa utwe sound ya moroto, a ko bule lebati babe [I haven't heard the sound of your pee, just open this door].

Yaya: (soft voice) I will open.



Theo: (sighed) I'm going to spell your name and when I finish you should have opened this door. This is supposed to be the last round and if you don't open the door I will add two more rounds.

Yaya: (shocked tearfully) Ahhh o kase nje six rounds in a night nkare o reela ka swa [Ahhh you can't sex me 6 rounds in a night like it's the last time].

Theo: I'm not going to discuss my prssy with you, open this door.

Y-A-Y

Yaya quickly opened the door as Theo walked in with the airoma swinging in the air, still hard as rock pointing right into Yaya's eyes. She tearfully looked at it and looked at him with the "have mercy on me face". Theo closed the toilet lid and pulled Yaya into him passionately kissing her as she kissed him back thinking that he will be gentle from here. That was what she was praying for. Theo turned her then put both her hands on the sink basin facing the mirror with a serious face. Yaya never saw this other side of him and

the look he gave her gave her chills and aroused her at the same time especially the small frown that was visible on his face, together with the squinted eyes. Arghh ever seen a cute angry man? That was how he looked like.

Theo: You never going to give anyone this prssy, unless it's the worms underground. I love you so much, and I don't get why you had to disrespect me. If you think I'm going to leave you for cheating then you better think again. If you're a brtch you're going to be my little

brtch (kissed her softly) because I love you Mrs Theo.

Yaya: (softly with glistening eyes) I love you too.

Theo walked behind her then pushed her forward making her chest lean on the edge of the sink basin, then he spanked her small butt leaving a handprint as she gasped and flinched to the pleasurable pain. He polished his airoma then spread her butt. He slowly shoved his machine and Yaya stood on her toes as the airoma

went in occupying her little hole leaving no space. Theo went very deep then Yaya pushed him back screaming she turned pushing him.

Yaya: Babe nno ska e tsenya yothe, go bothoko! [Don't put it all in, it's painful].

Theo: (slapped her hand off) Don't push me!

Yaya: (standing up on her toes) Oh no no no!

She turned and pushed him on the groin once again. He slapped her hand giving her full length deep

strokes with maximum speed. Their bodies slammed against each other and their sound sounded like the thuds of a running horse. Yaya couldn't take the strokes anymore as she felt like her prssy was about to catch fire, she slid out running to a corner.

Yaya: (tearfully) You're going too deep and it's painful.

Theo: (calmly) Come back here babe, wa gana? [Come back herw, are you refusing?]

Yaya: Will you be gentle?

Theo: I'm going out and when I come back I want to find your hands on the basin.

Theo walked out and got in the bedroom where he looked around then took a cellotape together with a lubricant. He walked out of the bedroom going back to the bathroom where he found Yaya holding the sink, then he cellotaped her hands to the basin silently as Yaya looked at him her heart racing.

Yaya: Babe this is unnecessary I won't touch you or push you again I

swear to God.

Theo: (kissed her) Please shut up.

He applied the lubricant on his airoma then on her cornhole, then rubbed the airoma up and down between her butt.

Yaya: (nervously) Not my ars please babe.

Theo: Look at that mirror, if you take your eyes off the mirror I'm frcking your ars.

Yaya: Okay babe okay my love.

Theo: Yes and look at me on that



mirror.

He shoved his airoma and held her waist drilling with speed from the first stroke, holding her waist tightly then frcked that prssy like his life depends on it. He spanked her ars and she moaned looking at him on the mirror but he had a straight face like he wasn't the one who was pounding on her V. He wasn't even blinking but he drilled the shît out of her. Yaya's legs began shaking because she was standing on her toes. She shook her head sideways as the pleasurable pain hit her right,

then Theo strongly spanked her reminding her to look at him on the mirror. He slid his thumb in her butthole and frcked her hard while rolling his thumb in the butthole.

Yaya: (breaking moan) Wu huhuhuhuhu, I love you Theo (looking at him on the mirror) I love you autwa!!!

Theo looked at her facial expressions. He knew which type of stroke gave him which type of facial expressions. He paused then spread her shaking legs as she kept going

down. She couldn't stand still like the woman at the African religion churches when the holy spirit hits her. Theo put his hand on the bathtub and poked her from underneath going very fast. Yaya wanted to scratch her itching head but her hands were cellotaped to the basin. She splashed him with her squirt with her whole body shaking but that didn't stop the aggressive beast in Theo as he kept feasting on that prssy without mercy. He stood up and held her legs like he was pushing a wheelbarrow giving her

the big black airoma fully as Yaya screamed at the top of her lungs. She spasmed and broke into a cry. The pleasure came with emotions now but Theo maintained a straight face frcking her mercilessly looking at his airoma glistening covered with her whitish cum. He penetrated her lifting her left leg then lifted the right leg, and continued doing that as trail of sweat ran down his backbone. He went deep, deep and deeper with every stroke. The sink basin fell as Theo quickly held Yaya on her tummy. The cellotape also

slipped off and the basin crashed to the floor. She covered her face screaming and Theo lifted her putting her on his shoulder then walked out spanking her butt.

Yaya: (flat voice) We're done akere my love? O cummile? [We're done right my love? Did you cum?]

Theo walked into the kitchen then put Yaya on the counter, as she tearfully looked and swallowed with a dry throat.

Yaya: (began crying) Why o sa tsee thipa o nthabe ke swe gangwe fela?

[Why don't you just take the knife and kill me once?]

Theo smiled unexpectedly and planted a french kiss on her lips.

Theo: I love you too much to do that. Just let me eat my food in peace please.

He spread her legs and then slid in rubbing her clits with his thumb while penetrating. He gave her slow strokes then increased his speed. He frcked her holding her throat pinning her against the wall then rubbed her clit with the left thumb

giving her fire deep fast strokes as Yaya splashed his groin squirting nonstop. The more he pressed his thumb on her clits moving it in circular motion the more she squirted. The prssy got more warm then he slowed down to delay his cum, but they just couldn't wait or be delayed as he groaned filling the condom up with his boys. He passionately kissed her and softly slapped her as she wanted to doze off.

Theo: I love you okay.

**Yaya: I love you too babe.**

**He put her on his shoulder and carried her to the bedroom. He put her down on the bed as she tucked herself inside with a throbbing ache then Theo heard a knock at the door. Who could it be? He asked himself walking to the main door.**

**Somewhere In Gaborone**

**Fifi laid besides the road with broken legs as she tried to crawl with her tummy to the road crying. She took about 10 minutes moving with her elbows crying and she**



finally joined the road without  
seeing the oncoming honking truck..

\*

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`59

On The Road

The truck driver got out of the truck  
and jogged towards Fifi then lifted

her.

Him: (Zimbabwean accent) Are you okay mama?

Fifi: (exhaustedly) Please don't kill me.

Him: I won't kill you sweetheart, I'm taking you to the hospital.

Fifi: Okay please call my mother her number is 74...

Him: What's your name? Nna ke bidiwa Josta I'm from Zim but in Botswana legally so sa tshoga  
[what's your name? I am Josta I'm from Zim but in Botswana legally so

don't be afraid].

Fifi: (slowly) Refilwe Kgosidintsi,  
don't steal me.

They got in the truck as he drove to the hospital looking at her feeling sorry for her. He then changed gears driving fast.

Josta: Did you see the person who hit you?

Fifi: No.

A moment later he arrived at the hospital and stepped opening the door carrying her inside, walking carefully so he doesn't hurt her any

further.

A Week Later

At Theo's house

Yaya looked at the photos of Fifi on the wheelchair and tears welled in her eyes. No matter what she did to her she didn't deserve this and she still loved her as a friend who have always been there for her. Then she took her phone and opened the door looking at Theo who was watching a soccer match sipping on his beer. She gently closed the door calling Fifi.

Josta: Hello, hold on for her.

Yaya: Okay.

Fifi: (softly) Hello Yaya, wow thanks for calling I know I'm the worst evil friend in the history of friends. I don't know why I did things I did to you honestly and I am very sorry from the bottom of my heart. This incident showed me that life is too short. Honestly I was a snake and all the things I did were wrong my friend-

Yaya: Fifi Fifi how are you feeling my friend?

Fifi: I'm feeling better.

Yaya: Who is taking care of you? Is your mother back?

Fifi: No she's not yet back but she sent me money for medical attention. I managed to get the best medical care and I am with my friend.

Yaya: (smiled) Just a friend?

Fifi: Yes ao mma, I'm crippled what can I do? He's just a good samaritan he's the one who picked me on the road and ever since then he's been taking care of me.

**Yaya: Okay darling please get well. When are you coming to school I would come to see you but babe won't agree especially after that nonsense I did. So I will only see you at school.**

**Fifi: It's okay I understand and I deserve any kind of punishment. Please tell Theo to find it in his heart to forgive me.**

**Yaya: I will tell him, please get well soon.**

**Yaya hung up and looked at Theo's phone vibrating. She picked it up to**

go give it to him, but the word "love" caught her attention. She then decided to read the whole message.

Rati: (text) Why are you not picking up the phone love? I'm in the bus rank and you know it's my first time here it's so crowded so I am scared please come pick me up. Call me I unblocked you.

Yaya: (replied) Sorry babe I was bathing, I will be there in ten minutes just relax shobenase.

Yaya dressed up and walked out



with Theo's phone in her pocket.  
She kissed Theo on the cheek and  
sat on his lap wrapping her arms  
around his neck.

Theo: (kissed her lips) All dressed up  
o ya kae motho wa ga Theo.

Yaya: I'm going to get us pizza, I'm  
craving it.

Theo: The way you love pizza once  
you get pregnant, I should build you  
a pizza store mo lapeng. O ntele six  
pack hoo, I had a rough week I need  
it.

Yaya: (kissed him) Okay let me go I

love you.

Theo: I love you too Mrs Theo.

Yaya: Lenna ke go rata Rati Rati Rati.

Theo: (spanked her) Bye you're disturbing me.

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`60

At the bus rank

Bone: Who's that? Look babe we need to talk. I missed you and I miss that prssy. Waitse o monate so o batla ke reng plus that guy is violent I'm pretty sure he's abusing you [you know that you are delicious I don't know what you want me to say]. I love you Yaya. At first it was just lust but now after a week of you ignoring me I can tell I'm in love with you, and I love you more than ever babe. That guy ga go tshwanele. Just look how frustrated your hair is, ga beche, nna I can take

better care than him. Just look at yourself driving his car, when y'all break up he will take it but if he loves you he must buy you a car of your own.

Yaya: Look at how people are looking at us because of how you're holding me Bone. I don't want anything to do with you please, toga o ya go mpolaisa motho [you are gonna get me in trouble].

Bone: (looking in her eyes) I knew that he's abusive. Babe wee nna I'm not a coward I'm not going to let

you be in an abusive relationship.  
I'm taking what is mine. O mosadi  
wame Yaya ebile I love you, tswa mo  
bashianyaneng I'm here for you [you  
are my wife Yaya and I love  
you, leave small boys I am here for  
you]. I'm loyal, loving, caring,  
handsome, ke monate, ka becha.  
What else do you possibly need  
from that small boy? I doubt you  
have his card nna ke gofa my credit  
card and access to my laptops, my  
phones and everything because I'm  
transparent. I love you babe and I  
can give you the world if you give

me just one chance. O irang ka ngwana wa skolo? [What are you doing with a school kid?], who is friends with gangsters? What if his friends rape and kill you one day? Do you trust such a man around yourself? What if he gets his small peanuts from dirty businesses? Because he can't stay in that type of house and drive this type of car whilst he is a student. Waitse gore GTI yee ke bokahe tota? Gase melora ya Mogoditshane it's damn expensive so you want to tell me he bought it ka allowance?] Do you

know how much is this GTI? It doesn't come cheap].

Yaya: I have to go Bone please. If you love me like you say you do then you will let me go.

Bone: Never let what you love go. O mosadi wame kana Yaya akere ke go phoshitse o ntumetse? [You are my woman Yaya, I approached you and you agreed didn't you?] If that guy is doing dirty money when he gets arrested you're going down with him regardless.

Yaya: (angrily) I'm going to scream

and tell people that you're a thief  
and you want to rob me, if you  
don't let me go. Our relationship is  
over and I told you that. I don't  
want your money, and my boyfriend  
makes clean money I don't know  
who lied to you a re o monate gape  
ga o montle ka skopo nkare bus tsa  
Kopong [I don't know who lied to  
you telling you that you know how  
to sex and again you are ugly with a  
forehead like Kopong buses].

Bone: (angrily) Ke ta go thuba ka  
mpama o bata go ntwaela, o ikutwa  
o mpuisa sentle? [I will smack you so



bad you think you know me, do you think you are talking well to me?]

Yaya: (threatened) I am sorry but please let me go.

Bone clicked his tongue still gripping her wrist tightly. Theo's phone rang then Bone snatched it picking it up as Yaya tried to grab it back but he pushed her back. She stopped fighting feeling people's eyes on her and she didn't want to cause a scene.

Bone: Hello. Look just stop calling my girlfriend and if you want your

car come to the bus rank you will find it here. I'm taking Yaya with me.

He hung up

Rati: Ao rra where are you I've been waiting for you? I'm getting nervous every second because I told my sister I'm coming tomorrow so that I can spend a night with you. Hello hello!

Tears welled in her eyes and she looked around trying not to look lost. It was getting late and she didn't know anyone around. Just thinking about all the stories she

heard about Gaborone she felt a cold shiver run down her spine. Rati opened the backpack and took out her flicking knife putting in the back pocket of her jeans and called Theo once again.

Yaya: Can I answer that phone I'm here to collect my cousin. If you let me go I will get back with you.

Bone: Do you want to lie to me?

Yaya: I'm not lying to you, I will get back with you I promise you.

Bone: If you don't get back with me I'm posting your nudes, remember

they have your face and I have a video of you dancing naked. I'm not threatening you but I will do anything to show you I'm serious, I love you and I want to be with you.

Yaya: Okay but there's no need for you to do any of those because I'm telling you the truth.

Bone: Give me a kiss ee, then I let you go.

Rati looked around and saw couple kissing by the GTI she looked at the plate number, it was Theo's car as she walked towards it. Bone handed

Yaya the phone and hugged her walking away Yaya turned around then found a girl smiling at her respectfully.

Rati: (smiling) Love is such a beautiful thing I even felt butterflies in my stomach just watching. Hello my name is Rati do you perhaps know the owner of this car I'm looking for him?

\*

Daliy new African novel download

here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`61

At the Bus Rank

Yaya looked at Rati speechlessly. She was more beautiful than her, she didn't have make up on her and clearly she didn't know anything about make up. She had a very sexy body something she always wished for: a flat tummy, portable ass and young curves. Obviously Theo was going to chose this girl over her.

Why was he still with her if he had someone like Rati? Just look at how gorgeous she is, Yaya thought to herself.

Rati: Are you okay?

Yaya: (sighed bravely) With all due respect, stop texting my man because he's with me now. I saw all your messages. We love each and if he loved you he wouldn't have forgotten that you're coming to Gaborone.

Rati: Which boyfriend? Maybe you're confusing me for someone

else.

Yaya: I'm talking about Theo. I'm going to block you and delete your number on his phone. Don't ever contact him again in your life.

Rati: (respectfully) Okay but why are you cheating on him?

Yaya: That guy forced himself on me. I don't know him and I don't owe you an explanation, I'm not your friend.

Rati: It's late and I told my sister that I'm coming tomorrow, so I don't want to inconvenience her. I don't



know where to go. I heard a lot of stories about Gaborone crime and I don't want to be a victim. If possible can you please take me to the nearest guest house.

Yaya: You're not getting in my boyfriend's car. Just ask around they'll help you.

Rati: You're not a good person. I just told you that I will stay away from Theo. Please drive me to the nearest guest house I'm not saying take me with you.

Yaya: I'm done talking to you ma'am.

Stop inboxing my boyfriend, kindly stop or it won't end well for you.

Rati: (sarcastically) Sorry Mike Tyson.

Yaya: Excuse me?

Rati: I was saying sorry world heavyweight boxing champion, before things turn bad for me.

Yaya: (smiled) Yeah keep saying shît. Gaborone criminals will show you dust.

Rati: (snorted) Maybe I like dust. Good night and say hi to your husband.

Yaya: (giggled) Mxm who said we're married?

Rati: Nnya ke bona o itirile wifey. Theo wa tswala very soon and he's coming to Bobonong wena o ya Bokalaka kana Kgalagadi ga ke itse gore o ya kae mme you won't be in Bobonong during festive season, akere o "babe" ya Gaborone [I saw that you gave yourself the Mrs Theo title. Theo's school is closing very soon and he will go to Bobonong while you go to Bokalaka or Kgalagadi I don't know but I know you won't be in Bobonong for the

festive season, is that so Gaborone babe?].

Yaya: (squinted) Yeah he can have you go ntsha nopa [yeah he can have you to quench his thirst], that's what people like you are for.

Rati: (giggled) I hope he knows you're cheating on him. You really have a nice car waitse dear how much did you buy it?

Yaya: This is childish. How old are you again? You know what let me get the hell out of here.

At Fifi's house

Aobakwe knocked and walked in. He looked at her and smiled. She looked at him with a stern face.

Fifi: You need to leave now before I call the police.

Aobakwe: Why babe? We haven't broken up. I told you I love you and I am divorcing that woman.

Fifi: (began crying) Aobakwe you left your woman to beat me and break my legs kopa o tsamaye [please leave].

Aobakwe: I'm not going anywhere. I'm here to talk to my wife.

He kneeled before her and wiped her tears gently then kissed her lips.

Aobakwe: (softly) I love you, don't do that.

Fifi: (crying) Please leave.

Aobakwe: I'm not going anywhere.

Are you cheating on me? Why do you look so scared. I told you that I love you what's wrong babe, hmm wa simolola akere [you are starting].

Who's here?

Aobakwe stood up and walked room to room then saw boots. He then picked one going to the living

room.

Aobakwe: (looking at Fifi) Rifi ye ya mang [who's boot is this?]

Fifi: The man who takes care of me. A ko tsamaye tlherra [please leave].

Aobakwe: So he sees you naked everyday? Wena Fifi o ntsaa motlhofo blind [you take me for granted]. Why not a woman?

Wayaka wena le mothaka yoo la nyobana, ke gore o beleta hela o le mo wheelchair [you are lying you and that guy sleep together, you are still hoeing around even though you

are in a wheelchair]?

Those words broke Fifi's heart then she put her hands to face and began crying. Nobody has ever used those Setswana vulgar words to her, who did he think he was? He was the reason why she was on the wheelchair and he had the audacity to come to her house to destroy her with such painful words. She looked at him and saw the anger in his eyes. She badly wanted to ask him if he wasn't a manwhxre himself for coming to a young girls house leaving his matrimonial home. But



she knew he might not take it well then continued crying.

Aobakwe: I'm talking to you Fifi. Are you sleeping with the owner of this shoe?

Fifi: I don't owe you an explanation.

Aobakwe: Yes you do, you're my girlfriend wa tsenwa naare [are you mad].

Fifi: You need to leave me alone. I'm not sleeping with anyone. How can I sleep with someone with cement on my legs?

Aobakwe: So every day when he

puts you in the bathtub o e leba  
hela ga e je [you want to tell me that  
every day when he puts you in the  
bathtub he only looks at it and  
doesn't devour it?]

Fifi: (crying) Ke kopa gore o tsamaye  
[please just leave].

Aobakwe angrily hit her with the  
boot on the face, as Fifi covered her  
face crying.

Aobakwe: (angrily) I'm not playing  
with you Fifi. Gatwe GBV e tla ema  
jang le dira one masepa aa? Ke go  
togela beke kele busy ga ke boa you

moved le monna wa dirifi [how is GBV gonna end when y'all keep doing shxt? I become busy for a week and when I return you already moved on with a man who wears boots], who is he and how do you know him? (Fifi kept quiet) o lebelete mme nna ke to go ntsha bobete. Ke ta go hula kukunyana eo if gao itse go itshwara, I'll kill you and I'm not bluffing o mosadi wame [you are a hoe but I will clean you up. I am going to fix you so bad if you don't know how to hold yourself properly, I'll kill you and I'm

not bluffing you are my woman].

Josta walked in holding a plastic with essentials then paused on his tracks, looking at Fifi crying.

Aobakwe turned around then looked at Josta from head to toe.

Josta looked at his boot next to Fifi, then he spoke calmly with his Zimbabwean accent.

Josta: Fifi are you okay, dumelang my brother.

Aobakwe: I'm not your brother, are you sleeping with my girlfriend?

Josta: No no no I'm not doing that

my brother, we're friends I'm just taking care of her.

Fifi: (angrily crying) He's not my boyfriend, he's the husband to the lady who hit me with a car.

Josta got pissed but remained calm, looking at Aobakwe who folded his arms.

Josta: (humbly) My friend you need to leave, wa bona she's crying which means she doesn't want you anymore and go give your wife attention. Why did you get married if you were not done playing?

Aobakwe: I'm not talking to you, I don't know you a ke bue le makwerekwere, do you even know who you're talking to [I don't talk to foreigners,]? Let me see your papers, if you don't have papers leave this house before I arrest you.

Josta's heart skipped knowing his papers were expired, then he got in the bedroom quickly packing his bag. Then walked out trying to go closer to Fifi, as he looked at her emotionally with tears burning his eyes.

Aobakwe: Don't go anywhere near her, and leave this house next time I see you I'm going to arrest you. Frcking kwerekweres, with nose breaking armpits nyla.

Somewhere In Gaborone

Rati stepped out of the combi as the driver showed her the passage, giving her directions. Rati crossed the road as her heart beat fast. As she got in the dark passage she could feel her stomach contents lifting up because of fear of the unknown. Three guys appeared

infront of her with the light of a cigarette laughing and talking loudly then stopped talking when they saw Rati. She reached for her back pocket then flicked the knife open, then continued walking holding it tightly in her hand.

At Theo's house

Yaya walked in the house and sat next to Theo. She then held his hand as Theo smiled looking at her.

Everytime he smiled it just warmed her heart, exposing those dimples.

Yaya: I want to tell you something.



From now on I don't want to hide anything from you. So I went to the mall, I met Bone in the parking lot and he started harassing me and forcibly kissed me.

Theo: (angrily stood up) Bone wa ntwaela, and nkase mo itsapele nxa [Bone is undermining me now, and I will give him all the attention that he want from me].

Yaya: Babe noo please don't go and fight him again.

Theo: I don't share lips with anyone, he's going to remove that kiss. I'm

coming, lock the door nyla.

Theo hurried out and jumped in the car driving off calling Ogone.

Theo: Ey Off-road let's meet at SSKB, mothaka ole wa nyatsa blind ke bata gore gompiano re kgaongwe ke Military police nyla [that guy is belittling me so bad and today I want the Military Police to be the one who separate us from him].

Ogone: Ke mo spaneng, umm bona ke ta doja ke eta [I am working, but I am ditching I'll be right there].

Theo: No ska doja, I will call

Graveyard and Slangeni to accompany me I want to solve this guy once and for all. After this he will respect my girlfriend wa nyatsa ke lemogile [I realized that he is undermining me].

Ogone: Alright it's okay, tell me ga o boa [let me know when you come back]. What did he do?

Theo: He kissed baby girl by force, if I let him go next time he will rape her nobody touches what's mine wa go itshola mothaka yoo nxxla [he will regret touching her].

## Alone Together

`62

### Somewhere In Gaborone

Rati reached for her back pocket then flicked the knife open and continued walking holding it tightly in her hand.

Slangeni: Ola ola sistere o irang masigo? O vaa o le zwenyane wa vaisa ke tshwere tiger [hey sister where are you going this late alone,

are you a prostitute I have P10?].

Rati: (heart racing) Ga ke vaise marasta, tla ke phase dah [I'm not selling gents, let me pass].

Graveyard: Easy easy (took a small phone) let's exchange phones, daideng ke Nokia ya betsa go utwala shap shap ke sure wa toucher [let's exchange phones, that is a Nokia and it's the ish I am sure you have a smartphone].

Slangeni: Yeah wa toucher, wa iponatsa gore wa toucher [yeah she uses a smartphone, everyone can

see that].

Graveyard: (looked at her hand)

Esaan ngwana ke lerasta Slangeni o tshwere panana, tla ke bone moxaxa wa gago sizana. [She's gangster, she has a knife Slangeni, let me see your phone]

Slangeni: Eish mara se ntswebu blind, wa phina kana wa senthisa? [She's beautiful, do you stab or you're just trying to scare]

Rati: Ka phina, a kena shashwi. [I stab, I don't have a phone]

Slangeni quickly gripped her neck

and Graveyard took the knife then slid out her phone. He pressed it on the side then shockingly saw Theo.

Graveyard: O eng sa Ras T [what are you to Theo]?

Rati: (holding Slangeni arm) Who's that?

Slangeni: Vatsay?

Graveyard: Mo chiye re spetle, (handing Slangeni the phone) looks like ke dalase ya Ras T. [Leave her so we talk, looks like she's Theo's girlfriend]

Slangeni: O itse Theo [do you know

Theo]?

Rati: Yes he's my boyfriend.

Graveyard: Eish what are you doing in the dark?

Rati: (started crying) I'm heading to the guest house. I was coming from Bobonong to see Theo but he didn't answer his phone.

Slangeni: (imitating her annoyed) I nywas nyaming eish o re senyetsa spane re theogetse golo dah [we are working here and you will ruin our work].

Graveyard: We're meeting Theo on



the other side of the road let's go. Slangeni kicked the grass in frustration before giving back her phone, as they walked across the road. They waited by the bus stop as Theo parked next to them. He saw Rati then stepped out of the car looking at her unbelievably because she looked beautiful under the street light. Rati ran to him and jumped in his arms hugging him tightly, as Theo caressed her back. She began sobbing.

Rati: Your friends wanted to rob me

until they saw you on my wallpaper.

Theo: What are you doing here? Shit I had forgotten you're coming, honestly I thought you were kidding. Are you okay ? (rubbed her tears) stop crying hunn I'm sorry.

Rati: I met your girlfriend, she took your phone and communicated with me. We met at the rank and before I knew it was her I saw her passionately kissing a guy next to your car.

Theo: (sighed) He forced the kiss on her.

Rati: She's lying to you. Can you please drive me to the nearest guest house I'm tired I want to sleep.

Theo: Get in the car, let me talk to the guys everything is okay neh don't worry about a thing I'm here now.

Theo walked to Slangeni and Graveyard fist bumping them then they briefly talked.

At Theo's house

Yaya restlessly sat down, took her phone and called Bone, tapping her feet on the ground scared.

**Yaya: Babe Theo is coming there, please run away because if you fight with him I'm breaking up with you.**

**Bone: I'm not home my love, I miss you and when are you seeing each I miss that prssy.**

**Yaya: We will meet, you have to call Theo and apologize gape o delete di nudes I will be with you without those threats.**

**Bone: Kamoso let's meet ka bo 2PM nna kana I don't know how to cheat and I'm horny it's been a minute.**

**Yaya: You will apologize to Theo?**

**Bone: Yes I will babe, honestly I don't want to mess our relationship from now on. I just want to see you happy, I am sorry for those threats. I love you.**

**Yaya: It's okay, I love you too goodnight.**

**Yaya hung up and sighed in relief these fights could lead to death, she didn't want anyone dying or going to prison because of her.**

**At Fifi's house**

**Aobakwe lifted Fifi off the wheelchair and put her on the bed**

then laid next to her, as Fifi took her phone he snatched it putting it away.

Aobakwe: What are you doing, o batla go bona gore I can be violent?

Fifi: Sorry.

Aobakwe: I'm going to divorce that violent woman and be with you. I can't be with someone who is crazy like her. I made you a mess now let me take care of you, I am sorry I lied to you and I didn't tell you about my girlfriend I mean my wife but my heart belongs to you. I think about

you everyday and nobody else. You mean the world to me. I was miserable even at work thinking about you, dying in a pool of guilt that you're on the wheelchair because of me. Now let me worship the ground that you walk on.

He untied her gown and she had no panties matter of fact she never wore them at all, he carefully opened her legs lowering himself.

Aobakwe: I want to worship you, you're my god.

He licked her flaps slowly letting his

tongue work hand in hand with his lips, Fifi closed her eyes calming down as Aobakwe ate that V up delicately. Oh man a prssy with flaps was so muffable, he muffed, licked, sucked and bit it as Fifi began letting out soft moans, his tongue game was A plus.

The door opened and Josta walked in angrily holding an axe, both Fifi's and Aobakwe's heart equally skipped. Without thinking twice Josta buried the axe on Aobakwe's back as blood sprung out splashing Fifi's face. Aobakwe screamed loudly



in pain and Josta pulled out the axe shoving it on Aobakwe's neck as Fifi screamed loudly. Josta dropped the axe running out, with blood on his hands and face as Fifi screamed loudly.

\*

\*

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

## Alone Together

`63

### At The Guest house

Theo sat on the small chair then rubbed his face. He couldn't believe Yaya right now, was it not evident that he loves her? Why did she have to keep breaking his heart? Rati walked out of the shower naked he looked at her feeling nothing like he was looking at a moving tree. She was beautiful but he didn't feel her like he felt Yaya, he sighed rubbing

his palms on his jeans.

Theo: (sad voice) I have to go.

Rati: (smiled) Thank you for this. I'm grateful I would be dead somewhere or something if I didn't know you.

Theo: (forced a smile) Are you fine?

Rati: Yeah I'm good, can I ask you something?

Theo: (rubbed his nose) Yes.

Rati: Since you say you don't love me like the first time and we will never be together. Is it okay if I move on? Ke ithoboge ka wena?

Theo: Yeah I love Yaya, and she's the only woman I want to be with for the rest of my life. She's everything I want in a woman. Cheating is a phase as time goes she will realize that I love her and stop cheating on me... hopefully. Almost everyone cheats and I can't go from one cheater to another. At my age it's hard to find someone who wants to commit the younging blood is boiling. So at this age it's very hard to find a loyal partner. We're told to enjoy our youth and hoe as much as we want at this age so they're

people who believe and live by that principle. My agemates are lead into temptation, lust, soft life and wilding.

Rati: But why can't you cheat on her with me?

Theo: I'm not like my age mates, so that makes me not to be myopic and I don't find fun in cheating. I will give Yaya a couple of chances before I give up. I will sit her down for a couple of times before giving up on her I am not the type to give up on something before I try. You

give up after trying, in life. Another thing Rati never say I'm still young I can do what I want because at this age you're supposed to have a foundation for your life. In life what's important is your future, it's where you're going. Only look back to see if your tracks are pleasing, motivating and inspiring to keep you going. Never say I'm still young because you're old enough as long as you can think about it. If you can think about your life that means you're old enough and you have to take control over it.

Rati: (sighed sadly) It hurts to know someone you love with all your heart doesn't feel the same way about you, but thanks for being honest with me as much as it hurts I will try to live with it and get over you.

Theo: (smiled) Thanks for understanding, good night.

Rati: Can we do it for the last time, I mean sex?

Theo: I can't have sex with you. I will be disrespecting myself and my girlfriend. Last time I didn't want to

do it but I was tempted and you caught me off guard.

Rati: (tearfully) Yeah neh goodbye then.

At Theo's house

Bone parked his car and knocked walking in as Yaya turned then saw Bone. She covered her mouth with both hands as he smiled at her and opened his arms.

Bone: Are you not going to give me a hug snuggles?

Yaya: (teeth clinching) Are you out of your frcking mind Bone?



**Bone: (laughed) Relax this is the fun part of cheating. What's the reason for cheating if you don't want the adrenaline rush? Theo is probably knocking at my house in SSKB right now and waiting for me to open.**

**Yaya: (blinked several times) No no you have to go.**

**Bone: (smiled) Just one round babe. He pulled her closer and kissed her passionately squeezing her butt, he turned her around making her hold the couch unzipping his pants then smacked his muscle meat on her.**

**Yaya: Protection?**

**Bone: (disapproval) For what babe, akere o jewa ke nna le Theo hela relax I won't cum in you [for what babe, you are only sleeping with me and Theo so relax I won't cum in you].**

**Yaya: No use protection.**

**Bone: Theo will use protection, ke ene o monye [Theo will use it. He's the youngster].**

**He slid in and Yaya let a soft moan as Bone gave her quick strokes, holding her waist tightly. Theo**

drove through the gate and saw Bone's car then parked next to it he adjusted the seat leaning back waiting for him to walk out. A moment later Bone walked out of his house, then Theo got out of the car closing it looking at Bone.

Bone: (with attitude) Olanntwananyana.

Theo: (nodded) Olanbrazen.

Theo walked in the house and found Yaya mopping Bone's sperms on the floor...

\*

## Alone Together

`64

At Theo's house

He sat down on the couch and turned around looking at her as she embarrassingly stopped mopping. He snorted in disbelief and cleared his throat. Yaya couldn't even feel her face as her heart pumped like a paraffin stove, she felt cold and warm at the same time.

Theo: Babe.

Yaya: Rra.

Theo: (patting on the couch) Come and sit down.

Yaya: Let me go and hang the mop.

Theo: Okay.

Theo fiddled with his phone scrolling up and down but everything was distasteful. He then put the phone on the coffee table biting his lower lip. Yaya came and sat next to him leaving a huge space between them as she fiddled with her fingers. Theo looked at her

unbelievably with a lipped smile  
while hurting from inside.

Theo: Babe wa lwala [are you sick]?

Yaya: Nnya rra [no].

Theo: Wa loiwa [are you being  
bewitched]?

Yaya: No.

Theo: Ke bosula [don't I give it to  
you the way you want]?

Yaya: O monate [you give it to me  
so good].

Theo: Ke maswe [am I ugly]?

Yaya: No

Theo: Don't I make you happy?

Yaya: You do.

Theo: Ga ka go kgalemelela this guy malobanyana [didn't I warn you about this guy a while back]?

Yaya: You did.

Theo: O monate thata this guy [does he gives it to you better than me]?

Yaya: (softly biting her nails) Nnyarra.

Theo: Ke go thale [should I dump you]?

Yaya: No.

Theo: So mathata a gago ke eng [what is your problem then]? What are you not happy about ke baakanye because I love you and I don't want to lose you. What's your problem?

Yaya bit her nails quietly as Theo looked at her waiting for a response, but it was vivid he was waiting for a train at the bus stop as she quietly bit her nails.

Theo: Yaya, I asked you a question.

Yaya: (sniffed) Bone has my nudes and he keeps threatening me that



he will leak them if I don't give him what he wants. I didn't want to see my naked photos and videos trending on social media because I'm not strong enough. I would consider stupid things to escape the cyber embarrassment and harassment.

Theo: (looked at her) Are you serious? (nodded tearfully) I want to believe you but waitse go ntse jang mogatsaka [but you know how it is my love], if you want to cheat don't bring niggas to my house. I am a scriptwriter I can think of the most

dangerous things to do to someone, and I will think everything through before I even start it so that I leave no evidence or trace behind. If I put my thoughts to action nothing will be good for any of us here. I love you Yaya you're left with very few chances and I'll be giving up on you. This time I'm not going to punish you, just continue taking me for a fool you will remember that you once met a good man in your life but you decided to play him. When I love someone it's hard for me to let go easily even if I see someone

beautiful than them, if I love that person it's hard to let go.

Yaya: I'm sorry, it won't happen again mathata Bone has my nudes and he can't stop threatening me.

Theo: (sighed deeply) Call him and tell him I just left because I was angry and he can come spend a night because I'm being childish.

Yaya: Okay.

Theo: This is what is going to happen.....

At the Guest House

Rati tossed and turned thinking about what Theo said to her. She tried forcing sleep but she just couldn't sleep, she then put a pillow on her face and she fell into a deep sleep.

She held Theo's hand as they walked down the aisle. Theo's father wheeled himself in front of them excitedly with uncle J dancing behind the bridesmaids making dust.

RraTheo: Yoh son I'm proud of you.  
Oratile Theo Naese, aww you're

welcome to my family. You see what happens when you don't give up on your man? Yaya was nonsense she cheated on my son to an extent that he was suicidal. I hate her and I don't even want to see the sight of her. Wena Rati you're number one my daughter.

MmaTheo: You're so beautiful my daughter, look how gorgeous you look and you didn't tell people I helped you pick the right dress. Are you jealous of me huh.

Rati: (giggled classically) Thank you

mama I will tell them.

Theo: (kissed her cheek) Look at Ogone, he's putting on those shades because he's drunk and Dudu said she shouldn't drink hehe he's been keeping himself busy trying to ignore her because he knows she will smell alcohol on him.

Rati: (laughed) I can see by the way he walks, he's trying so hard to walk straight.

Theo: Mrs Theo Naese

Rati: Mr Naese.

Theo: Thank you for everything.

That hoe really wasted my time and made me do things I didn't want to do. She must've bewitched me that brtch. I love you.

Rati: (held his hand) I love you too, where's Yame?

At Theo's house

Bone walked in the house and Yaya kissed him then pulled him by the hand going to the bedroom.

Yaya: (seductively) Today I want to take control babe and show you the art of seduction. You have been a bad boy lately and mama wants to

punish you.

**Bone: (excitedly) Eish you have to dump that small boy and be all mine love, o irang ka ngwana wa skolo kante [what are you doing with a school kid].**

**Yaya: Take off your clothes and stop talking too much boy, you should say yes ma'am to everything I say.**

**Bone: (chuckled taking off his clothes) Yes ma'am.**

**Yaya blindfolded him and handcuffed his hands on his back, then slapped him angrily on his hard**



ass leaving him on doggy position.

Yaya: I'm coming don't move.

Bone: Yes ma'am!

Yaya walked out and nodded at Theo who put away his phone which was playing porn then came out of the guest room rolling the condom on his big black airoma applying lubricant over it and walked past Yaya with a huge frown on his face walking in the bedroom where Bone was remained in doggy position.

Bone: (giggled) Babe kante o bata go dira eng?

Theo: Shhhhhh

Bone: Sorry ma'am!!

Theo: (in his mind) "Ke to go robela polo nfana waka" [I am going to discipline you my boy].

Alone Together 

`65

At Theo's house

He pressed the camera making sure that it hid his face then climbed the bed and held Bone's ars. He shoved

his airoma and Bone jumped like an impala fleeing from a lion.

Bone: (screamed) Babe what are you doing? No no this is gayish frck you (in pain) iyooo themma ntsha [please remove it].

His pleas fell into deaf ears because Theo grabbed his handcuffed hands and pushed him down strongly and pounded him mercilessly. Bone screamed loudly in pain trying to shake Theo off him, as Theo cracked his butthole.

Bone: Iyo hohoho Yaya I'm dying

please stop it.

Theo: I told you to stop messing with me because I will frck you up literally and you gave me attitude. Now take this pipe with the same attitude you have been giving me.

Bone screamed angrily. He was utterly disgusted to the thought of another man on top of him, as he shook his whole body for Theo to fall but he was too steady on him.

Bone: I'm going to kill you Theo, I swear to God.

Theo: Ke to go katisa leitaka o

makgakga thata [I'm going to tame you, you're full of yourself]

Bone: (angrily) Yaya wee!

Theo went deeper poking him and tearing him up. He looked as his airoma was creamed Bone's blood.

Bone started crying angrily to the pain that was unbearable. Theo went deep with every stroke and he didn't care what people will say when they hear what he did to him but he knew damn sure that this niggà was going to respect him from now on.

Theo: (frowning) Yaya is my girlfriend wa utwa leitaka, you do shît to her and make her sleep with you because of your stupid threats. Today you're reaping what you sow, you been raping my girlfriend with threats.

Bone: (screaming) Iyooo iyooo  
hoodoo oooo! chukuchuku chuku  
hahaaaaaaa  
aggghhhhhhhuhugugh!!!!!!

Yaya sat in the living room playing music loudly, but she could still hear Bone's screams from the bedroom

as she frowned imagining the pain and the whole scene. Theo was really crazy, but when she imagined a man who will go to extent of frcking another guy just to buy his respect she found herself blushing. Oh God this was crazy stupid and fun at the same time, I should love my man right to avoid this crazy side of him. Was he really in his ass? Ewww that's disgusting. She smiled when she remembered that at least he's using a condom and his drck wasn't touching Bone's ars.

Theo: (calmly pounding him) Wa

ntwaela leitaka [you take me for a fool].

Theo took a rope then tied it around his neck then drilled him pulling his neck back by the rope, as Bone coughed choking on the rope while Theo hammered his cornhole.

Bone: (struggling to speak, gagging)

Intshwarele, iyoo ka go rotela

dikobo themona ke tshwaregile

[please forgive me, I am going to pee in your blankets because I am so pressed right now].

Theo: (pounding faster) O di rotele o



ka nyela, bua masepa a tholang wa  
bua [if you pee on them I am gonna  
fxck you up, talk the shxt you always  
say].

Bone: I'm sorry, (Theo slapped him)  
themona ke bata go xhama gape o  
ntsentsentse mala [I want to pee please  
man I also think I have a bit of  
diarrhea].

Theo: (pulled the rope frcking him  
deep) Wa ntwaela leitaka o ntwaela  
blind leitaka [you underestimate me  
very bad].

Bone: (voice breaking pressed on

both dischargers) Nna ka go  
chwegela hiiii ka go chwegela nna  
ahhh! [I am shitting on you]!!!

Theo: (drilling faster) Chwega o to  
go a ja nyla [just shxt and see, you  
will eat it].

Bone: (pressed) Moroto le marspa di  
mo kgorong themona kante o  
dirang o gay? iyooo! [Pee and poo  
are in the way please what is it that  
you are doing are you gay?]

Theo drilled him as Bone began  
polluting the air with his gas. Theo  
pulled out as Bone shot the

headboard with his tom tit with his whole body shaking. Theo took off the condom and hit him with it on his face.

Theo: Get up and leave with this bed I want a new bed from you.

Bone: (trying to hold his piss but it came out in gasps) Eeeeeee.

Theo: Delete my babe's nudes before everything!

\*

\*

Daliy new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`66

At the hospital

Rati giggled all the way to her office after one of the nurses complimented her beauty, in a funny way. She got in her office then closed the laptop sitting down. Her phone rang as the love of her

life called, she smiled then pushed the chair back clearing her throat so she doesn't sound too excited.

Rati: Hey babe.

Him: How is my little pretty angel doing? I miss you so much. I can't wait to see you, I'm not getting used to you because I often open my wallet just to stare at you, those beautiful lips and soft voice. I sometimes feel like your photo could just say something to me. As I am speaking to you I'm looking at it, you're such a beauty angel.

Rati: Thank you babe, what are you up to?

Him: I'm still at BMC I'm waiting on to sign some few papers and get the cheque, from here I will be heading to the bank to change. You know we're going to the ranch as soon as you knock off right?

Rati: (smiled) Yes I know, but I don't know what I'm going to wear because I don't have-

Him: (chuckled) Hell no I know what you're going to wear, you're going to put on your green floral long

dress.

Rati: (giggled) Why do you like that dress so much?

Him: I just love it, plus it's good for quickies you know.

Rati: (blushing) Oh is it that's why?

Him: Hell no, let me go the guys are here I will call you back.

Rati's colleague walked in and watched her as she blushed then she giggled looking at her finger.

Her: Tell me you're not engaged with a real diamond ring (looked her

earrings) Rati naare o thapa ka eng  
[what do you use to bath]?

Rati: (laughed putting her head on  
the desk) What are you talking  
about?

Her: Nnya dia bereka dithare tsa  
Bobonong [the Bobonong portions  
are working overtime], (holding her  
hand) congratulations you're so  
beautiful. If I was your ex I will  
regret ever leaving you.

Rati: These guys just leave and come  
back later apologizing then maybe  
do things right this time around.



A knock halted then they answered as a delivery man walked in with box of pizza and fresh flowers. Rati blushed, her man was doing this almost everyday, he didn't get tired of it and it was the second time seeing this particular delivery man as she took them and signed for him. He left with a smile then the colleague looked at Rati admiringly. Her: I wish I was beautiful like you and loved like you. I know envy is evil but no I envy you girl. Doesn't he have a cousin or younger brother?

Rati: He doesn't have.

Her: Nna kana if I was to tell my boyfriend that I'm hungry he will tell me, gongwe nna ke botoka ene sale a jele mmabane waitse re jola le di example. Kana a nthaya a re gase koo ke kwano [if I would tell my boyfriend that I am hungry he would simply tell me that maybe I am better because he last had food the previous night or something like that].

Rati: (laughed) At least you have someone to call your man, there's a

reason why he's in your life. People are different and unique in their own ways, there's something he might be good in and better than my husband on.

Her: Maybe.

At Ministry

Yaya opened files going through them and entered something on the computer. She was wearing a blue shirt that had the coat of arms, a navy blue blazer jacket with the small flag of Botswana just next to her blazer pocket. And a nice blue

name tag. She had tinted her hair brown with a fade cut with zig zag lines on her side. Fifi walked in dressed the same way and looked at Yaya busy working then she snorted.

Fifi: (giggled) Bathong kana nkile re sa utlwe [we were once very naughty], now look at us all grown up and working for the government.

Yaya: (laughed) You were the bad influence o neu, I remember gatwe ke mang that guy wa lesole a lwa le Theo gole maragaraga hela bongwana jone ke mathata [I

remember that soldier guy who was fighting with Theo and it was so ugly being a child is problematic]. I'm just glad we managed to graduate, everyone was crossing their toes that we won't graduate.

Fifi: Yoh I'm just glad life turned out good, even though my love life is still a struggle. Had a one night stand with this other guy and we didn't use protection ever since then my V is not just alright I want to go to the clinic ke size penicillin shot hela.

Yaya: (frowned) Sorry friend let's go now I'm done entering records, le wena mma how do you hit it raw with a one night stand? Did you take morning afters?

Fifi: I did, thanks for not judging.

At Theo's house

He closed the microwave and folded the sleeves of his shirt. A phone call from an unsaved number came through and he picked up thinking it's business.

Voice: Hello papa.

Theo: Who's this?

**Voice: It's Yarona Bofelo**

**Mojamorago Lesole, mama says  
you're my father.**

**Theo: (heart pounding) Who is your  
mother ?**

**Bofelo: My mother is Rose Lesole.**

**Theo quickly hung up shocked and  
opened a tap rinsing his face, "Is  
everything okay babe" said a voice  
behind him.**

**\***

**\***

**\***

\*

\*

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`67

At Theo's house

Theo turned around and bit the  
bottom inner lip looking at her. He  
nodded and sighed as his phone



rang then he walked out as the microwave beeped.

Theo: Hello!

Bofelo: So when am I going to see you papa? I just turned five years and you don't know me, you didn't buy me any birthday cake or any present. (sadly) Do you hate me papa, ka go itsenya akere [I am forcing myself on you right]?

Theo: (stammered taking off his tie feeling hot) Can you give your mother the phone?

Rose signaled Bofelo murmuring,

with Bofelo looking at her mother's lips attentively.

Rose: No. Answer me first.

Bofelo: No. Answer me first papa, (looked at her mother) I'm your son, do you hate me?

Theo: No no I don't hate you because I didn't know about you, please let me talk to your mother first.

Bofelo: I'm going to grow up and hate you if you gonna abandon me Theo.

Theo: Fax Fax wee I will call you

back my boy. For now just give your mother the phone.

Bofelo: I love you though. I always look at your photos and we look alike.

Theo: Okay okay give your mother the phone.

Rose: (smiled) Baby boy, (to Bofelo) Moja go and play your game.

Theo: (clinched his teeth) Are you out of your mind old woman? What is everyone going to say? Did you think about the damage you will cause me if you keep this child

kante wa tsenwa [are you out of your mind]?

Rose: (angrily shouted) I know you slept with my husband, and I know that the house you built, you built it with my husband's money. After he confessed I also told him that Bofelo is your son. You're the reason my husband is dead. He had a heart attack after I told him about Bofelo.

Theo raised his head and looked at his fiancée holding her waist. He looked at her rock glistening, then looked at the anger in her eyes the

call wasn't on loudspeaker but the volume was high. He looked at the brick next to her, then he stepped on it putting his phone in the pocket waiting on her to say something

Alone Together 

`68

At Theo's house

Her: If you have a son we're going to break up because I don't want a

man who has a child. I wanted the baby to be our first experience. I wanted to be the woman who gives you the first born, I'm sorry I don't want a stepchild because I know I will not love him like my own. So this will be the end of our journey (took off her ring) I can't. I want a man who we will be a first time experienter like me so that we can share the same excitement.

Theo: (unbelievably) Babe are you serious right now?

Her: (tearfully) I'm sorry.

Theo: We talked about this thing of wanting to break up whenever we reach an obstacle.

Her: Today I'm leaving.

Theo: Yaya are you being serious right now? I didn't know I have a son. We're talking about a son I just learned about a few minutes ago.

Nna I didn't know Rose decided to keep the pregnancy or whatever. I thought she reached menopause the time I had sex with her, because the person we're talking about is way older than me and having sex with

her wasn't really intentional. She kinda forced herself on me or tempted me if I may put it like that so I fell on her snare, I didn't mean to have sex with her. The frck am I even explaining here Yaya, this happened donkey years ago.

Yaya: Nna nkase kgone go nna le motho a nale ngwana [I cannot be with a person who have a baby].

Theo: (snorted in disbelief) So you're throwing all the good years we had down the drain?

Yaya: Yes I can't date someone who



has a child, I am sorry Theo I want a man who will be my first baby father. I don't do co-parenting yeo yone no, I can't I don't want to lie to you and honestly I really hope you will understand me. My stepfather made me see this co-parenting thing differently, I won't love your son like my own.

Theo: Yaone I love you and you're the reason why I'm still going even when my businesses are failing. I need you the most right now. Are you going to leave me in the lions den?

**Yaya: I'm not leaving because your businesses are failing or anything. I am simply leaving because you have a 6 year old son definitely doing standard one, imagine. All this 6 years when you went to Bobonong didn't you see him at the mall or anything? Didn't you by any day pass by his parents house? O maaka [you're lying] Theo you knew about this son of yours I'm not going stand for this nna I'm still young. Thank God I found about this before I gave you a son.**

**Theo speechlessly poured a glass of**

water, then sipped looking at Yaya in the navy blue suit with the blue government tag and the flag of Botswana. Yeah neh surely she have been waiting for him to make a mistake, he was pretty sure they were directors who wanted her at work. She had gained weight and she looked really elegant, what can she do with a niggà like Theo who can't find a proper job and only chasing his failing business dreams. Tears filled his eyes for the first time in a long time. Ever loved someone that it hurts when you think about

your life without them in it? Loving someone wholeheartedly and they get to cut your love short is the most painful and punishable torture to wear. Theo took another sip then walked out going to the bedroom, where Yaya was packing her bags.

Theo: (smiled painfully) You found someone better than Theo right ? I always knew it was a matter of time before you leave me for niggàs you work with but it's okay to promote yourself to bigger leagues I don't blame you. You're working for the ministry right so who's Theo?

**Yaya: This is not even about my job, it's my standard, I told myself long ago I won't date a man who has a child if it makes me a bad person so be it nna I can't be with a man who has a child I'm sorry. If you have low self-esteem and you feel intimidated by my job that's your problem, that's what you thinking and I can't stop your thoughts.**

**Theo: (nodded) I knew you fixing your friendship with Fifi will lead to this-**

**Yaya: Fifi is not the same person you**

knew years ago, she is a changed person a matured person. And I'm old enough to be influenced I make my own decisions, I'm not the type to ask for advices from people and make choices on people's opinions.

Theo: (smiled) Thanks for everything and God bless you. If you can't love me now don't love me later when my later is much greater. Because this Theo Naese you're leaving is going to be a great man one day. I love you with all my heart and you take advantage of my love wantshota tota because you realized

gore I love you. You leave me and come back later knowing I will take you back, but this time I will rather cut my pinky toe than take you back. You will never find anyone who genuinely loves you like me, I had good intentions about you I am sorry for everything if I wronged you somewhere.

Yaya: Thank you, banyana ba bantsi who will love you I'm not the only woman in the world. Take care of yourself.

Theo: Can you pay rent for me, I will

pay you back.

Yaya: No I don't have money. Hehe  
goa bonwa go kopa mosadi madi  
Theo hehe ijah [have you ever seen  
a man ask money from a woman]?

Theo: (smiled embarrassed) Sorry I  
was kidding I wanted to see what  
you will say.

Yaya took her things to the car one  
by one, then finally got in her red  
Audi. Theo lipped smiled with tears  
in his eyes. He bit his lower lip  
watching the red Audi joining the  
main road disappearing in the traffic,



then he sat on the doorstep then  
sadly whistled lying down on the  
cold floor looking up at the ceiling...

\*

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`69

At Theo's house

He couldn't even see he was lying

down with a white shirt on the floor.

He stood up and went to the

bedroom thinking about how the

love of his life just left him. As soon

as he entered the bedroom it hurt

even more. He looked at where her

school achievements were framed

and walled but there was nothing.

The house became more silent.

Feeling dizzy he sat on the bed edge,

then looked at the time on his wrist

watch. Heading for the interview like

this would only result in him failing

before it even starts. He took his

phone and called Yaya closing his

eyes.

Theo: You're going to ruin my life

Yaya, I love you please don't do this to me.

Yaya: Go and take your son, I don't want to hear you saying that I made you abandon your son and be called names.

Theo: Where are you?

Yaya: Does it matter? I'm not your girlfriend and I don't owe you any explanation about my whereabouts.

Theo: I love you Yaya, don't do this to me I swear i wouldn't be able to

handle this break up. I'm already depressed due to my difficult life. Don't leave me now please you will leave at the later stage when I'm back on my feet. I'm going to a job interview dump me ke boa at least so I can pass the interview.

Yaya: Mxm you sound childish. What difference would it make,? Lesa matepe o motona rra [stop being a cry baby you are old]. If you're going to let a woman destroy your future o ta ipona.

Theo: Tell me the truth this is not

about my son issue, you been waiting on me right?

Yaya: Yes I been waiting on you. I long wanted to leave you as soon as I started working. Is this what you want to hear?

Theo: (swallowed painfully) You're breaking my heart Yaone.

Yaya: Dropa ee why did you call me if you knew that you don't want to hear this, nna I'm leaving because of the baby I'm learning about just now tse dingwe tse dintsi I don't entertain them. If you don't mind

excuse me I want to unpack my stuff.

Theo: (overhead a male voice) Who are you with ?

Yaya: Theo wee go sharp rra, you're on my case like I'm your girlfriend bye.

Theo tried to swallow but his mouth was dry, his nostrils itched and his eyes got wet then he smiled amidst his breaking heart. He changed his shirt looking at the mirror forcing a smile, then got in the car he started the engine looking at the fuel gauge

then bit his lower lip he called  
Ogone reversing after connecting  
the phone to the speaker.

Theo: Ola ntwananyana.

Ogone: O to nyela, monna a ko  
ntuele [you gonna shxt yourself, pay  
me].

Theo: Monna akena madi ngwana  
wa rragadi [iam broke cuz].

Ogone: (laughed) Monna o seka wa  
puela Setswananyana, o palelwa ke  
go ntuela jang mosadi wa gago a  
bereka ko madi mading [don't talk  
deep Tswana to me, how are you

broke when your girlfriend works where money is]?

Theo: Yaya left me man.

Ogone: You're kidding me??

Theo: Nah she left me. Apparently Rose has my son, and I just learned about him today he's six years old.

Ogone: (laughed) Wena kana o maaka mtswala [you are a liar], so why would Yaya leave you because of the past?

Theo: Ah I don't know man, I think she always wanted to leave me she was waiting for me to make a



mistake man I wish I didn't love her.

Ogone: That's how some women are leitaka, once they get better jobs and they make more money than you they feel being with is lowering their standard. This time if Yaya says she wants you back and you take her back I will see you're a complete fool.

Theo: As much as I love her I'm going to leave her alone, but financially I'm really down temporarily I'm paying loans then I'll be back on my feet I will double

your money. I had taken papa for the operation and I don't have even a cent to pay rent.

Ogone: Damn man, I will help you leitaka I got you. Ngwana ke ene mang [what is the name of the baby]?

Theo: Gatwe Yarona Bofelo a mangwe I forgot go go telele. I wonder what Mpho and Entle will say when they find out their brother is my son. Some things are embarrassing monna waitse, I feel so ashamed I wonder what will papa

and mama say when they hear this I can see the look they will give me. Nkare as soon as they find out then I forward time, kgang ya teng e fele monna but thaema I know he will never stop scolding me.

Ogone: I feel you but ahh ke dilo tsa bogologolo before Rose was too old. Santse a le fresh ka di hips ne a le monate akere [when she still had hips she was tight right]? Nkare ka go bona o mo katame phoko e ntsho o ntsha ga tshwene, o betsa matheka a di thokolosi rra o dira Bofelo.

Theo: Mxm go sharpo monna o  
ikgatha ka nna, I'm getting into an  
interview I'll talk to you later.

Ogone: So wa go ikaletsa ga o tswa  
koo because Yaya left you [are you  
going to hang yourself after that  
because Yaya left you]?

Theo: Why o rialo [why are you  
saying that]?

Ogone: No I won't blame you if you  
decide to commit suicide, I mean  
you deserve it bro.

Theo: (unexpectedly laughed) Nxla  
go shap monna ahh!

Ogone: Go nale le pina engwe ya Franco that talks about your kinda situation, I will send it to you ga utwa bothoko o ikaletse leitaka I will buy you a nice coffin you're my cousin afterall I won't disappoint you. You will have the best funeral ever, so if it gets too painful get the rope leitaka.

Theo: Hee fotshek!!

Theo laughed and hung up walking out of the car then looked at the queue of people who were obviously here for the same

interview. He saw a white guy and got disappointed. Who would pick him over a white guy? He counted people, then other people started arriving asking if he is the last one in the queue and he nodded.

People started going in and coming out of the building quicker than expected, Theo frowned wondering why they returned so quickly. Then asked the other guy who was walking out.

Theo: Why did you come out so quick?

Him: They didn't like my hairstyle.

Theo: Nggg!!!? Ke mathata.

Theo waited for few minutes, then he walked in the building fixing his tie and walked in finding the three people, one woman and two men.

He then sat down wondering what they're going to say to him. The other interviewer looked at his reddish eyes, surely he was drinking last night and he's having a hangover.

Interviewer: (smiled) Mr Theo Naese do you drink alcohol?

**Theo: Sometimes.**

**Interviewer: (smiled looking at his file) And yesterday was one of those times right?**

**Theo: No ma'am.**

**Interviewer 2: (handed back his file)  
Thanks for coming to the interview  
Mr Nurse.**

**Theo: Naese.**

**Interviewer2: Gone moo [whatever it is].**

**Theo: (offended) Say Naese.**

**Interviewer3: Sorry about that Mr**



Naese.

Theo: No him.

Interviewer2: (giggled) Sorry  
mestah.

Theo took a bottle of water on the table then splashed it on the interviewer2, then took another bottle of water walking out leaving everyone in shock. He opened the bottle of water sipping on it, then dropped it on the hallway as water spilled he got in the car and drove off looking at the fuel gauge.

At the farm

The grey custom Ford Raptor drove through the electric gate, then it slid closed as he held Rati's driving straight to the cattle ranch.

Rati: (smiled) Babe this is nice, how long did it take you to build all these.

Him: Couple of years, you know when you come from a less privileged family things take time. But my kids won't relate.

Rati: Our kids babe.

Him: (laughed) Our kids love.

Rati turned looking at him. There is

something about dark skinned guys, Daystar had a fresh fade cut with fine face cut the guy had a very good hairline, with his mustache trimmed perfectly making a thin line, and the clean shining beard completed his looks. Rati still couldn't believe that this man really asked her out, he flicked his Rolex watch on the wrist getting out to open the door for her like always. He never stopped opening the door for her and no matter what he wouldn't allow her to open the door for herself.

He pulled down the khaki gold t-shirt then opened the door for Rati, he smiled as she stepped out of the car and lifted her putting her on the bonnet looking at the kraal.

Day: (baby kissed her) Let me go and check something at the kraal, wait here. I wonder if those guys let the vaccinated calves mix with the ones we haven't vaccinated.

Rati: Let me go with you hunn.

Day: Just wait here, I want to rush there I will come back for you I don't want you stepping on a snake

with those sandals.

Rati: Iyoo thank you.

He chuckled walking away, it was his magnificent walk that made him look like a real gentleman. Those black danim jeans went well with the CAT boots. Heish Day looked so good and noble bagaetsho. She smiled ear to ear as the phone ringing in the car disturbed her from marveling to her macho man. I swear she was about to orgasm just looking at him walk.

Rati: (shouted) Daddy phone ya lela

[daddy your phone is ringing]!!

Day: (jumping in the kraal) Araba my love [answer it my love].

Rati hopped off the big machine hood, and got in the car taking Day's phone. She looked at the caller ID it was saved as "Mins Of Trade" Rati cleared her throat to sound professional.

Rati: Hello, Day.... Daystar (panicking) Mr Focus is currently hands on, he will call you back if you not in a hurry you can wait up on him or call back in few minutes.

Voice: (annoyed) And who are you Mrs Focus?

Rati: No ma'am I'm her fiancée.

Voice: I hate girls who picks up their man's phone because they're controlling I hate such people, tell Day to call me as soon as possible.

Rati: (clueless) I am sorry ma'am, he asked me to take it.

Voice: Whatever!

Rati raised her eyebrows and laughed wondering who is she was she the actual Minister Of Investment, Trade & Industry or it

some girl who works there. Rati held the phone as Day dusted his hands smiling walking towards her, then kissed on the lips.

Day: Who was it, now we have a long face did the caller insult my woman ?

Rati: She didn't insult me but she was hella rude, katswa a go bata or you sleeping with her.

Day: (chuckled) Sleeping with her, let me see who called?

Rati: So there's someone you're sleeping with ?



Day: Esculent I'm going to frck your sweet prssy if you give me attitude, so give me the phone or tell me who called because I'm not sleeping with anyone besides you.

Rati: Who's Mins Of Trade are you sleeping with the minister?

Day: Shiiiiid hehe sleeping with the minister? Come'on.

Rati: Who is it for her to be rude at me?

Day: I don't know, I like saving numbers in a weird stupid way and end up forgetting who is who let me

call the person back and ask who is it on loudspeaker.

Rati: No it's fine you won't be free, I'm not that type of woman, wena promise me you're not seeing anyone besides me.

Day: There's nobody.

Rati: Thank you, if there's someone I will cut their clits with a pair of scissors.

Day: Sure gangster!

Rati: (giggled) A ke bate.

Day: Sorry Mazer

Rati: (softly punched his chest) O  
toga o swaba monna.

Day opened the backseat taking out the rifle in the bag hanging it on his shoulders and put the bullets in his back pocket, then lifted Rati by surprise as she screamed once and turned around in circles couple of times before heading to the kraal as she giggled feeling dizzy then he put her on top of the kraal giving her a french kiss in front of the herdboys.

Day: O ntsee video themona [take

me videos], and snap photos while the video is running I want to show my boys I'm the shît.

Rati: You gonna shoot a cow?

Day: Yeah that ox I sold it and it's extra cash to slaughter then deliver it, don't worry this gun is not too loud as you think. Don't drop my phone when I shoot, focus (smiled) more like Mrs Focus at work injecting a patient at work.

Rati: (laughed) You're not making sense go!

Day: (whispered) You're going to

pay for saying that tonight!

Rati: (laughed) I slaughtered a goat.

Day: You think I don't know your dates, lie to someone else haha.

Rati giggled and looked at hundreds of cows, this was Theo's dream to own something like this. God bless him wherever he is, she smiled then began filming her macho man.

At Fifi's house

She massaged her buttcheek sitting on the couch watching "Keeping Up With The Kardashians", she sipped on her cocktail then pressed the

laptop which was loading one of the work programs. She picked up her phone and called Yaya..

Fifi: Hey babes, are you settling in well?

Yaya: Yeah I'm good, you home ?

Fifi: Yes I'm home, don't forget to send that thing I'm working on some of them I have to submit tomorrow.

Yaya: Alright I'll do that, so how long should I wait to move on?

Fifi: As soon as you feel ready, but let it not be too early because it can

be painful to your previous partner. Especially when he did nothing major like Theo, if you do move don't let him find out so quick.

Yaya: Okay but ahh nna I want to move on already, I had put some fine guys on standby I want to let one of them in already I'm ready to love again. Theo really broke my heart, I need a shoulder to lean on.

Fifi: Hehe girl slow down ao, we're not little girls anymore at this age we do things differently. You don't make decisions and regret later if

you heartbroken take time to heal, if you want the D use protection no strings don't get serious so quick. Maybe I'm giving you bad advice, listen to your heart sweetheart I'm not good with this advice things I don't want to be the bad influence I used to be back then I really hate to say it but I'm scared of giving you wrong advice lately.

Yaya: It's okay babes, let me do something down here.

Fifi: Alright!

Fifi hung up and her phone rang



immediately, it was Theo.

Fifi: Hey Theo!

Theo: I'm outside, my car e hedile petrol so I decided to push it here you're the only person I know in this neighborhood.

Fifi: (tying her rope) Okay I'm coming, give me a sec.

Fifi put on the flip-flops then opened the gate, as the guys pushed the car inside. Theo gave them P20 each and they looked at one another unhappy.

Guy1: Ao brayaka two tigers, retswa

fere jaana?

Theo: I don't have money guys,  
that's why I ran out of fuel.

Guy2: (disapproval) Nnya brazen  
eseng tamati ao, lathela khabeche  
khabeche ee.

Fifi: (humbly) What are they saying?  
Madi a shorta?

Theo: Ee eish.

Fifi: Let me go and check my purse.

Fifi walked in the house as the guys  
now relaxed chatting with Theo  
whispering that Fifi was beautiful,

clean and smells good.

Guy2: (imitating Fifi) What are they saying? Ke ha ke rota la bo four [I cummed for the fourth time].

Theo laughed

Guy1: Those lips brazen, soft and phinkishi plus the hairstyle golonyana mo go tsamayang gare ga thogo, mologonyana wa teng eish nna ngwanyana a ntsetse di beads ithela a ncharmer fuckene.

Guy2: Where does she work? I think I heard this voice on radio, please brazen tell her to say Mokgadi I

want to hear how she says my name  
ke bata go rota la bo faefe.

Theo chuckled as Fifi walked out  
and handed Theo P100, Guy2 looked  
at Theo so he makes his request.

Theo: Fifi do you know Mokgadi?

Fifi: Mokgadi who's Mokgadi?

Mokgadi made a dance and gave  
Theo a fist bump as he chuckled,  
they walked out then Fifi closed the  
gate.

Theo: Mokgadi it's the other guy he  
wanted you to say his name, he's  
going crazy over your voice.

Fifi: (blushed) Oh really, let's go inside it's really cold. So what are you going to do? You can get your jerry can and use my car.

Theo: I don't have for fuel money.

Fifi: Your lips are dry did you eat anything today?

Theo: Not really, but I'm not hungry.

Fifi: I don't have cash on me, let me make something for you to eat then we go and buy fuel for your car right ?

Theo: No problem, Yaya told you right ?

Fifi: Yes, and please let's not talk about it nowadays I don't want to be the reason why people are fighting. Let me help you only, nowadays I avoid trouble so much.

Theo: I didn't think you will help me.

Fifi: (giggled) People change I'm not that little stupid crazy girl anymore, so I don't blame you. I don't know how to cook so don't laugh at my food.

Theo: (smiled) People who knows how to cook always say that, thank you for helping me.

Fifi: You're welcome, why are you broke ?

Theo: Took a loan for my father's operation and took another one buying Yaya the car. They're milking me dry my businesses are not really doing well either katswa ba ntoa batho ba Bobonong [Bobonong people might be bewitching me].

Fifi: (laughed) I don't believe in such, keep grinding and come up with more ideas that generates money. You will get there, you're very ambitious and one big hustler I

admire your passion you're going to be great one day.

Theo smiled proudly feeling motivated such compliments have you feeling like you're one meter away from reaching your goal. He looked at her as she made him something to eat then got lost in his thoughts starring at the kitchen from the living room. Those guys were right, he looked at the gown little bit slid on her butt crack for sure there was nothing underneath he quickly snapped of it and turned looking at the TV pressing his



phone.

\*

\*

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`70

At Fifi's house

Fifi walked out with a red bowl and

jar filled with warm water then lowered herself washing Theo's hands. He looked up at her, as she looked at his hands. Theo looked at her soft hands and one of her hands had a rabbit tracks tattoo.

Theo: Can I give you an innocent compliment? and promise me you won't misinterpret me.

Fifi: (snorted) Okay I won't.

Theo: You have really nice hands and they look so beautiful.

Fifi: Hehe thank you for the compliment. Can I ask you

something too?

Theo: (nodded, sprinkling his wet fingers) Mmm!

Fifi: What are your views about a woman who have tattoos?

Theo: I view her the same way I view a woman without tattoos. There's no difference to me.

Fifi: (giggled) Some guys have problems with us gatwe we're bad girls. But they don't understand that some of us made these tattoos to enhance our beauty and to cover up some scars. So oftentimes I wonder

how an ink on your skin can define you some people though, but again there are ladies who also feel that women with tattoos are less of a woman.

Theo: (turned on the couch looking at her) People live in caves and some people feel more normal than others. I don't judge any book by it's cover, I judge the book by it's author only after reading it. That is learning one's character before saying anything about them, so don't mind people who judge. Everyone who thinks something

about someone without knowing them first is shallow minded. How many tattoos do you have?

Fifi: Thank you rra, people will make you uncomfortable for something you made out of love. I got one on my hand, one on my thigh and the last one is on my bicep in chinese. Please please I don't know how to cook just eat, if you complain I will never cook for you.

Theo: (chuckled) I would laugh if I knew how to cook, jaanong ke motho hela [I am just a mere person

who doesn't know how to cook].

Fifi: (giggled) Yes just eat.

Fifi handed him a plate with steak, potato wedges and fries. Theo salivated just by looking at the meat, he was sure that it tasted just as good as it looked. He picked the wedge with a fork as Fifi looked at him waiting on him to say something. Theo covered his mouth trying not to laugh because she was looking at him in a funny way waiting on him to say something.

Theo: (laughing) They're nice, stop

looking at me o ta nkgamisa dijo  
[you will make the good choke me].

Fifi: (laughed) I wanted to punch  
you when you complain, juice, beer,  
fizz, water ?

Theo: Tap water would do.

Fifi: Alright.

Theo ate the delicious meal quietly.  
Fifi came back with his water then  
sat next to him watching TV after  
putting the glass of water on the  
table.

Theo: Your mother still overseas?

**Fifi: I think she found a white man that one. O bereka go romela madi hela [she just keeps on sending money only]. What about your sister Yame?**

**Theo: She still there too, but she said she's coming back to Botswana next year even though she said the same thing last year. I doubt she will come back, if she gets a job that side if she hasn't got one she won't come back. To think I had the same opportunity then I decided to study in Botswana, I regret it.**



Fifi: You made the right choice because there is no place like home. I went to SA last year due to work yoh I couldn't stop missing home now imagine going for years, I will be home sick. So what's the name of your son?

Theo: (covered his mouth) Yarona.

Fifi: Is he handsome?

Theo: I haven't seen him, (smiled) but if he is my son then it's a sure case.

Fifi: (giggled) Hehe okay, so you gonna take him and stay with him

right? If you have a child it doesn't matter how the baby was conceived they're always innocent so they deserve some love too. And you gonna be buddies at some point, I wish I had a baby girl at a young age so she can be my best friend. Because making a child at the late stage will result in the child not telling me her secrets because I will be old and she doesn't know what I will say so you and Yaronna gonna be best buddies. A go batela banyana, nka le shapa gore gakele mosadi wa gago [he will find girlfriends for you,

I would be y'all up if I am your woman].

Theo laughed and sipped water thinking about it, he was reluctant on meeting Yaronna but now Fifi made it sound very fun to have a son.

Theo: Why haven't you had a child wena?

Fifi: Ahh a child is a life commitment, so you really need more than just a drck to make the baby. It's rare to find a man who genuinely wants a family, build a home for his family

and enjoy being a family man. I don't want to type long texts reminding another woman's child to support their children, I want someone who will be very happy when I tell him I am pregnant with his child. And be there for me the whole pregnancy proudly. My mother is not here so I don't want to bother anyone but my man.

Theo: (smiled) You're going to make a great wife and great mother.

Fifi: Hehe thanks, let me go and get dressed up so we go to the filling

station.

Theo: Sure.

A moment later Fifi stepped out of the house with a long black dress. She wanted to put on shorts but thought that it would seem like she's trying to arouse him and so she decided to wear the long dress. Theo put the jerry can in the boot of Fifi's red Mercedes Benz A200. The machine sure looked damn nice. Fifi threw Theo the keys and got in the passenger side.

Fifi: I can't drive a man.

Theo: (smiled) Oh okay.

Theo got inside and adjusted the seat reversing looking at the rear mirror, then drove off. He stole a glance at Fifi then she giggled because she caught his glance then he rubbed his nose chuckling.

At Day's house

He dropped his towel applying lotion standing in front of the mirror with Rati smiling at him, the man was built up in all the right places.

Rati: I hate your late night meetings.

Day: I know sweetheart but I will be

back in a couple of minutes, before you know it I will be here. Do you want to go with me maybe?

Rati: No I will be fine, I just wanted to spend time with you without disturbance, next time switch off your phone.

Day: Disadvantages of dating a hustler, we're always running up and down but I will be back. I will tell them I left a wet prssy so I gotta rush back home before it dries up.

Rati: (laughed shyly) Tota o bua eng babe?

Day: I'm coming, come lock the door first lady.

Day jumped in the car and drove off calling one of the business man, he stepped on the acceleration playing Herero songs he wondered who could be "Mins Of Trade" that nearly got him in trouble with first lady and dialled her.

Day: Hello it's Day!

Yaya: It's Yaya remember me ?

Day: Not really, what's up?

Yaya: Yeah you said I should let you know, if I ever become single.



Day: Ahh things of the past, I'm not interested anymore. I am getting married soon, delete my number.

Yaya: Okay bye.

At Fifi's house

After filling his car up Theo put the jerry can in the boot then rubbed his hands as Fifi smiled looking at him and he smiled back without saying anything.

Theo: Thank you so much, I can't thank you enough for everything. I owe you big time.

Fifi: (shook her head) No you don't

owe me anything, (handed him P400)  
I know this is not enough but you  
patch the holes there and there.

Theo: No I can't take it, you already  
done enough for me no thanks.

Fifi walked over and put it in his  
blazer pocket, then Theo looked at  
her as she smiled with her beautiful  
eyes glistening.

Fifi: One day you'll help me too.

Theo looked at her lips as she spoke  
softly, then sighed opening the car  
before ruining things for himself  
thinking about a kiss he would get a

slap over. He got in the car then rolled down the window.

Theo: Have a good night gorgeous, may God bless you.

Fifi smiled flattered and waved at him as he drove out scoffing in disbelief. He took his phone then checked if Yaya hadn't texted him.

Theo: (text) Hey Yaone, I think you should help pay my loan or we selling the car.

Yaya: (text) Hahaha you so petty, santse go bonwa go tseela your ex things you bought out of love. O

mosimanyana tota.

\*

\*

Alone Together 

`71

At Theo's house

He locked the house and sat down  
texting Yaya back. He didn't want to  
do this but the debts would drown  
him if he let Yay go with the car. He  
typed a text then deleted it and

**gave her a call instead, to avoid texting back and forth.**

**Theo: Yeah I'm in debts, so I won't manage to pay two loans.**

**Yaya: (laughed) Some things are for rich guys Theo. You don't just wake up and decide to buy your girlfriend a car o utwa monate wa kuku [being influenced by a nice pxssy]. A rich guy wouldn't be crying about debts over something he gifted out of love. I will bring your car and buy the same car the same day.**

**Theo: I'm not fighting with you, I**

wanted you to help me with the loan but if you want to bring it back still it's fine. I don't hate you, I'm not petty as you say but whatever you say girl.

Yaya: O mosimanyana [you are a small boy]. I didn't know boys from Bobonong are like this I would've long broke up with you I don't like someone who has a mentality of a small boy. What else are you going to ask me to return so that I bring everything back tomorrow ke busa koloi, because after this I'm blocking you everywhere I don't like petty

guys.

Theo: (angrily) Whatever Yaya bring everything I bought for you if you want to bring them back, I'm trying to be modest about this and wena o batla go mphaphela nxla.

Yaya: (giggled sarcastically) You're such a small boy.

Theo: If you knew I'm only helping you because I don't want to see the bank repossessing the car and embarrassing you because you will never know gore they'll come o le kae. I love you waitse le wena so I

don't want to see such things happening to you, if I wasn't in debt trust me I will let you have the car you know I'm not petty like you saying.

Yaya: Nnya o petty tsalayame very petty, why don't you sell your GTI if you aren't petty and prove you love me? Don't lie to me you don't love me, I will bring this car first thing in the morning.

Theo: (rubbed his face) Okay sure bye.

She laughed sarcastically saying



something inaudible before hanging up, Theo kinda felt wrong for taking the car but hey it was necessary. He put his phone down, then put his hands to the back of his head starring at the dark TV screen. He got on Facebook bumping into Rati's photos in between hundreds of cows. She looked so gorgeous and happy laughing he found himself smiling then commented on her post.

Theo: 😁 people grow up so fast neh?  
Look who's a woman now....  
whatever you up to there God bless

you abundantly farmer.

Rati hearted Theo's comment and laughed inboxing him, she typed deleting typed deleting then she went back to the post then replied.

Rati: 😊 thank you Mr Naese.

Theo inboxed her he typed and deleted, then logged out of facebook going to the gallery deleting Yaya's photos and all photos they took together. He thought about all the good moments he had with her, the time he interviewed her at the mall as she

shyly giggled uncomfortably with everyone paying attention to them. All the times he picked her at school, at the parties and dropping her off at different destinations. How people always told him that they compliment each other. He swallowed painfully feeling heartbroken and wishing things could be miraculous change then be normal again. He tried to think about something else but Yaya was all he could think about, he sighed then picked up his phone calling Rose.

**Rose: Baby boy.**

**Theo: I want to meet Yaronna.**

**Rose: Do it culturally baby boy, tell your parents to come meet mine I might be 80 years but I still have parents.**

**Theo: Stop calling me that please, I can't tell my parents about this it's embarrassing. Can we please keep this between us?**

**Rose: Nnya rragwe Yaya let's not do it like that, we made a mistake but let's not put Yaronna in our problems and deny him a fair chance of**

culture.

Theo: (scoffed) It's so astonishing that you're not embarrassed about this and you would want my parents to know you slept with their son as young as I was. You're not scared what your daughters and family members will say?

Rose: Rragwe Yaya if you want to see your son do the right thing please, I don't want to talk too much.

Theo: Ahh no I would rather wait for Yarona to turn 18 and I explain

everything to him, I can't afford the embarrassment you're about to put on me honestly. I am sorry I will have to fail my son, kante wena you don't care about anything? O le chaefokol akere? You don't care about your dignity and your reputation?

Rose: When it comes to my children those things can wait, I want what's right for them.

Theo: Ahh I'm sorry I'm not going to send my parents to you, ahh what will people say no I can't do that.

Rose: I will tell my son you don't want him and you regard him as a mistake you can't carry home or tell your parents about.

Theo: Iyoo do what you want, nna I can't stand the embarrassment you already messed my relationship my fiancée left me because of you.

Rose: And my husband died because of you.

Theo: Iyoo go shap mma.

Theo hung up and laid down thinking about Yaya. He deleted their conversations then changed

her contact name as he literally felt his heart pump pain. He laid on the couch as he rubbed his reddish eyes. Unaware tears came out at the corners of his eyes and eventually he fell asleep on the couch with the suit and shoes.

**At Yaya's workplace**

The following day Yaya stepped out of her office and saw some guy talking to the phone in parking. A very good looking young man with his pants up his ankles, speaking very fluent english with a good



accent.

Him: Vee wee Vee leitaka that car parts are not there in Africa please drive safely....., haha I was telling Duma Boko the same thing when he asked me about the judgement...no problem my guy say hi to Kagiso for me. I don't know where the frck is Don I will ask for a ride how embarrassing for gentleman like me haha sharp.

Yaya: (smiled) Hey.

Him: Hello (read her tag) how are you Yaone?

**Yaya: (took off her tag) I'm fine and how are you?**

**Him: Fresh as a horse, I am Bakang and if it's not trouble can I catch a ride.**

**Yaya: Where are you going? I'm going to Block 10.**

**Bakang: That's okay my driver will come and pick me up there thanks.**

**They got in the car as Yaya drove out glancing at the good looking guy as he pressed his expensive phone with cute fingers, then Yaya's phone rang and she picked up.**

Theo: Kante you didn't say you will bring the car in the morning?

Yaya: A ko ikete rra, I'm waiting for my car from South Africa I will bring it when my car arrives. Stop acting like a woman ahhh!

She hung up annoyed as Bakang softly snorted, pressing his phone then picked a call.

Bakang: Hey Yvonne please cancel my Paris trip, the Dubai meeting is nearer so prepare.... forget about Paris trip we will go to Dubai one...what I'm meeting the

president tomorrow hehe I totally forgot...I swear Modise is already prepared alright my dear prepare all the paperwork, you won't believe who got a lift because Gift decided to get stuck in traffic I'm so embarrassed...haha alright I will sign all the cheques tomorrow...gatwe Dan Kenosi a re I'm getting direct tenders from office of the president this boy don't know me haha... alright I will call Raul to sign you a P5K cheque next time tell me earlier sure sure Yv I'm in someone's car toga re discussa confidential

information bye.

He hung up and turned to Yaya who couldn't stop smiling to the thought of being right next to such a rich guy.

Bakang: Sorry about that darling!

Yaya: It's okay hehe, I enjoyed listening to you.

Bakang: (chuckled) Really hehe alright, you got nice lips sorry if that is offensive.

Yaya: Getting a compliment from someone like you can't be offensive, so thank you.

**Bakang:** So you mind I wait for my driver at your house, I can't stand in the streets.

**Yaya:** No no who would mind.

A few minutes they arrived at Yaya's house, as Bakang stepped out of the car and fixed himself feeling really good.

**Bakang:** Nice apartment.

**Yaya:** You can come in, I just moved in here so please don't judge me and my furniture.

**Bakang:** Nah nah nah why would I hehe, I started from a one room so

you're better. You have something on your hair.

Yaya: Oh please take it off.

Bakang held her waist and crashed his lips on hers kissing her so good, as Yaya rapidly responded to the kiss of a rich guy who smelt very expensive....

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

## Alone Together

`72

### At Theo's house

He walked out for his evening run zipping up his hoodie, then began jogging putting on earphones. A few minutes later he arrived back home and went straight to the shower. After his shower he opened the fridge and took out a cheese slice. His phone vibrated then he took it out picking the call.

Theo: (smiled) Hey you.

Fifi: Hi Theo, did you have



something to eat?

Theo: Not really, I don't feel like cooking and I'm not really hungry.

Fifi: (smiled) I was eating and then I asked myself gore amme have you eaten. Please don't starve yourself because of what life has thrown at you, whatever we go through in life is temporary and only us can make it temporary if we decide not to live with the pain forever. As much as pain hurts we shouldn't worship it, we should keep walking oblivious to the pain. Sometime you should

come and eat here o lese go ipolaisa  
tlala rra [and stop killing yourself  
with hunger], I feel bad eating and  
drinking whilst you are over there  
starving yourself.

Theo: (chuckled) Ao bathong thanks  
Fifi, but I'm not feeling hungry.

Fifi: Should I come and take you or  
you will bring yourself? I don't want  
to feel bad tomorrow when I hear  
you took your life or you died out of  
hunger. At times like this you don't  
have to be alone. If it was possible  
nkabo ke go kidnapper [I would

kidnap you] until you're back to the old Theo I know. So should I come or you will bring yourself?

Theo: Okay I'm coming hehe, you're so difficult.

Fifi: (smiled) Good boy.

She hung up and Theo snorted looking at the mirror of the microwave, then called Ogone.

Ogone: Vatsay

Theo: I'm not coming, ke cheka mongwe [I am visiting someone].

Ogone: Yeah prssy is the best

medicine for a break up leitaka.

Theo: The way you like talking about prssy, I wonder if you will find a girlfriend and settle down.

Ogone: My wife is still doing standard 7 so I'm waiting for her to finish school. I don't want to waste my uncle's wife time trying to turn a cow into a monkey damn that's a smooth line akere I'm intelligent? How does it feel to have a cousin who speaks English like me?

Theo: (unexpectedly laughed) Ke skgoa gone moo [are you calling

that English]? So we will hung out tomorrow right?

Ogone: Sure leitaka tsamaya o ye go ja phona o ipee pelo, o je hela until o rota phefo [Sure man go and eat pxssy to your satisfaction, just eat it until you got no sperms to cum].

Theo: Kana wa rogana waitse ne monna [you are dishing out insults are you aware of that]? Who said I'm going to do that I'm just checking on a friend for company.

Ogone: Ga le monate o mo rotele leitaka, ke bata go nna uncle monna

and a cool uncle like uncle J [if she is sweet then impregnate her, I want to be a cool uncle like uncle J]. So motho yoo a le monate leitaka o mo rotele once, if you're still broke when the baby comes I will support it for you.

Theo: (chuckled) You're talking shît, you're talking nonsense hela monna go shap.

Ogone: Start with doggy, after she gives you BJ then turn her around and show her flames frck her so hard she will worship you to the

extent that she cry tears of joy  
hehehe koore wa nkitse ne monna  
Theo nna kana ke tshwere off-road  
machine ga ke tshabe go rotisa  
ngwana a xhama moxhamo straight  
[do you know me I have a machine  
and I am not afraid to make a  
woman squirt hard like she is  
peeing]. Lona kana bo Theo wa  
tsenya and ask if "ga ke go bolaye  
babe" the frck is that, it doesn't  
matter if e bothoko mmolaye once a  
siele ko corneng o mo tshware and  
hammer that prssy (shook his head)  
nxe lona kana banna Theo ga le je

phona la e oma [you guys always ask if it's painful, it doesn't matter if it's painful or not, just kill her once so that she crawl to the corner then bring her back and hammer her, you don't eat pxssy you play with it].

Mpapa wa ja gore kgantele o utwe e nkgga mo mahatheng , nxe lona banna you're disappointing ke lona le re tshegisang banyana mo social media by your poor performance motho wa lona a tika noka nkare o sila mabele mo kikeng. Le omile dinoka bashianyana ba malatsia, monna next relationship o je



ngwanyana wa gago

everyfuckingday with a flexible waist  
eseng noka nkare legong [you must  
eat pxssy so much that you feel it in  
your guts, you guys are  
disappointing you make ladies  
laugh at us on social media with  
your poor performance by moving  
your waists like a woman pounding  
maize. Your waist are stiff, in your  
next relationship you should sex  
your girlfriend everyday with a  
flexible waist not a stiff waist like a  
wood].

Theo laughed picturing how a waist

of a person pounding sorghum moved like. He leaned his forehead on the fridge listening to Ogone on the line.

Theo: (swallowed) Hee monna go shap, I'm not going to do any of those I'm just checking on a friend.

Ogone: Sure moshimane wa malome.

Theo: (chuckled) Shap.

He snapped a photo and put on his WhatsApp status before heading out.

At Yaya's house

Bakang snuck his hand in her pants and slid his finger between her V lips as she gasped for air whilst he kissed her passionately. His other hand was squeezing her boobs. He then unbuttoned her blue shirt and damn the government coat of arms was such a turn on, his mrenge couldn't stop jerking. Yaya ran her hands on his thick abs and instantly got wet as he unbuttoned her pants then inserted his finger.

Yaya: Oh shiiiiid.

Bakang: (softly) Yes babe.

They threw their clothes on the floor one by one, then he pushed her on the couch burying his head between her legs eating her peach up.

Playing with his thick tongue as Yaya looked at him passionately eating her peach. The view was unexplainable and the pleasure he gave her was out of this world as she rolled her eyes to the back of her head. She looked at him moaning softly as he gently tongue frcked her, damn a rich handsome man's head game hits differently I mean this is the same mouth that

speaks with the likes of the president and high profile people oh frck Bakang!!!

He gave her a good head for 10 full minutes eating the raw meat passionately, unlike most guys who lick the prssy like a cat sipping on the milk muffinng the prssy with second thoughts. Bakang was wholeheartedly eating this shît out. He parted her peach lips and ran the tip of his tongue on the clits tickling it gently.

Yaya: Oh frck!

**Bakang: (mumbling) Yes darling.**

**He knelt next to the couch and pulled out his mrenge smacking it on her peach, moving the dhead around the clits as Yaya squirmed out of pleasure. He moved the head of his diçk between the vjy lips and reached for his wallet taking out the condom then rolled it halfway. He slid in as Yaya screamed grabbing the cushion for dear life because from the first stroke Bakang pounded her with maximum speed lifting her legs in his arms going in strong.**

**Bakang: Oh shít babe I love this  
vagxna, o monate autwa?**

**Yaya: Ah ah ah !**

**An hour later after a very hot  
steamy session Bakang put on his  
pure white Calvin Klein boxer briefs,  
leaving Yaya satisfied and exhausted  
on the couch. He got in the kitchen,  
opened the fridge and found a  
polony then cut half of it. He then  
leaned against the counter chewing  
it. After finishing it he opened a box  
of juice and emptied it, then took  
three bananas and walked back to**

the living room where Yaya was fast asleep.

Bakang: Babe wee, my love.

Yaya: (sleeping) HMmm.

He put on his clothes and grabbed the car keys, her phones then walked out, he got in the Audi and drove off stepping on the accelerator and threw the used condom out the window..

\*

\*

\*



\*

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`73

At Ogone's house

He jumped on the bed and smiled  
looking at his new girl for the week  
as she watched videos on Tiktok,  
she paused then smiled looking at

him.

Her: What ?

Ogone: Ae sepe la rata masole akere  
[you like soldiers right]?

Her: (smirked smiling) What do you  
mean babe?

Ogone: Hehe nah ke gore I always  
see beautiful girls with ugly soldier  
guys, o bona hela gore nah if this  
idiot wasn't driving this car and not  
in the military yo ngwanyana  
wouldn't look twice at this guy.

Her: So what are you saying?

Ogone: No it justs that I'm flabbergasted you know, I'm deer in the headlights, bemused at how some ladies just throw themselves at some soldiers koore ithela go sa nyalane do you catch my wave? It's wrong and inadequate to me it's like fake love I mean honestly if I was ugly like the guy next door I was going to make sure the person who I date wasn't impressed with something I own or just being a soldier it bemuse me because most of us here we failed form 5 not all but most of us and then you see

someone who is so educated a le  
montle a le monate okay I'm just  
saying maybe a le monate crying  
over a dude who doesn't even know  
the meaning of GDP wa ntshwara.  
Because most of us here ra feba dah  
nna kele ko pele, actually nna ga ke  
febe ke ijela phona safely [because  
most of us here are hoes me  
included, actually I am not a hoe I  
just chow pxssy safely]. I don't lie to  
anyone kere I love you or I want you  
to be my girlfriend no ke ijela phona  
nnya yeo ka eja babe. So most of  
the guys here ba feba blind and

they're always broke because of many girlfriends plus many baby mamas waitse masole one ke dibari klarr. Every week ke kgaoganya banyana ba guys next door or ba my roommate, and most of them are smart people so ithela ke bona gore masole a ratiwa. Maybe older soldiers are better under 30 hahaha my babe I don't want to lie to you, 25 goya ko tase bao they're worse worse hehe most we joined the military just to get girls and buy guys beer. I talk too much right.

Her: (laughed) Thank God you know

it, and you never get tired of talking  
I'm always listening to you.

Ogone: Hehe I will shut (took beer)  
my mouth, mme hela almost  
everyone cheats regardless of their  
profession mme diphoko tsa kampa  
yee cheats more than anyone  
believe me you. People with money  
cheats most akere le rata banna ba  
madi Monaé, so you end crowding  
on one guy if you can see my inbox  
ke phusi phusi phona phona  
everywhere they want to cuff me  
and nna I'm not all about that I just  
want to eat. So let me ask you a

question sweetheart.

Her: (smiled) Mmm you're drunk sleep, your throat is going to be painful from talking too much.

Ogone: (chuckled) Ah ah who sleeps at this time, so my cousin my best friend too I love that niggà because he has a good heart and we grew up together. So my cousin was dating this other chick gatwe Yaone wa bona, he met her a tsewa ke phefo a bolawa ke tala like literally and took her in to stay with her a mo tlhapisa a mo ruta toropo a mo rekela

diaparo and everything she needed [he met her when she was suffering literally and took her in to stay with her he bathe her, teached her Town bought her clothes and everything she needed]. Sure... they stayed together and started dating, kante ngwanyana ke sfebe she cheated on my cousin countless times, but my cousin was in love with her so she took advantage of my niggà. So things got bad for my boy financially, and he found gore he has a son from 6 years ago so Yaone o utwa kgang then she says she



doesn't want to be a stepmother because she might not like the child and she doesn't want to be a bad stepmother. And dumps my cousin leaving him in debt.

Her: But she was being honest Ogone, and someone doing something for you doesn't mean they're signing their life off to you. If they're not happy with something they should leave, I can't be a stepmother because motho o mphithetse ke sotegea and I have to be what I don't want to be it doesn't work like that. Yaone is not wrong

society will view her wrong but she's not wrong, we shouldn't be in unhappy homes because you met us re sotegea hell no.

Ogone: (nodded sipping) I hear you, ka go utwa.

Her: So you think she's wrong not wanting to be a stepmother?

Ogone: Nnya you answered me sweetheart, ta ke je phona re tswe mo dikganyaneng tsa batho [let me chow you and leave other people's business].

He kissed her mounting her and

cupped her small boobs squeezing them gently, then slid his hand under the pillow checking the condom and they were still plenty. He tore one carefully, then rolled it on the off-road champion machine.

At Fifi's house

Theo parked outside and dusted his feets on the doorstep before walking in, to the delicious airoma then salivated, he looked at Fifi putting on an apron then she walked over giggling. They shared a brief hug as his unpacked airoma

poked her a little.

Fifi: How are you Mr heartbroken.

Theo: (chuckled) Oh wow what a way to welcome visitors.

They both laughed and Fifi threw Theo another apron, then pulled him.

Fifi: Peel those but don't cut your fingers autlwa my little heartbroken friend, today after eating we're watching a movie what's your favorite genre.

Theo: (smiled) Fifi toga o swaba I'm not heartbroken, I love romance

comedy movies.

Fifi: Oh hence heartbroken?

Theo walked over and pinched her as she laughed screaming pushing his hands off, then she hugged his arms then looked at him laughing.

Theo looked at her lips as she looked in his eyes, then she looked at his lips. Theo stammered his head towards her lips then Fifi cleared her throat letting him go and Theo snapped out of it awkwardly.

Fifi: (pointing) Peel.

Theo: Umm where is the

watermelon, (cleared his throat) I mean that peeling thing.

At Yaya's house

Yaya woke up and rubbed her eyes then picked her thong on the carpet. She popped it looking around for her phone to check the time but it wasn't there and her heart skipped.

Yaya: (calling) Babe, honey, love!

She was using pet names because she had forgotten his name, she thought maybe she left the phone in the car but the car keys were not on the table then she picked the

clothes then went to the bedroom and wrapped herself with a towel as her heart thumped fast. What if that guy robbed her? Oh my God tears filled her eyes. She walked out of the house and the red toy was gone, she breathed heavily putting her hands on her head.

Yaya: (tearfully) Oh my God Theo is bewitching me, you see dating people from Bobonong. How did I even trust a stranger to fall so deep in sleep, how can this guy do this to me oh my God people are going to call me stupid. Iyooooohhh!!

\*

\*

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`74

At Yaya's house

She walked back into the house  
walking up and down crying biting  
her nails, then saw the headlights hit



through the windows then she quickly ran out and saw it was her car then blocked her mouth thanking God as Bakang stepped out of the car with a box of pizza, drinks and snacks in the other plastic.

Bakang: Hey babe!

Yaya: (crying) You freaked me out.

Bakang: (smiled) Oh man I am sorry strawberry, I knew you were going to panic and I decided to take your phone's before you called the police on me. I tried to wake you up but

damn, you were dead asleep. You look more beautiful when you are crying, never knew a person can look beautiful whilst crying.

Yaya: (smiled wiping her tears)  
Never do this again please.

They walked in the house then Bakang hugged her tightly kissing her hair, as she rested her head on his scorpion chest then she moved back.

Bakang: I love you, I know I just met you but damn lady I love you and I can't deny this feeling babe.

**Yaya: I'm still scared, I thought you really left with my car and phones I never been scared like this.**

**Bakang: I'm a gentleman strawberry, I can't rob beautiful woman like you and I can't rob anyone honestly. I'm not broke or desperate for money, I am sorry I freaked you out maybe I got too comfortable I was wrong to leave with your car.**

**Yaya: It's okay I'm sorry for thinking you'd do such a horrible act, (smiled) no handsome clean guy like you will do such a thing I was reaching. Can I**

see your ID?

Bakang: (smiled) Damn trust is broken.

Yaya: No I want to know who am I with in my house babe, things happen so I have to be careful.

Bakang opened his wallet which had credit cards then slid out of his FNB black card, before pulling out the Omang as Yaya looked at his name and gave it back.

Bakang: (fixed his watch) I'm little bit stressed out, I'm under investigation and you see all this

cards have been blocked. Gatwe I'm a suspect in money laundering case, but I hope my name will be cleared soon because I make clean money I didn't become a millionaire overnight I worked my butt off.

Privileged politicians get threatened when someone who is not in their circle becomes rich, they think you're criminal because they think they know all their rich buddies so if you come from a mud house like Bakang Tumedi without a famous surname you shock people and they think you're a criminal.

**Yaya: That's bad babe, what do you do wena?**

**Bakang: I'm an entrepreneur, I tender I am very ambitious young man. A business man who dream, sleep and walk business always thinking of making a business almost out of everything. I can start business with P100K and turn it to millions, I started my businesses with just P100 unlike most I'm very focused man who doesn't care about most of the nonprofit things. If it's not about money you can miss me, I'm not here in Gaborone to**

play I'm here to make money even if I lose everything today tomorrow I will be back on my feet as soon as I get loan from one of my colleagues. Enough about me tell me about Yaone Tumedi.

Yaya: (blushed) Sounds great, well I work at the Ministry you know for sure. And yeah I get paid enough, but I want to venture into business as well I'm still thinking about what kinda of business should I start so that I don't regret investing in it.

Bakang: Yeah getting a salary limits

you, unleash your potential spread your wings and fly. I will help you with the start up capital, bathong Yaya let's stop talking about formal things so are we dating?

Yaya: (giggled) Well if that what you want? Do you love me?

Bakang: Yes I love you, I wouldn't be here if I didn't love you.

Yaya: Well I love you too, and I just broke up with my ex boyfriend of almost six years so if he causes drama just know it's because the relationship break up it's new akere



waitse there are some people break up e sa ba tseyeng shap? So yeah he's one of those.

Bakang: Okay my love, how about we go and freshen up before we eat our dinner then we watch the movie.

Yaya: Alright that's not a problem, what are you going to use?

Bakang: I bought myself the bath set, nna mma I'm stupid when I get in love a bo setse ke bona kele man of the house. I even told my driver that I'm not coming home tonight, plus the DIS agents toga ba mphula

ka di dithobolo bone kana a suspect is a criminal in their eyes ba mae.

Yaya: (laughed) Okay babe, you're so handsome hlerra I never dated a handsome guy like you in my life and you really smell good.

Bakang: (smiled) Give me a kiss ee.

She stood on her toes and french kissed him as he squeezed her butt gently, his mrenge responded then he exhaled getting aroused to the soft kiss.

Yaya: (smiled & baby kissed) Let me go and regulate the shower.

**Bakang:** Okay sweetheart, I want to call Uyapo Ndadi so that he can update me on what's going on. I'm used to spending money I would get sick, if they block my credits cards more than a week.

**Yaya:** I am here for you babe, I will help you in the meantime so stop stressing like I'm not here.

**Bakang:** (smiled) You're going to drive me crazy, nna when someone helps me financially I feel so loved and it makes me emotional because there's no one who can spend their

hard earned cash on someone who they doesn't love.

Yaya: (winked) Yes I love you.

Bakang took out his phone and cleared his throat looking around at this beautiful house it was full of treasure most of the things looked brand new.

Bakang: Siri call Uyapo Ndadi please!

He put the phone on his ear and went to the kitchen opening a 2 liters of coke, then drank straight from the bottle then belched loudly

and took few gulps leaving it half.

Bakang: (professionally) My lawyer please give me updates, alright...Mmm..when exactly I'm supposed to fly to Dubai next week and it's an important trip I can't miss it please....what am I paying you for can you please do your job because I'm innocent here and accused of bullshít ...mmm... please do that (angrily screamed) arghhh!!!!

He put the phone back in the pocket he got in the bedroom, then sat on

the comfortable bed and it was damn comfortable as frck. He took off his clothes looking around the house, this lady must be really loaded everything here was quality. He walked to the bathroom then stepped in shower, hugging Yaya from the back then kissed her clean neck as she tilted it to the side.

Yaya: (softly) Babeeeee!

Bakang: Yes Mma Tumedi, la bua?

He kissed her neck and cupped both her boobs caressing them seductively, whilst rubbing his

mrenge side to side on her butt. He bent a little bit and remembered he forgot the condoms in the wallet, then paused taking a deep breathe.

Bakang: (whispered) I love you

Yaya: (horny) I love you too babe.

Later on they stepped out of the shower and headed to the bedroom as Bakang mrenge stood straight, he tore the condom and rolled it on then pushed Yaya on the bed then ravished her peach as Yaya moaned loudly trying to push him back because she couldn't handle the fire

quick strokes. But Bakang held her waist and drilled her peach at the maximum speed...

Yaya: Wait wait wait wait wait wait, the condom is burning me babe!

Bakang: Ke e ntshe?

Yaya: What's your status?

Bakang: Negative and yours?

Yaya: I'm not sure haven't tested in a long time and we didn't use protection with my ex boyfriend.

Bakang: Ahh gao lwala ka lwala babe!



Bakang removed the condom and polished the mrenge then slid in ravishingly hammering that peach, marveling at her cumming all over his cork going at maximum speed as she held the sheets tightly. Damn she really had a good prssy, the way she was moaning turned him on he gave deep slow hard strokes as bit the pillow and screamed on it. He pulled out then pulled her by the neck to suck his mrenge, as he gushed in her mouth.

Bakang: Oh shit frcking good, I love you babe.

**At Fifi's house**

**Fifi and Theo were having wine tipsy laughing and teasing each other about things of the past.**

**Theo: (chuckled) Says someone who stopped being a bad girl after Aobakwe's wife put on the wheelchair?**

**Fifi: That's insensitive Theo (playfully crying) hiiiiii.**

**Theo: (laughed) You started it, you used to make me fight stupid niggàs like Bone.**

**Fifi: Ah ah let's drop this, I surrender**

(sipped wine &licked her lips) but we were young and wild plus stupid.

Theo: I don't know between me and this wine who wants to kiss you.

Fifi: (laughed) You can kiss me both of you.

Theo put his glass down then moved closer with his eyes fixed on Fifi's and looked at her lips, he staggered towards her lips she parted her lips ready for the kiss then her phone rang it was Yaya then Theo moved back clearing his throat.

**Yaya: (screamed) Fiiiifiii I'm in love, and gurrrrrrrl the guy is a millionaire and he frcks me good as hell I can't feel my prssy right now. Aww I couldn't ask for more from God, I called in sick at work I'm not going to work tomorrow ha ke riana I'm on my way to you ke to dropa the USB with the program you want. And you will give it to Mr Moreri tomorrow, I want to spend quality time with my boyfriend.**

**Fifi: (smiled) I'm happy for you babe, please be careful how is he a millionaire and still single, he**

doesn't have kids yet he's a millionaire my love?

Yaya: Some people don't rush some things, peasants are the one's who rush to make babies and cry for help from the government when they can't support their children. Poor people ba rata boloto, they know nothing about family gao bone sa bo Theo se dirile ngwana se ise bereke le go bereka poor people ba rota rota hela.

Fifi: (snorted looking at Theo) A ko lese o mongwe and be happy with

your new lover, so ware you're dropping the USB like now?

Yaya: Yeah bae is waiting for me in the car, I will be there in five minutes. From there we're going for dinner in one of the fancy restaurants, for rich people only.

Fifi: Okay shap. (hung up) Yaya is coming here.

\*

Alone Together 

`75

At Fifi's house

Fifi: Okay shap... (hung up) Yaya is coming.

Theo: Let her come, I been listening to her your volume is too high next time turn it little bit down. I'm taking my car akere she has a millionaire boyfriend, they will swipe a new car I'm taking my car.

Fifi: Are you angry?

Theo: Yaya wa ntwaela and yes I'm angry.

Fifi: I am sorry, but promise me you're not going to fight I will feel like I always make you fight so please don't fight her or whoever she is with.

Theo: No I'm not fighting anyone I'm taking my car, so that's what she always does?? trash talking me like I am bad person. And she's calling me a peasant?

Fifi: I don't think he meant you she was just generalizing, you're not drunk right ?

Theo: No ke sober!



**Fifi: No you're not sober.**

**Theo: (chuckled through his anger)  
Okay I'm not sober but I'm not  
drunk.**

**Fifi: (giggled) You don't make sense,  
but please don't cause a scene just  
ask for your car nicely. I wish you  
were not here (sighed) that's her at  
the gate.**

**Fifi opened the gate as she walked  
out and Theo followed her outside,  
Yaya saw Theo her heart skipped  
looking at Bakang on the driver's  
seat. Yaya quickly got out of the car**

and walked up to them as Theo put his hands in the pockets biting his inner lip.

Yaya: (confused) What's going on here Fifi, what is this guy doing here?

Theo: (angrily) Ke this guy nna, since when you don't know my name ska bata go ntwaela nxla.

Fifi: (looked at him) Theo (shook her head).....Theo was passing by.

Yaya: (scoffed in disbelief) No you're sleeping with my ex boyfriend Fifi I know you, (scoffed in disbelief) who

sleeps with their friends ex  
boyfriend what if I decide to fix  
things with my man what if we're  
just fighting and we decide to fix  
things later?

Theo: (pointing with his index finger)  
Wena wa ntwaela waitse and o ta  
nyela nxla.

Theo walked to the car and knocked  
on the car driver's window roughly  
boiling, Bakang rolled down the  
window confused of the hard knock.

Daliy new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`76

At Day's house

Day got off Rati then laid next to her as they both faced the ceiling. She then turned around pinning her elbow on the bed looking at Day playing with his beard.

Rati: I never had a birthday party and I really want to throw myself a

very big birthday celebration.  
Growing up my stepmother and stepbrother didn't like me so they never did anything for me. My father was overseas and he never came back home until he retired. I never had friends who really cared about those things because we thought they were things for the rich. And everytime I saw my peers and colleagues throwing themselves all white birthday celebrations I really grew interested and envious. It really looks nice and I'm pretty sure if I put in a few of my

colleagues in the group, they will make it happen for me. What do you think?

Day: When is your birthday?

Rati: You're asking that for the 7th time babe.

Day: (laughed) Are you counting how many times I ask kante?

Rati: (serious face) Don't laugh Day it's not funny.

Day: Okay babe I stopped. We can hold it at my father's farm and make it extra special and very big to your satisfaction. We will invite everyone

from your home village, friends, former schoolmates so you can feel at home and comfortable then I will slaughter two cows.

Rati: (smiled) Really (pouted sadly) but you still don't know when is my birthday so I'm angry at you.

Day: Remind me for the last time.

Rati: No I won't.

Day jumped off the bed and grabbed her handbag. He took out her small purse as Rati came from behind fighting to get her purse from him. Day pushed her hands off

turning around trying to open the purse, it slipped and fell as she giggled panting and Day chuckling nonstop as Rati tickled him.

Day: Babe haha babe stop it!

Rati: (panting) Bring back my wallet, you have to know my birthday.

Day: (grunted as she grabbed him on the side of his rib deepening her nails) Okay you win babe, I'm sorry agggghh!

Rati: Sorry? Say "I'm sorry queen of the land".

Day: (grunted laughing) I'm sorry



queen of the land.

Rati: Good I forgive you!

Day pretended to be walking away massaging his rib sides. He turned quickly and picked the wallet running out as Rati chased him. He locked himself in the guest room as Rati breathed heavily leaning against the door.

Rati: I'm going to kill you Theo!

Rati paused her breathing waiting to hear what Day will say, but he chuckled opening the wallet.

Day: At least I will die knowing your

birthday.

Rati: (sighed out of relief) Okay you won come out now.

Day: (walked out smiling) And who's Theo?

At Ogone's house

Ogone pulled out and tied his condom looking at Monaé prssy closing up, then proudly smiled proud that the off-road machine opened that tight shît up. He spanked her and covered her with a fleece that he uses to cover all the girls he smashed. But there was

something about Monaé, she was so innocent and humble, but this was not the type of girl he would like to keep. He wanted someone very dramatic, insecure, with attitude. With quiet innocent women you end up feeling like you're abusing them and it's not nice a nice feeling.

He really wanted someone with a loud mouth, someone he will shove his off-road machine in her mouth when she doesn't keep quiet, someone who will speak against his naughtiness and put him in line. Not

someone who will just cry when he do shit. What's a relationship without drama? But damn this Monaé brtch had a prssy for days, her WOT game wasn't no child play and she really made him moan for the first time. That reverse cowgirl position was fúcking sweet as fúck. He kissed her on the cheek then got off the bed looking at all the five satchet of Skwata condoms, these condoms were really better than those that are sold which have small rubber band that hurts his diçk, Skwata condoms were the best. He

picked them up and wrapped them in a tissue.

Ogone: I'm going out for a smoke  
Naé!

Her: Alright I want to sleep.

Ogone: Okay I won't wake you up.

Ogone put on his shorts then walked out throwing the condoms in the bin, then pulled his overly used off-road machine taking a leak as he unsteadily tried to standstill with a cigarette in his mouth burning. He shook his heavy off-road machine putting it back in

his shorts, then took gorilla puffs and slid out his phone calling Theo.

Theo: I will call you back!

Ogone: (smiled blowing smoke caressing his chest) O ja phona [you are having sex].

Theo: I will call you back leitaka.

Ogone hung up and got on Facebook. Scrolling through your phone whilst you're drunk have to be one of the fun things, the cautiousness is unmatched. The fear of mistakenly posting or saying something can never go unmarked,

but damn it feels good to drink then go on Facebook. He went through his inbox checking the profiles of the girls who inboxed him. Then he said fúck it not those who inboxed him, he then looked at the Facebook pageant competitions then looked at the contestants. His eyes landed on this gorgeous colored girl holding her hair, a curly puff and braided two lines which fell on her forehead. He went through the comments and saw the owner of the photo and heart reacted then slid in her Dm's.

Ogone: (texted carefully opening his eyes widely) O montle gore kgarabe, o naleli ya masa mphatalatsa, matlho a gago o kare teemane gare ga sekaka, ha nka ratana le wena ra go kgaogana o ya botsetseng [you are a very beautiful lady, the star visible during the wee hours of the morning, your eyes are like a diamond in the desert, if we fall in love we are gonna separate when you go into confinement].

Ogone: (text 2) If this message wa go kgopisa please block me, don't screenshot and make me trend



thogo yame ga e bereke nka go  
tsoma jaaka Mosarwa ka segai [if  
this message offends you please  
block me, don't screenshot and  
make me trend because I can get  
crazy and I'll hunt you like a San  
holding a bow and arrow].

Ogone: (talking to himself) Oh fúck  
Ogone now you're threatening  
ngwana wa batho, eish you're  
fúcking up just leave it there don't  
text anymore. Kante yo gotweng  
Theo a marete a re gorileng ga  
hetse go ja phona [Isn't Theo  
finishing having sex]? (clucked) let

me call him back toga a nyela.  
(chuckled to the fact he's talking alone) O shwele monna Ogone ahhh setse o ja dikgang o le nosi, mara ke tagiwa kele bothale akere [you are sloshed, you are talking alone, but I am drunk while I am smart right]? I built mama a house, my cabs are operating and my small stock farming business is coming up well. I just need to increase this things right, batho ba Modimo ke bua le mang [Good Lord, who am I talking to]??

At Fifi's house

Theo tried to respond but Fifi crashed her lips on his kissing him passionately.

Fifi: (softly) I said don't reply to any of them!

Yaya angrily took out her phone calling the police, looking at Fifi talking to Theo as Bakang walked over putting his hand on her shoulder.

Bakang: Babe!

Yaya: I'm calling the police, Theo assaulted me and now my throat is painful (dramatically cleared her

throat). I'm not going to let him get away with this. What if tomorrow I get throat cancer because some broke ass nigga decided to choke me like I'm a dog nyla.

Bakang: (agreeing) Yes call them this guy disrespected me, does he even know who the fúck I am nyla peasants.

Theo: (angrily) I don't care you can call the-

Fifi shut him with a passionate kiss once again putting her palms on his cheeks, he kissed her back as Yaya

turned looking at them kissing passionately. She tearfully impatiently walking up and down angrily as the police line rang unanswered.

Fifi: (softly) Please calm down okay, don't let this wine get the better of you. I love you and I care about you so I don't want you getting in trouble, I have already lost Yaya so I can't afford to lose you too.

Theo overwhelmed and twitterpated he grabbed her by the waist and crashed his lips on hers kissing her

romantically, as Fifi took a sec to breath in between the kiss. She wrapped her arms around his neck getting carried away and the wine didn't do them any justice as it made them forget that they were with people were. Yaya looked at them then walked around looking for a brick or something to crash their skulls. The anger in her had her hands shaking like a dry leaf. She couldn't find anything on the pavement then she walked towards them boiling as Bakang tried to hold her back then she angrily strongly

pulled her hand off.

**Bakang: Babe wee!**

The police officer answered the phone but she couldn't hear someone was speaking on the phone, the anger temporarily made her deaf and she threw the phone at them and missed them as her phone crashed on the door.

**Yaya: (zowerswopped) Witches!!!!!!**

She went to the Audi and jumped on the bonnet then stomped on it angrily, kicking the windscreen cracking it. Bakang walked over then

pulled her off as she screamed  
crying angrily.

Bakang: (gently) Babe stop, stop my  
love! We will get a new car of your  
choice, don't bring yourself to their  
level of ratchet-ness. I love you  
don't worry about a thing, calm  
down Mma Tumedi calm down my  
wife to be.

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)



## Alone Together

`77

At Fifi's house

Theo walked over and chuckled in disbelief looking at the cracked windshield of the car.

Theo: You do know that you gonna pay for this right?

Bakang: I will pay for this shît man. Relax and leave my babe alone.

Theo: Okay then I need it tomorrow morning. I have to sell it.

Bakang: I heard you.

**Yaya: Mxm.**

**Bakang lifted Yaya and carried her out where they got in a luxurious red Range Rover. A man wearing white gloves opened the door for Bakang.**

**Driver: Good evening sir!**

**Bakang: Yes, thank you.**

**Yaya looked around the good smelling car and Bakang turned kissing her on the lips.**

**Bakang: Were you angry because your ex boyfriend wanted the car back or were you angry because**

your ex boyfriend hooked up with your ex best friend? Please be honest with me.

Yaya: I felt disrespected.

Bakang: (looking at her) And I felt disrespected too. Do you still love him?

Yaya: No babe, I don't love him.

Bakang: (sighed) Take us to the restaurant Dollar!

Driver: Yes sir.

Bakang: I love you okay, I love you.

Bakang's phone rang and he sighed

taking it out. He then looked at the caller ID.

**Bakang: Daystar Focus!**

**Day: My man, how are you doing?**

**Bakang: I'm with my babe, we're heading to the restaurant wanna join?**

**Day: I will ask Mrs Focus about it. I'm happy you already doing dinners first day. I hope we will be both done in three months, you know time is money Mr Tumedi.**

**Bakang: I got this, I want to marry her next month (kissed Yaya's hand).**

If you see us now you will think that we have known each other for a long time, love is such a beautiful thing man.

Day: (laughed) Make history and engage her today.

Bakang: (laughed) That would be too fast but I will test the water and see because ene I really love her. How is it going with you?

Day: So far so good. Me and my fiancée went to the farm today. I have to look for those uncles numbers because the previous ones

were blabbering and stammering, ba ka rekisa motho [they can make someone get caught]. I need uncles who wouldn't forget the script (looked at Rati and cleared his throat) being born in the SOS is such a painful thing when it comes to things like this.

Bakang: Tell me about it. We're already at the restaurant I will call you tomorrow if you guys don't manage to come here.

Day: Alright man cheers.

At Fifi's house

Theo washed his face in the basin and looked at himself in the mirror as Fifi walked in. He turned around then looked at her as they looked at each other, their eyes fixed on each other.

Theo: Thanks for everything and may God bless you abundantly. You are truly amazing and I must say what I feel from the bottom of my heart. I love you.

Fifi: (smiled) Tell me that again tomorrow morning.

Theo: I will do just that.

Theo walked over and held her by the waist as she gently fell into his chest romantically, then he gently kissed her.

## THREE MONTHS LATER

At Ogone's house

He sent his mother money then deleted the messages of his balance. He have been talking to that colored girl from the day he texted her drunk, and today they were finally meeting for the first time. He felt very nervous then he blew air in his hands and called Theo.



Ogone: Rragwe Biscuit!!

Theo: (fixed his tie leaning back)

What's up man?

Ogone: I'm going to meet Lotty today, that gorgeous girl from Facebook.

Theo: (chuckled) So o bata ke reng? Good luck? [so what do you want me to say? Good luck?]

Ogone: Mxm o phapha blind [mxm you are too forward], I'm nervous man meeting someone as beautiful as that chick plus she's too yellow she's going to make me look dark

like you.

Theo: Nxe dude just go and see the opposite of what you have seen on Facebook. Facebook photos ke scam, you will find the person darker than a charcoal.

Ogone: You're jealous, go shap.

He hung up and called Lotty tying his sneakers then he combed his fade cut. He looked really dapper no lie. He cleared his throat as she picked up.

Lotty: Mr Naese!

Ogone: Hey sweetheart, how are

you?

Lotty: I'm good just waiting for you.

Ogone: I'm done, so ke pagama route mang? [so which route do I take?]

Lotty: (frowned) Ele gore koloi e kae [where is the car]?

Ogone: Koloi ya mang [whose car]?

At Rati's house

She got out of the cab trying Day's number but it didn't go through, she really couldn't wait to roast him. She looked at her house and deeply

sighed because she still couldn't believe that she had a house in Gaborone. A house she bought with her hard earned cash, she was still going to pay the loan but this was a great achievement for her and her love life was perfect. Imagine your fiancée sending you to Durban just to spend some time alone because he feels you work too much and you deserve a vacation. Day is such a sweetheart though he didn't come to take her at the airport.

She walked towards her house and pressed the intercom, then waited

for a few seconds. She sighed as her patience wore off then a woman answered the intercom.

Voice: (Indian accent) Yes how can we help you?

Rati: This is my house, who are you?

Voice: Sorry ma'am, I think you're lost we bought this house from Mr Focus!

At Yaya's house

Yaya pulled her luggage bag laughing looking at her videos when she was at Victoria Falls. She took out the gate remote and slid it open

still watching her videos. She couldn't wait to show Bakang the videos and all the beautiful photos she took in Zimbabwe. She raised her head to find her house having a "for sale" board. She tried Bakang's number but it took her straight to voicemail.

\*

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

## Alone Together

`78

At Ogone's house

She sighed loudly on the phone as Ogone waited for her to reply.

Lotty: How come you don't have a car yet you're a soldier?

Ogone: (tswanacally) Uhu ele gore o gold digger.

Lotty: Really now?

Ogone: No baby girl ga o bue shap, I don't have a car not because I don't want it but I have big plans.

It's currently not a need at the moment, if you want someone with a car I'm sorry I'm not the right candidate.

Lotty: Can you slow down babe, let me get my mother's car I will come and get you I don't do combis. I am sorry if I sounded otherwise okay.

Ogone: (smiled) Okay sorry if I sounded somehow too.

Lotty: Alright let me talk to my mother.

Ogone: Sure sthandwa sami.

Lotty hung up and walked upstairs



to her mother's office, then she knocked softly as her mother raised her index finger signaling Lotty for one minute.

Her: I know and this is what I told Mayor about if we really want to win people's heart on this case. We shouldn't be having such scandals, it makes us look like preparators and unorganized please talk to them...yes...can you please hold on for few seconds my daughter is here....(turned to Lotty) yes honey.

Lotty: Borrow me your car.

**Her: I thought your new boyfriend was coming to have a meal with us, where are you going?**

**Lotty: (embarrassed) Yes I'm going to take him, he doesn't have a car.**

**Her: (smiled) Come here.**

**Her mother held her hands and looked in her eyes smiling softly.**

**Her: There's nothing embarrassing about your boyfriend not having a car, be attracted to someone because your heart communicate and elevate with them. You don't have a car too, so basically you and**

this Ogone guy are the same my love.

Lotty: Okay mummy.

Her: (smiled) Yes go and get my son in law.

Lotty: He's not TV handsome.

Her: (smiled) I didn't say anything, the beauty of a man it's his heart and how he treats you the rest don't matter when you looking for genuine love,...you know where the car keys are drive safely.

At Rati's house

She tried Day's number again as tears welled in her eyes, now thinking about everything this guy was too good too tricky and some things were suspicious.

((Day: (kissed her neck) I love you, I managed to buy it it's in my names though. The white man was really in a hurry, so a bo ke bona gore you know what let me put it in names because I had all the necessary documents. We can go and change ownership tomorrow morning to your names, but there's no need because we're going to marry in

community of property Mrs Focus))  
Rati dropped her luggage bag and sat on it, she had been really played the house was legally Day's she didn't have a case on the house how can she be so blind she questioned herself. Sometimes when this kinda of things happens to you, you will only realize and connect the dots that you were being played to extent of asking yourself how did miss this scam... clearly in the right state of mind you would thwart such cases but that man is indeed was a con-artist you'd swear this

motherfuçkers use muti. She sat there thinking about all the signs she suspected and brushed off oh Rati you're stupid!

At Yaya's house

The landlord car parked behind her and she turned around wiping her tears, then he stepped out of the car chuckling.

Landlord: (chuckled) Thank God you brought the gate remote, how are you Yaone and are you settling well in Phakalane?

Yaya: I'm not staying in Phakalane,

where is Bakang?

Him: What do you mean, ke ta ke tabogile after one of my neighbors said there's someone in my house. I decided to sell this house, this thing of renting made a teng ga dire sepe but you guys were good tenants.

Yaya: Bakang said we're moving to Phakalane?

Him: Yes aren't you?

Yaya: (tearfully) Bakang is criminal, we didn't agree on moving and his numbers are not going through. I think this guy scammed me,

thinking about it I never met any of his relatives, he always said a lie after a lie but later covered them and I believed him because I loved him. He had the right words.

Him: What ?

Yaya: Oh my God, he took even my clothes too? When did he leave?

Him: Yesterday in the morning, he took your car too? Go to the police and report him.

Yaya: Oh my God!

A moment later Yaya stepped out of the police station crying



uncontrollably, the pain in her heart was unbearable. She took her phone and called Theo sitting on her luggage bag.

Yaya: Hello!

Theo: Who's this?

Yaya: Ke Yaya you deleted my number?

Theo: Yes.... ne o reng ?

Yaya: Kante a ko mpolele go serious hela re kgaogane, gone mme sentle sentle re lwelang mogatsaka re sa nne hatse ra aga motse? [So it's serious we broke up, why are we

fighting though my love rather than  
sitting down and build an empire]

\*

\*

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`79

At Theo's house

He closed the laptop, put his shoes on the table, leaned back on the chair then put the phone on loudspeaker scratching his beard.

Theo: Build an empire? I'm still unemployed, I'm still a peasant and I made a child before working. I'm a typical black african who just feel the warmth of the pussy and nut in, nothing has changed. I'm still broke and I can't build an empire with you. I can't build an empire with someone who bail out on me when it gets tough. What happened to your rich boyfriend le sa age motse?

Yaya: I never stopped loving you Theo. And you know this because I always heart reacted to your photos on facebook. I was just angry that I won't be the first woman to give you a child. You might think that it's not a big deal but trust me it is. A very big deal that every woman can relate to. Knowing that you're the first woman to make someone a father is the best feeling ever babe. I am sorry I let my emotions get the better of me. Tota phoso e tsalwa le motho ebile e bakangwa ke motho [mistakes are bound to happen

everytime]. Theo I never stopped loving you trust me and I still have your number saved as Mr Yaya.

Maybe someone bewitched me that moment I left you because no sane person can leave a good guy like you. Ithela ele dilo tsa Setswana [you might find that it is traditional], I am sorry Mr Yaya. I really don't deserve your apology because I was being an ars mme hela I love you from the bottom of my heart yeo yone Modimo o ka ntshupela [God is my witness].

Theo: I forgive you, but I will never

get back with you. I'm doing just fine without you.

Yaya: That's better because one day  
o tla bona gore seso se gotweng

Yaya sa go rata [one day you'll see  
that this fool loves you], mo lifeng  
we all deserve a second chance.

Trust me this time around I will love  
you wholeheartedly and treat you  
like the king you are.

Theo: (sighed) Kante ga o bua nkare  
ga o itse gore ke ratana le Fifi jaana  
[why are you talking like someone  
who doesn't know that I'm in love

with Fifi], there is no second chance and there's no "this time around" ya sepe. I loved you with all my heart, I forgave you for cheating, I forgave you for cheating so many times and you brought niggàs to my house to disrespect me further. A ko kope Rice second chance, he's a traffic cop I saw him maloba.

Yaya: Nna ke rata wena [I only want you].

Theo: And nna ke rata Fifi, she's pregnant with my child. A ke bate go mo tsenya stress with non factors

like you [and I love Fifi, she's pregnant with my child. I don't want to stress her with non factors like you].

Yaya: (swallowed painfully) She's pregnant

Theo: Yes.

Yaya: Like imi imi you came in her and o ithwele like having a baby growing in her.

Theo: Yes o itse go ima gofe ele gore wena [what kind of pregnancy do you know]?

Yaya: (swallowed a big lump) So you



always eyed my friend? So she's pregnant gale hale?

Theo: We talked enough motho wa Modimo.

Yaya: Wait Theo I have been scammed. Bakang was fake, he stole my furniture and left with my car. I took a loan for him a re he wants to invest on something, because his accounts were freezed so I took a P500K loan a nthaya a re once they give back his accounts he will give me P2 million. And I believed him because he was friends with the rich

people, always took photos with them and he had a driver who changed expensive cars. Whenever we went out I paid for everything. I been played and right now I'm in front of the police station sitting on the luggage. I had went to Zim on a vacation alone to only find out that Bakang moved out with my things. I can't manage to rent a house right now because I don't have money at the moment, maybe I can crash at your place for just a month then I will figure out something but my salary is not enough to rent because

loan ya goga. (sniffed)nthuse,  
Modimo o rile o seka wa buseletsa  
bosula ka jo bongwe, kea itse ke  
letakala la motho ga ke ikanyege  
[please help me, God seid in his  
word that do not be revengeful, I  
know I am a horrible person]. I will  
respect Fifi and I can also work as a  
maid in your house when I knock off.  
I can do your laundry and clean  
everything I won't just stay there.  
One day I will reward you I promise  
you Theo you're a good person  
don't let what I did to you change  
who you are. Please help me. My

mother can't help me, there's no one who can help me besides you my brother, ke kopa thuso I don't have anywhere else to go. God will punish me and reward you for the goodness you do for me, I'm desperately asking for help from you.

Theo: (saddened) Eish Yaya..

Yaya: (crying) Please help me.

Theo: Where are your relatives?

Yaya: You know my background better than anyone else.

Theo: Okay I'm coming, but if Fifi is

not comfortable I'm sorry you will have to find somewhere to stay. Actually let me call her first.

Yaya: (humbly) Okay.

Theo hung up putting his feet down and called Fifi putting on loudspeaker.

Fifi: Rragwe Biscuit!

Theo: (smiled) Wareng mmagwe peba?

Fifi: I'm working what's up?

Theo narrated Yaya's story to her and Yaya's request as Fifi listened

attentively.

Fifi: (shocked) Mme kana everyone was warning Yaya at work waitse babe, and she called them jealous because ne go iponatsa gore guy ke scam hela [everyone at work was warning Yaya but she called them jealous because honestly the guy showed that he is a scammer]. To answer your question my answer is No, y'all are exes and it's easy to sleep with your ex especially when you stay together so no tell her to find help elsewhere.

**At the police**

**Yaya hung up after Theo told her he can't take her in, then someone pat her on the shoulder. She turned around and it was Rice in a full police uniform. He then he smiled slowly looking at her.**

**Rice: I heard your story, I am sorry come here.**

**Without saying anything Yaya stood up and embraced Rice, as she sobbed on his chest. He caressed her back gently.**

**Rice: It happens, you're not the first**

one, let's hope they will get caught.

Yaya: Who and who?

Rice: Another lady came reporting the familiar case.

Yaya: Oh who's she?

Rice: I don't know her, can I drive you home?

Yaya: I don't have anywhere to go.

Rice: Ao eish, if you don't mind you can come crash at my house while you figure out your next move.

Yaya: (tearfully) Really?

Rice: Yes.



**Yaya: Thank you so much!**

**At Theo's house**

**Rati got out of the cab and walked in Theo's yard pulling her luggage crying uncontrollably, walking with weak joints then knocked softly on the door and Theo opened the door.**

**Rati: (crying) I didn't know where to go, I am sorry for dropping unannounced you're the only person I could think about. I'm sorry!**

**Theo bit his lower lip and pulled her into his arms hugging her tightly as**

she cried hysterically.

At Rice's house

Later that evening Rice dusted his boots on the doorstep, and walked in to a sparkling clean house. He smiled then got in the bedroom taking off his clothes. He found Yaya sleeping wearing some denim shorts.

Rice: (cleared his throat) Yaya?

Yaya: (sleepy) Rra?

Rice: Tsoga e thunye e chaile, a gona kgomo ya boroko ngwanaka tsoga e thunye. [Wake up time to get the D

there's no time to sleep]

\*

\*

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`80

At Rice's house

Yaya woke up, rubbed her eyes and

looked at Rice as he took off his uniform. He sat on the edge of the bed taking off his boots. Yaya rubbed her blocked nose then yawned covering her mouth. The room air smell changed in a couple of seconds.

Yaya: Wa re go thunya eng? [What is busting]

Rice: Thobolo mama ka e somela, ke thuntsha thala. [The gun mummy I'm loading it, I'm busting the balls]

Yaya looked at him unbelievably and he hasn't changed one bit. He

was still the same old barbaric and uncivilized Rice and she couldn't believe that his boots were still stinking to date. And the fúck does he think I'm still the same naive Yaya he used because of the desperation, Yaya thought to herself.

Yaya: So you honestly think that you're going to use me just because ke kopile boroko [so you honestly think that you're going to use me just because I asked to crash her]?

Rice: (calmly) My house my rules,

gakere etswe e tshwanetse go tswa.  
Tsa gore Mandela was a freedom  
fighter that's non of my problem  
[my house my rules, when I say we  
should do it then we are doing it. If  
Mandela was a freedom fighter is  
non of my business].

Yaya: (smiled sadly) I would rather  
sleep in the streets then, rather than  
let you take advantage of me. I'm  
not that little girl anymore. You  
should really be ashamed of yourself  
for wanting to take advantage of me.  
You're a police officer for crying out  
loud, you should know better. You

should lead by example Rice what kinda of a policeman are you?

Rice: Uhu Advocate Duma Boko, gase mme o bue ntse o wela tsela [Uhhh Advocate Duma Boko, I think you should talk while busy preparing to go], I don't want to be insulted in my own house that I pay rent for (yawned) alone without a woman rights activists.

Yaya: Why did you bring me here if you knew your help had a hidden agenda to it? I wouldn't have came here nna. Be ashamed of yourself

Rice you will never change and you will remain single forever.

Rice: Wa go tsamaya o nyetse ka mme ruri ga o ka tswelela ka go mpuisa jalo. [You will soon be sorry if you keep talking to me like that]. Leave my house I want to sleep.

Yaya: (got off the bed) You're a piece of shît.

Rice: A traffic cop honey.

Yaya: Nkare o ka thulwa ke koloi, wa swela kgakala. [Wish you get hit by the car and die]

Rice: Bua ntse o tsamaya motho wa



Modimo [talk while you get ready to leave].

Yaya took her luggage and looked at Rice disgusted as he laid on his back with his hand in his boxers scratching his balls comfortably. She clicked her tongue and walked out then took her phone calling her mother.

Her Mother: (annoyed) Gorileng Yaone? Because o bereka ko di officing tsa Goromente o ja madi, what do you want from me go bosigo [what's wrong Yaone?

Because you work at government offices you have money, what do you want from me it's late].

Yaya: (tearfully) Mama I need a place to stay.

Her: Uhu I thought you don't need me and I shouldn't talk to you like I always did when I wanted to reunite with you. A bo o mpolela gore I see you eating money and I want to claim to be your mother what happened to your luxurious house in Phakalane ne Tsotso?

Yaya: (swallowed) Am I really your

daughter? Like did I grow inside you?  
O nkimile? [Did you birth me?]

Her: Yes Tsotso I carried you in my tummy for nine full months, and girl were you not damn heavy. Little did I know that I was carrying a piece of trash who is going to sleep with my husband. A piece of trash that will forget I raised her when she starts working at the Ministry. When I wanted us to fix our relationship you threw hands at me. Kooteng "rea itse" wa gago a re o lowa ke mmago [when I wanted us to fix our relationship you threw hands at me.

I bet your healer told you that I am the one bewitching you].

Yaya: Can we put the past behind us mama. I have nowhere to go because I have been robbed everything I had by a man I loved and trusted. Please give me accomodation for a short period of time.

Her: You don't have a mother. I'm dead to you nana remember? Please stop calling me. Latela boroko ko jang lerete teng [go find accomodation where you get a

pxnis].

Her mother hung up and Yaya swallowed painfully as her throat dried up, she sniffed wiping her then called Fifi.

Yaya: Hey friend.

Fifi: I'm not your friend, hello.

Yaya: I need your help, I'm stranded I don't have anywhere to go please.

Fifi: I'm sorry I can't help you.

Yaya: But why didn't you let Theo help me?

Fifi: He asked for my opinion, and

I'm not about to discuss my man with you.

Yaya: You're heartless.

Fifi: Okay.

Yaya: How do you feel dating my ex boyfriend Fifi? On top of that you were so desperate to even give him a child. Le desperate tlhe banyana ba Gaborone, who dates their ex's friend? I feel sorry for Theo honestly wena kana o lebelete tsalayame I even wonder if that's his baby you're carrying kana o moretwa wa tsela. You busy acting like a good

person to my ex boyfriend but nobody knows you better than me. Theo is in for a surprise ha gongwe ele ngwana wa Jack the whole office knows you slept with Jack for your new position we know these things. Tilly rejected his sex offer, jaanong wena ka o maeyaba o ka e gana promotion that comes with a dick [Tilly rejected his sex offer, but then because you are a hoe you couldn't refuse a promotion that come with a dick]? You hopped on it for sure. I don't want to see the baby coming out white. You're so evil to sleep

with my boyfriend without being remorseful. A break up is confirmed after months especially if people have been together for the longest time. Eseng two days and motho is already sucking your boyfriend diçk, that means you have always been waiting for us to break up moloji ke wena.

Fifi: (sighed) Are you done?

Yaya: (scoffed) Le ha o ka ipuisa jalo mme o nkutule [even if you talk like that but you heard me].

Fifi hung up as Yaya gasped



interrupted, she sighed thinking of someone to call and searched for Bone's number from Facebook.

Yaya: Hey Bone where are you?

Female Voice: Stay away from my man, if you don't want trouble I will ruin your life my sister. I'm from Zimbabwe.

Yaya: (angrily) Hee fúck you, oh Mxm a reng naare [oh mxm what is she saying].

A dog dropped the dustbin behind her and she screamed startled, then she hung up and walked towards

the road for taxis.

At Theo's house

Rati looked up at the ceiling crying as she kept wiping her uncontrollable tears. She woke up and sat up straight leaning on the headboard. She couldn't believe her house was gone just like that, everytime she thought about it her heart broke into tiny pieces. When she thought that she was going to work for years paying for a loan that didn't work for her. She coughed crying out loudly.

Theo heard her crying from his room then he woke up sitting on the edge of the bed, he could really imagine the pain she was going through and he swallowed emotionally. This really cut deep, losing everything like this is such a painfully thing and he wouldn't wish it on anyone. He woke up and went to her room then knocked softly with the tip of his fingers.

Theo: (softly) Rati!

Rati: (with a soft breaking voice) Rra.

Theo: Can I come in.

She nodded forgetting that he couldn't see her from outside, Theo cleared his throat.

Theo: Should I?

Rati: Ee rra.

Theo walked in and looked at Rati as she wiped her tears, then got under sheets sitting next to her leaning against the headboard not knowing what to say to her. Rati turned looking at him, this was her dream husband and she never stopped loving this guy ever since she met him when she was still in Matshekge

Hill School uniform. Ever since then she pictured her future with this man. This was the man she had wrote his name all over the wall, her timetable, her school books and almost everything in her room. And now here he was, right next to her. She grabbed him by the neck and kissed him emotionally in slow motion.

Besides The Road

Yaya kept waving for lifts but nobody waited for her, then she decided to walk to the nearest

police station dragging her luggage  
crying and wiping her tears. A stone  
landed on her neck and she  
screamed going down, as her world  
spun around then a man grabbed  
her arms then dragged her under  
the bridge as she kept blinking lazily  
blood oozing and flowing in her  
back whilst her nose bled  
uncontrollably. She tried to scream  
but she had no energy then her  
head dropped to the side...

\*

\*

\*

**Daliy new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)**

**Alone Together** 

**`81**

**Besides The Road**

**Yaya snapped out of the thought  
looking around as her stomach  
rumbled. She took a short prayer  
with her eyes opened then a car  
flashed the lights as she desperately**

waved and it slacked down as Yaya hopped in putting her luggage first.

Yaya: I'm going to Tlokweng.

Driver: You know the price is different from around Gc right?

Yaya: (nodded) Yes I know I will pay you.

Driver: What are you guys fighting for?

Yaya: Huh?

Driver: You're carrying bags and it's late so I'm assuming that your boyfriend kicked you out. It's



common in Gaborone because I always pickup people with such cases. (driving with one hand making a turn) I still fail to understand some men. No matter how angry I get I can't chase a woman at night because my self-conscious wouldn't allow me. Such men don't belong to mankind, no matter what a woman did she doesn't deserve to be thrown out at night for predators who are always looming in the streets to feast on her. How do you live after someone gets raped because of you ke gore,

how do you live because someone was badly injured because of you and how do you live after you hear someone was stabbed to death because of you.

Yaya: (sniffed) Eish rra re bona one ao. [That's the reality we're facing]

Driver: Nna even if one day I fight with the mother of my child, and she says she's leaving at night I won't let her go I would rather let her call the police gore I don't want to let her go. I will be doing that for her safety. I grew up without a

mother and I don't want my daughter to go through what I went through growing up, so I will protect her at all costs. My name is Ray my sister, and you're?

Yaya: Yaya.

Driver: What happened if you don't mind me asking you? Ba re it's best to share your secrets with a stranger and open up to them because you know you will never meet them again.

Yaya: (swallowed painfully) I never believed in witchcraft until I met

some guy who I believe used muti on me. He made me take a loan for him. The little money I have been saving I bought a brand new car from South Africa. It happens that I'm not a fan of loans so all the money I had saved he milked me dry lying to me saying his accounts are freezed. E le gore before that I had a very good guy who loved me wholeheartedly, and I loved him too (cried more) I don't know what gotten into me I dumped him because he had a child from the past and he was going through a

financial crisis. I was tired of paying rent but I couldn't see the bigger part that he loves me, honestly I love him and now I love him more we all need a wake up call right?

Driver: But my sister mo lifeng when your partner is going through something, that's where he need you the most and you have to support him, emotionally, financially and physically. You have to be there for him. Because leaving him in that state can cripple him forever, so never leave someone who is going through something. If you don't

love them or if you are tired of their new bad habits wait for them to get back on their feet that's when you can leave. Don't kick a dying horse my sister there's nothing painful like being financially unstable, you were wrong to leave him because even if now you want to go back to him you will have to work hard to earn his trust. When everyone hear gore you left him when he was financially unstable, they will label you as a gold digger. So going back to him is going to be hard for him too to believe whether you're coming with

pure intentions, or it's because you're desperately in need of his help. It will take you a lot of time to convince him. Wena mme wa mo rata [do you love him]?

Yaya: (nodded wiping her tears) I never stopped loving him honestly, I wish I could turn back the hands of time and never leave him.

Driver: You're going to him?

Yaya: Yes.

Driver: Let's hope he still feels the same.

At Fifi's house

She closed the laptop and took her phone walking to the bedroom, pressing her phone Theo hadn't replied her WhatsApp then she called him as his phone rang unanswered.

Fifi: Theo answer your phone, what do you want me to think?

She caressed her tummy and got underneath the sheets viewing friends and colleagues statuses. She then called Theo again, this was unlike him to sleep before they talked. Please don't start doing what



most men do to pregnant women. She waited for few minutes scrolling through Facebook, but everything was distasteful because she wanted to talk to her man but he still didn't answer his phone.

At Theo's house

He pulled out the airoma and looked at her feeling bad already thinking about Fifi.

Theo: (rubbed his head) We shouldn't be doing this Rati, you're vulnerable and I shouldn't have eish.

Rati: It's okay Theo, I love you and

this is nothing I know you don't love me. So don't feel like you taking advantage of me, I'm big girl I know your feelings very well about me remember (smiled) I'm like a tree to you.

Theo: (scoffed) Really now?

Rati: (giggled briefly) That's your words, I needed this and thank you.

Theo: My girlfriend is pregnant and she's such a sweetheart, so we shouldn't be doing this at all.

Rati: I am sorry, but thanks still Mr Naese.

Theo: (scoffed blushing) Stop it please.

There was was knock at the main door. Theo quickly hurried out and went to answer the door. He opened the door then found Yaya putting her hands on her groin it had been three months since he seen her and she was so overwhelmingly beautiful. She sadly looked at him without saying anything Theo walked over and hugged her oh God how he wished he had stopped loving this woman but nah seeing it was back to zero he emotionally bit his lower

lip trying not to cry.

Theo: (emotionally) I am sorry about what happened to you, (sighed & swallowed) where were you going in the first place kante wena?

Yaya: (sobbing) I'm sorry I don't know what had gotten to me!

\*

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

## Alone Together

`82

### At Theo's house

Theo pulled back holding her cheeks and sighed emotionally he could only imagine the pain she was going through losing so much in a short period of time, then he embraced her once again.

Theo: I'm only going to help you because it's not in me to see a woman suffering when I know I could do something for them, I'm not going to stay with you

tomorrow we will go and look for at least a bachelor pad.

Yaya: (sadly) You're the best Theo, after what I did to you not everyone would help me. May God increase you please I will forever be grateful for this, (sighed overwhelmed) Thank you million times rragwe Yaronna.

Theo: You're welcome, please come in and you can start looking for bachelor pads for rent online. Did you have something to eat ?

Yaya: No I'm not hungry.

Theo: You sure?

Yaya: Yes water will do, a diçk maybe.

Theo: Huh?

Yaya: (snorted) I'm playing.

Theo went to the kitchen gave her a glass of water and walked to the bedroom, he sat on the bed calling Fifi then she picked on the first ring.

Fifi: Why ntse o sa arabe phone?

Theo: I was doing something my love, are you okay?

Fifi: What is something Theo?

Theo: Work related I was balancing my books, honey is everything okay sweetheart?

Fifi: I know your voice when you're not telling the truth, what have been doing Theo?

Theo: Sweetheart please stop calling me Theo, since do you call me by my government?

Fifi: (angrily) Isn't that your name, Theo ntse o dirang you always tell me when you're about to get busy and your phone is never on silent mode and I doubt you can balance



your books with your phone far away from you. What have you been doing that you didn't hear your phone ringing?

Theo: Why are you fighting kante? What are you implying I been doing kante?

Fifi: I don't know what you been doing only you can tell me gore ntse o irang o sa utlwe phone?

Theo: Eish I'm not in the mood for this, assume what you want I'm tired honestly and I can't deal with this. Can a day pass without such small

arguments, haven't you realized  
gake rate go omana babe?

Fifi: Because you're the one who is  
always at fault, ta bo o omanela eng  
o le molato?

Theo: Okay..

Fifi: Do what you want o monna o le  
kana rraetsho, do what you want  
mogatsaka.

Theo: (sighed) Sure.

Fifi: You sure know how to treat a  
pregnant woman right, you really  
care about her feelings.

Theo: Look I'm coming over there to spend a night, wena babe o dingalo waitse.

Fifi: (smiled & spoke with a sad voice)  
No you don't have to come here, do what you want it seems like I'm bothering you and interrupting you on doing your "business" mmmm your "business" do your "business" because it's none of my business on what you're doing.

Theo: (laughed) Ijah babe ke eta koo.

Theo hung up and walked to Rati's

room then stuck his head in then found her sleeping with her butt out putting on the red thong. He walked over then covered her butt and walked to the living room where Yaya was pressing her phone looking for house to rent.

Theo: You will take my bedroom, Rati is in the guest room and please don't ask me questions. When you wake up feeling hungry you know where the kitchen is, I'm going to spend a night with my woman.

Yaya: Rati the nurse girl?

Theo: Yes and no further questions  
goodnight.

Theo picked his jacket and walked  
out throwing the car keys in the air.

Theo: Come and lock the door  
please.

Yaya: (swallowed) Good night, I feel  
like you're cheating on me like when  
I'm here and listening to you saying  
you going to spend a night with Fifi  
nkare you're cheating on me. But I  
understand I'm not your girlfriend  
anymore, but that's how I feel right  
now it's like you leaving me out to

go cheat especially because you're going to Fifi but anyways goodnight.

Theo: (looked at her) Good night!

Yaya: Thanks for accommodating me.

Theo: Come lock the door.

Yaya stood up and locked the door, then watched the car reversing through the window as pain squeezed her heart.... that was the man who used to be his and he would never leave this time at night without her consent. She sat down

then stood up going to the guest house, she wasn't feeling sleepy at all maybe if she joined forces with Rati they could catch those motherfuçkers who robbed them in the name of love she knocked softly on the door.

Yaya: Rati, Rati it's Yaone!

At Fifi's house

Theo waited for couple of seconds in the car, then stepped out heading to the house and unlocked with his keys. Then went straight to the bedroom where he found Fifi

feigning to be asleep.

Theo: Mxm a re gorileng naare!

Fifi tried to not to smile then she cracked laughing getting off the bed in black pánties, then jumped into Theo's arms as she kissed him then she frowned to the feminine flair but remained cool.

Fifi: (smiled) I missed you!

Theo: I missed you too.

Fifi: (smiled) Koore waitse your girl can be a psycho Theo?

Theo: (chuckled) I know babe, but



I'm here now.

Fifi: Am I already turning you off at three months pregnant, what will happen when I'm heavily pregnant?

Theo: (kissed her as she looked away)  
What do you mean?

Fifi: Nothing let's sleep, is there something you'd like to tell me?

Theo: No.

Theo undressed and got underneath as Fifi pinned her elbow on the bed looking at him, Theo smirked frowning in question.

Fifi: (smiled) Wa re ntse o irang?

[What have you been doing]

Theo: Balancing books (sighed) okay babe lying is not my thing, I gave Rati and Fifi accommodation I really felt bad.

Fifi: (fake smiled) O jele mang mo go bone? [Who did you sleep with between them]

Theo: Hehe really now, I didn't sleep with any of them.

Fifi: (baby kissed him) Are you sure my love?

Theo: Yes!

Fifi kissed him romantically then slid her hand in his briefs, then fondled with his airoma then she took out her hand kissing his neck and secretly sniffed her hand fúck!! it was smelling like condoms then she baby kissed him.

Fifi: (got off him) Good night!

Theo: (slowly) Ahh good night, are you not going to say.....

Fifi: Sleep man of God.

Fifi turned facing the wall and smiled through her anger, a few minutes later Theo was snoring. Fifi

woke up dressed up carefully  
looking at Theo, she took his phone  
and walked out locking him inside  
bedroom then went to the  
storeroom taking the baseball bat  
she got in her car then drove to  
Theo's house. A few minutes she got  
out of the car slammed the door  
and walked towards the house with  
a baseball bat on her shoulder  
unlocking the door...

## Alone Together

`83

At Theo's house

Yaya came with two cups of coffee and sat next to Rati handing it to her another cup, as Rati tied her white gown then looked at Yaya.

Rati: I still haven't forgiven you for leaving me at the bus rank waitse.

Yaya: (smiled) I'm such a bad person, but you can't blame me Rati just look at yourself. You were a threat to my relationship so please don't blame me, kana you're so beautiful

waitse tota.

Rati: (smiled shyly) That's not an apology, so there's nowhere you would've gone besides Theo's house or you came back to reconcile with your "man"?

Yaya: (sighed) Well honestly I been shutting everyone out of my life, I stayed in this house for almost six years and I've known Theo for the longest time I feel at home around him. I feel like he's the only man who understands me and has good intentions about me, I wish Fifi

could see her desperate ass is just a rebound who gives a guy a child in a space of three months immediately after a break up. Fifi was just a pússy to lean on for my man the sooner she admits it the better, she should get out of her little fairytale who dates their best friend's ex boyfriend? Who broke up two days ago?

Rati: (sighed) Day fooled me waitse I loved him the way he spoilt me, I never thought he could do this to me. We should go to the farm we did the party at, we will figure out something I don't think these guys

left the country police are very slow we have to hire a private investigator to help us we shouldn't fold our arms and put our hands on our heads saying God will fight for us. I would die of depression paying for something that doesn't exist.

Yaya: (sadly) Eish you're talking my friend, we have to look for those guys we're alone together and we should have each other's backs.

The door bursted open as Fifi walked in and took the baseball bat off her shoulder walking over



dragging it on the tile as it made a screeching sound.

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`84

At Yaya & Rati's house

The following day Theo finished helping Yaya pack their new furniture, then she looked at him

smiling.

Theo: (smiled) What ?

Yaya: I can't wait for you to come back to me and love you with all my heart. You're amazing I'm sorry for ever leaving me, I'm going to wait for you until you get married if you don't I will wait for you.

Theo: I hate the fact that I love you and I wish I had stopped loving you. But I love you so much girl, with all my heart (sighed) I hope one day I will stop loving you.

His phone rang.

Theo: Babe!

Fifi: Where are you?

Theo: I'm with Ogone.

Yaya smiled.

Fifi: Give him the phone! I want to ask him something.

Theo cleared his throat and walked a short distance, he stopped and threw the phone from one hand to another.

Theo: Phone dah

Theo: (imitating Ogone's voice) Ke mang ?

Theo: Baby girl, Thobo o kae?

Theo: (Ogone's voice) Behind the house, (to the phone) hey ngwetsi ya ko lapeng how are you mmagwe peba?

Fifi: (laughed) Waitse ke tla shapa Theo waitse, so he made you call me that too Ogone mxm. Y'all should stop it you will make me give birth to premature baby, imagine a whole rat ao!

Theo moved the phone from his ear, stretching his arm so that he can sound like he was in the

background.

Theo: (low shouting distancing his voice) Hey gatwe ke rileng, stop talking about me.

Theo: (swallowed, Ogone's voice chuckling) Yo man get outta here, we're not talking about you. Wareng Fifi?

Fifi: Nothing I just wanted to make sure Theo was with you.

Theo: Alright!

He hung then walked towards the house where Yaya was sweeping the dust out of the house.

**Yaya: So you gonna talk to bitches in front of me?**

**Theo: Being a bitch doesn't mean everyone is a b\*tch, and you should respect Fifi if you want me to continue helping you because you don't give me shit o ntirele bari ya gago because you know I love you.**

**Yaya: (stole a kiss) I love you too Mr Yaya.**

**Theo: (rubbed his lips) I have to go, give Rati that P400 don't bring men to the house I paid rent for.**

**Yaya: Me and Rati we're single.**

Theo: Just bring men here I will show you something nice, wena wa nkitse wa intebatsa.

Yaya: (smiled) You gonna put me in ice? There's no bathtub here it's a shower.

Theo: Ee ke ta go karapa ka metsi a belong.

Yaya: Hehe mxm, do you know that you're handsome?

Theo: Thanks let me leave I have to meet with Ogone.

Yaya: Thank you so much for this, we're grateful for this you're the

most kind hearted person I've ever met.

Theo: (smiled) I missed you little devil, give me a hug?

Yaya: Hug hela ? O shap ka ku-

Theo: Iyoo!

They both laughed as Theo walked out and got in the car as Yaya stood at the door holding the broom leaning her chin on the broomstick smiling at him. Then waved at him and he saluted with two fingers, Theo drove off playing music his business were not making enough



money he wanted it wasn't bad but it wasn't enough he needed serious money.

At Lotty's parents

Ogone laid on the bed in white sheets and very comfortable bed taking selfies, yoh rich people live shem a girl of Lotty's age can bring a man in the house then proceed to the bedroom can't happen with his parents. Lotty walked in white silk shirt and smiled looking at Ogone who looked at her smiling back.

Lotty: Hey Ogone!

Ogone: What's up nana.

Lotty: (threw herself on bed) We need to talk...

Ogone: Yaaah?

Lotty: Umm I have a cousin...

Ogone: Mmm..

Lotty: We're both virgins and we want to break on the same day, so I wanted to ask if you mind breaking both of us with her it will be no strings attached I like you and I want to be with you. If you feel like after you break both of us you will think less of me, you can deflower

us then we never talk again but I just want to do this with her because we been watching porn together threesome and everything so yeah that's that.

Ogone: I don't want to break up with you...

Lotty: Still fine by me and I wouldn't mind if we always invite her for threesome, I never done it but I am pretty sure it's going to be my favorite sexual activity. And being with me we always gonna fuck girls together, even when we married I

just feel I will enjoy seeing my man ravishing another woman's pussy giving her those deep strokes and grabbing her by the hair fúcking the hell out of her.

Ogone: (chuckled in disbelief) Are you serious?

Lotty: Yes I am serious..

Ogone: (off-road machine jerking)  
Sure cool then!!!

Lotty: Okay let me go and cool her!

Ogone waited for her to walk out then chuckled in disbelief, he never had a threesome before but he

watched threesome videos before  
and has little knowledge about it he  
hopefully this would be the best  
snithed of his life fuck Lotty is crazy  
and I love it a ba goroge.

At Theo's house

He read Ogone's message then he  
sat down on the chair, he changed  
his WhatsApp display picture and  
put Fifi. A call came through and it  
was identified by Truecaller as Brad  
Porter.

Theo: Hello!

Brad: Hello, is this Theo?

**Theo: It's Theeeeo, not Thioooo!**

**Brad: Yes that my friend, you're talking to Brad it's about your girlfriend I heard she's pregnant with my child and she pinned it on you because I went back to Canada. I came here to finish some things, but I'm back in Botswana I don't know did she tell you about our affair? (Theo swallowed slowly) because we didn't break up we lost communication and I want us to be civil about you and I as I claim back what's mine I love her we have to raise our child together I'm not**

black man who runs away from responsibility. Theoo are you there?

\*

\*

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`85

At Theo's house

Theo smiled in disbelief and rubbed his face in disappointment, then

swallowed slowly.

Theo: I don't know anyone by the name of Fifi my brother, maybe you got the wrong Theo.

Brad: What do you mean?

Theo: Never call me again, or else I will show you something nice.

Brad: You don't know who you're talking to boy. Stay away from Fifi. I don't want to find you when I come to Gaborone.

Theo: Mxm.

Theo hung up and called Fifi.



**Theo: Babe!**

**Fifi: Rra.**

**Theo: Who's Brad Porter?**

**Fifi: Where did you get that name?**

**Have you started talking to Yaya  
babe?**

**Theo: Do you know him?**

**Fifi: Are we going to talk about him  
over the phone?**

**Theo: Babe who is he? Nna a ke bate  
masepa kana waitse [you do know  
that I don't tolerate shxt right]?**

**Fifi: I'm not talking about this with**

you over the phone. And I want to know why you are still talking to Yaya. Amme do you understand what stress can do to a pregnant woman?

Theo: I didn't talk to Yaya. Brad Porter personally called and told me that you never broke up with him and he heard that you're pregnant with his child. Were you seriously going to surprise me with a colored baby?

Fifi: (angrily) Am I that stupid? And can we stop talking about this over

the phone? I'm coming over there.

Theo: Nxla no don't come here, you lied to me.

Fifi: I'm coming, wena o batla go ntwaela [you want to belittle me].  
And I know Yaya is behind all this.

Theo: Don't come here because you won't find me.

Fifi: (angrily) I'm pregnant with your child, what are you talking about? If I don't find you there don't ever think that you'll see me again and know that you'll be dead to my baby akere o tsewa ke phefo [you don't

have a backbone].

Theo: I don't care. I guess this explains why you didn't want to stay with me.

Fifi: Are you going to stay with every woman you date? I stay alone, you see me anytime you want and you spend as much days as you want here with me. What else do you want kante? Theo wee? Theo? Don't piss me off. I'm coming there, o bata go ntwaela wena.

Theo smiled trying not to laugh.  
There's nothing sexier than a

woman who put her foot down, and go head to head with you like she would do something to you but you know she would never do anything to you. Innocent soft women are boring and niggà loves himself some go-getters. He swallowed smiling.

Theo: (smiled) Kare you're not coming here mma wee!

Fifi: (locking the door) Gao nkitse wena akere nyla [you behave like you don't know me].

She hung up then Theo chuckled

and put his phone down. He walked around the house inspecting if everything was clean. He then sat down and switched the television on and picked his phone calling Ogone.

Ogone: Gorileng[what is it]?

Theo: Phona ga e sie monna[that pxssy will not run away], I been thinking about your idea and I wanna know if your China man is still interested. What I mean exactly is does the offer still stands? The legal route is very slow.

Ogone: You don't discuss such

things on the phone. I will see you in the morning, and please don't mention this to anyone.

Theo: I'm not stupid.

Ogone: Alright sure. I'm about to do something so crazy but I will tell you all about it in the morning. I'm in Golf Estate man.

Theo: Sure use protection monna, rich people are sick.

Ogone: Condom ya mpolaa go shap[the condom is small on me].

Theo: (laughed) O ta ipona.

Theo saw Fifi's headlights and removed the keys from the door as Fifi knocked roughly. She took out her key then unlocked the door. Theo looked at her with a serious face.

Fifi: Bua masepa ntse wa bua[talk all the shxt you've been talking over the phone].

Theo smiled and baby kissed her then carried her to the bedroom. He gently laid her on the bed then pinned both her arms on the bed at top of her head as she looked at him.



He french kissed her and when she kissed him back he paused then stammered his head towards her lips as she parted them ready for the kiss but he didn't kiss her.

Immediately when she tried kissing him back he pulled back and Fifi sighed impatiently feeling very teased.

He moved back and kissed her tummy. Her bump wasn't visible yet but it wasn't flat like it used to be.

He pushed her Versace short dress up planting butterfly kisses on her tummy, then he inserted his tongue

in her bellybutton rolling it in circles. Fxck man there's nothing as sweet as making out with someone clean and kissing them all over without getting an after taste or different acids, he thought to himself. He slid his other hand further up and caressed her boobs gently. Fifi began responding to his touch with soft moans biting her lower lip enjoying her man's soft butterfly kisses and that sucking of the bellybutton.

Theo: (fixing his eyes on hers) I'm going to love you today and if you

don't pass out due to maximum pleasure then we're not sleeping tonight.

He part her legs and kissed her inner thighs towards her poontang. He then slid her thong to the side and #Snithed...

**THREE MONTHS LATER**

**Somewhere In Botswana**

Theo, Ogone and Thobo walked in the thick bushes carrying rifles following the tracks of a rhino. Theo fixed the glock pistol on his waistband and Thobo raised his

hand signaling them to stop as he saw the rhino dung which was still steaming meaning that the rhino wasn't far from where they were.

Thobo: It's not far!

Ogone: Put on the silencer, why haven't you put on the silencer.

Theo: (frowned) Who's shooting it?

Thobo: You are, and please don't miss it because we have traveled so many kilometers from our camp to get here.

Theo: I can't miss it..

They walked a short distance, then Theo spotted it. He held his gun right going down on one knee and turned his cap to the back of his head and inhaled deeply. He then slowly exhaled as his heart thumped faster than the usual rate. He aimed at the rhino and pulled the trigger. The rhino went down and they ran towards it then quickly cut out the horn as blood profusely came out. They put the heavy horn in the sack, rushed back to the thick bushes. They paused on their tracks as they heard horses thuds running towards

their direction and it was obviously  
the patrolling soldiers....

\*

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`86

Somewhere In Botswana

They paused on their tracks as they  
heard horse thuds running towards

their direction and it was obviously the patrolling soldiers.

The badass soldier stopped by the rhino and jumped off the horse. He inspected the rhino and he noticed that the wound was still fresh.

Soldier 1: (cocked his gun) They can't be far. Call the airbase for the chopper I doubt they're far from here.

Soldier 2: Morena I think they went this way!

Morena jumped on the house clinching his teeth tightly. All his life

as a soldier poaching never took place when he was in duty. He hit the horse ribs with the back heel of his boots, as they went exactly where the "poachers" went. The horses raced as the other soldier communicated with the base on the radio to release more soldiers to surround the place and manhunt the poachers.

At Yaya & Rati's house

Yaya looked at Rati's bump under the white skimpy dress and smiled as Rati smirked also looking at her.



Rati looked at Yaya and recognized that there was something changing about her.

Rati: (smiled) Gorileng[what's up]?

Yaya: Kante moghel are you pregnant?

Rati: Preg what? Hell no! Are you pregnant?

Yaya: No pregnant by who hehe, you silly?

Rati: But nowadays you never ask me to bring you painkillers from work. Have the period pains stopped?

Yaya: No I'm just okay nowadays they not as painful as they were before.

Rati: (laughed) Yaone you're pregnant. Who is he?

Yaya: (laughed out loud) Are you crazy I'm not pregnant. What do you mean?

Rati: You're pregnant trust me, when was your last time you got your period?

Yaya: Maybe last week.

Rati: (went to the bedroom) You're lying. (walked out holding sanitary

pads) this pads have been in the drawer for almost two months now.

Yaya: I wasn't using those ones. I changed them because tseo dia mpolaa. Kante gorileng a ko ye tirona mma[I changed them because those ones were hurting me. What is wrong with you just go to work].

Rati: You can tell me who it is. I promise I won't judge you. Eish I hate this shift. Being a nurse is not as nice as I thought it was but then let me go and save lives.

Yaya: So wena who got you pregnant?

Rati: Theo!

Yaya: You're kidding right?

Rati: I asked for it. I wasn't asking for a relationship. Ne ke ikopela sperm hela[I just asked for sperm]. Please don't tell anyone.

Yaya: (shocked) So le jane boloto and he came in you like khami khami inside you[so you were having raw sex and he came in you like came came inside you]?

Rati: It was a favor.

**Yaya: Ke mathata. I'm pregnant too but nna I told him I was going to get morning afters.**

**Rati: Nna I don't love him and I wanted a child to keep me sane because I knew a child will bring meaning to my life. To be honest life without a child is meaningless. You don't care about anyone so I believe this baby will motivate me and be the reason why I won't give up when I'm walking through some obstacles. Why did you decide to keep his child without his consent?**

Yaya: I believe he's with Fifi because of the child and me having his child will bring the same attention to me. Plus I love him you know and I have changed a lot. I have matured enough I'm ready to love my man without holding back. Kana Theo wa nthata[Theo loves me]. If I call him looking for something he delivers it, ngwana o le o nthata mo go utusang bothoko[that boy loves me so much] and Fifi is wasting her time ka thogo e nyane mxm[with a small head].

Rati: Haha but I don't think Theo is

going to leave Fifi for you, even if he doesn't love Fifi he's grateful for what she did for him when you dumped him. So he feels indebted and that's how most relationships are. People are not together because of love but because of what one has done for the other and they are scared that if they leave them people will criticize them because of the things they did for each other. But the honest truth is that some people can learn to live with those people for the rest of their lives physically with the heart and soul

missing in that union. Ele gore when did you sleep with Theo?

Yaya: So many questions nnaka. Just go to work you slept with my man toga o ntena. Why are you relaxed mme gone o njetse monna?

Rati: Theo gase monna. If he can impregnate three women at the same time then he's nonsense. Real men don't do that they have a stand. I hope my son will not be anything like him because a man without a backbone is a no for me.

Yaya: He's my man!



Rati took out her phone laughing walking out, calling someone.

Rati: I'm done come pick me up!...hehe the dress what...stop being silly Rara ithaganele...oh you remembered it's nurse's day (smiled) nnya mme you're not bad alright hehe bye...

At Theo's house

Fifi laughed with her mother on the video call, eating popcorns then they bid each other farewell. There was a knock at the door and she opened the door and sighed looking

at Yaya.

Fifi: Mmm?

Yaya: (scoffed in disbelief) Life neh koore you're Yaya and I'm Fifi you're where I was supposed to be. Koore how do you sleep at night after such an evil act Refilwe? Aren't you ashamed of stealing someone's man? O ntena gore nkare nka go kua clapa e massive sies, do you sleep at night[you annoy me to the core I wish I can give you a massive slap]?

Fifi: I snore a bo ke anya phiri[I snore until saliva comes out of my

mouth].

**Yaya: (disgusted) Gone mme ke raa o robala eng ka moloji ga robale, e to lathega toisi yeo. Goa bonwa go utswa monna wa motho ka melemo? Ka thogo nkare segwere[what do I mean by sleeping because witches don't sleep, that love potion will get lost. Is there people who use muthi to steal someone's man? With a head that looks like an indigenous plant].**

**Fifi: (sighed) What do you want Yaya?**

Yaya: No I wanted to come and give you breaking news, sometimes newspapers are slow. I am pregnant with Theo's child that was made out of love, eseng ngwana wa shoulder to lean on or was it was a pussy to lean on. O raper monna wame because he was heartbroken and not in the right state of mind.

Motho yo neng a go bona "tsaya phona o lese go lela Theo Yaya ke sfebe" haaaa haha uwuu! I just wanted to let you know senior witch.

Fifi: (looking at her) What else?

Yaya: That's all, please don't wear out our furniture and you must clean this house. Leave it spotless clean I'm coming home very soon. Ao shems is that tears in your eyes, just cry because it hurts I understand. What did you expect dating someone's ex boyfriend of two days? Ao misunderstandingnyana motho wa bo Refilwe o bula dirope nkare o bula wardrobe.

Fifi: Okay bye.

Fifi walked back in the house and

locked the door then slid down on the floor as she began sobbing, holding her bump. She gasped overwhelmed by the excruciating pain in her heart. She choked on her saliva and coughed tears mixing with mucus. This wasn't how she imagined her pregnancy. She felt the baby kicking, then quickly wiped her tears thinking she's hurting the baby by crying but she couldn't stop crying as she bursted crying painfully her whole body gasping.

**Somewhere In Botswana**

After an hour the trio arrived at their camp and began to pack all their stuff. Thobo made a call, Theo put on his jacket as they prepared to move all their gathered ivory. Theo zipped his jacket and loaded his glock as Ogone zipped the bags then they disappeared into the thick bushes in the dark.

Thobo: Be careful gents, go nkgathware!

Theo: (whispered) Ele gore e nkgajang?

Ogone: (playfully) Jaaka wena!

Thobo: (whispering) Lower your voices, do you think Mosarwa is the one on duty Naese?

Ogone: Mmm I think so and if it's him he's going to look for us the whole night.

They traveled a very long distance, and decided to rest because they were exhausted.

Theo: I don't know what is going to happen to us but I have two kids. I just met my son and we bonded so well. So whatever happens here gents dying is not an option.



Thobo: I have been doing this for years relax Theo, I'm going to take you home safely.

Ogone: (handed them the root)

Tshwara[take this]!

They all chewed the bitter root then threw the particles next to them.

They applied the other crushed particles under their armpits taking silent prayers. Theo took the grass and put it between his teeth, looked for a small stone then swallowed it and threw the other one behind his back as he exhaustedly leaned

against the tree trunk as Ogone and Thobo did the same. The guys didn't want to speak too much because it was risky.

Theo: (whispered) Good night Fifi I love you.

Ogone: Shhhh!

Theo: Marete!

Thobo: (snorted) Let's nap two hours toga a wela.

They eventually fell asleep. An hour later Theo was waken up by a lion licking his boot. His heart skipped a beat almost choking him. He

secretly blinked several times  
checking if he wasn't dreaming and  
he wasn't. The lion was here and he  
could even smell it. The lion moved  
closer sniffing his pants going all the  
way to his groin, his heart thumped  
very loudly as he looked at it with  
squinted eyes trying not to make a  
move....

Alone Together 

`87

..he looked at it with squinted eyes

trying not to make a move, he held his breathe as the king of the jungle sniffed his face. Theo tried as much as possible not breathe, but he began suffocating. It licked his cheek and he knew it was about to take a bite, fuck he saw his life disappearing in front of his eyes this was going to be such a painful death being eaten alive. He wondered if Ogone and Thobo were still sleeping, it licked his nose making it hard for him to hold his breathe any longer. It rubbed it's head yawning against his then he

stole two breathe in and out silently  
he didn't know if this giant knew he  
was alive or not.

Thobo opened his eyes and popped  
them out thinking the lion was  
feasting on Theo, he looked  
carefully not sure if he was  
dreaming or it was happening he  
saw the tracker on it's neck then  
recognized it.

Thobo: (sighed out relief) Terry!

The lion grunted and jogged  
towards where Thobo was lying  
down, then jumped on him as he

played with its fur slightly whining playing with him. Theo stood still like he was frozen, he swallowed and caught his breathe as Ogone woke up rubbing his eyes.

Ogone: Is that Terry?

Theo: (shivering) What's this ?

Thobo: This one is harmless, I was so scared when I woke up and I thought a lion was feasting on you. We have to go if o bona this guy a lefa others which are not tamed are not far, we need to go.

Theo: Remind me to never come

back here, I almost shit myself.

Ogone: What happened?

Theo: It was leaking my face, man  
(sighed heart thumping) if I didn't  
die today I will never die again, let's  
go!

The torchlight shun upon them, and  
the guns went ablaze as they ran  
into the dark with the soldiers  
running behind them.

Theo: Shit!

Ogone: (running) No one should  
leave the bag guys, and if we die we  
die Theo run hiding by tree trunks

then check the cost. Use that gun  
it's not a toy, this guy's are hunting  
for your lives.

Theo: (panting) Sure!

A bullet hit next to him and caused  
a cloud of dust in the dark as he hid  
by the tree, breathing heavily as the  
torchlight paused exactly at the tree  
trunk he was hiding on.

Morena: (aggressively jumped off  
the horse) It's not too late to  
surrender boys, it's either you  
surrender or leave in a body bag!

Ogone: (whispered from another



tree trunk) He's lying even if you try to surrender they'll shoot, so don't think about we're going home.

Theo looked back then shoot next to the horse astonishingly it didn't run away, Theo ran to another tree trunk with the maximum speed where Thobo was hiding as he was about to hide a bullet caught his leg and he screamed in pain then Thobo quickly blocked his mouth. He checked the coast then shot at the other hitting him right on the shoulder, as he grunted in pain.

**Thobo: We're going to run, we're not far from the pot okay? Are you listening to me ?**

**Theo: (breathing heavily due to extreme pain) I can't go I won't say your names. Just leave me I won't be able to run, I'm sorry!**

**Ogone: (angrily) No you're going to run Theo, you're strong.**

**Theo: I can't even feel this leg, please go!**

**Ogone angrily with tears in his eyes shot in the dark driving the soldiers backwards, then hooked Theo's arm**

trying to run but he tripped and fell  
Ogone tried to lift him up then a  
bullet caught his shoulder as he  
went down he quickly stood up then  
ran into hiding watching Theo trying  
to stand up. He saw the red dots on  
his body, he knew they got him fuck  
he wasn't going to watch this then  
he sped off. Theo managed to stand  
up with one leg staggering trying to  
find balance, raising his hands in the  
air with hot tears rolling out of his  
eyes the soldiers silhouettes  
appeared in front of him. Then they  
all pulled triggers, as his body

received bullets all over his chest  
shaking side to side like a leaf  
before falling down choking on his  
own blood, looking at the faint  
moon in the clouds as tears rolled at  
the corners of his eyes as blood  
came out of his ears and mouth  
then took his last breathe.. They  
skipped his lifeless body running  
towards Ogone and Thobo...

Daliy new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

## Alone Together

`88

Theo closed his laptop and put it between his mattress. Everyday before he went to work he edited his movie. He was very hopeful that one day he would sell it for millions. He put on his overalls and left for the Lesole residence. He started jogging imagining everything he has been writing in motion. The poaching part was really intriguing and he couldn't believe that he

made himself sleep with Lesole. Frck it felt gay just thinking about it but in writing you can do everything you want. He fucked the whole Lesole family but he knew that realistically he wouldn't. Lesole would cut his head off because that man is a psycho and those daughters won't even be interested in him. I mean he is just a mere garden boy. But then he fucked them in his movie they can all go to hell. His phone rang then he fixed the rubber band, picked it up. The screen was cracked so he listened to the voice first

before he knew who was calling him. He slowed down taking it out and it was his cousin Ogone.

Ogone: Ola where are you? I got a tender ya go pega di cement ko hardware ya Bee bare P70 per day.

Theo: I can only be available on the weekend. Right now I'm going to the Lesole residence and then after that I will be attending Pastor Thiti's home. The wife called me saying her garden needs my touch.

Ogone: Yes I mean on the weekend, we should make money and open a

car wash. I don't think I will pass because I know what I wrote, plus I'm bad academically kana wena you think you will make it to UB?

Theo: Hehe only in my dreams, I repeated twice ko primary monna and I was still not doing well ko Juinioreng I went to Matshekge ka D so I'm not expecting anything. Yame is the smart one nna ke ithobogile. I completed my movie and killed the starring don't you want to read it?

Ogone: Hehe killed yourself? I don't like reading plus you write big



English. So will you go with me ka Saturday?

Theo: No problem, did you talk to Michelle?

Ogone's airtime finished then Theo put his phone back in the pocket. A few minutes later he walked in Lesole's home then went straight to the garden.

One of Mr Lesole's daughters Entle walked in the kitchen and stood next to Mpho her big sister, as she made herself breakfast.

Entle: That garden boy is dark, it's

like if I wiped him with a white tissue it will come off with his skin. I don't know why he's keeping a bald head, it doesn't suit him.

Mpho: Leave the poor boy to do his work? What happened between you and the "personal trainer"?

Entle: Mxm that guy is so controlling yet he's married. He thinks I'm stupid plus moshimane yole ke lebelete Mpho.

Mpho: What did you think? If he could cheat his wife with you, did you expect loyalty from him?

Entle: I never judged you when you had two boyfriends hey!

Mpho: (laughed) My question was did you expect him to be loyal?

Theo did his work then Mr Lesole walked towards him smoking. He took out another cigarette handing it to Theo and smiled exposing his gold tooth. Theo never saw his smile until today. His father once told him how dangerous he is and how he shouldn't double cross him.

Theo: (smiled) I don't smoke sir.

Mr Lesole: Gentlemen smoke, so

take this and a cigarette is just tobacco it's harmless. It relaxes your mind and makes you think like a man, so take man it's rude not to take something from me.

Theo: Okay thanks!

Mr Lesole: I went to school with your father. He was very stupid in class and never raised his hand in class. Always coming to cool barefoot. I knew that one day his kids will turn out to be useless. You know I know people always say I'm rude when you rich and you tell

people the truth they call you rude, prideful etc. But I'm going to give a friendly advice my son, if you're poor use protection until you are stable enough and don't make kids with the hope that they will take you out of poverty. Look at you right now working so hard to provide for your family. Your father is useless and you shouldn't be working at your age he should be providing for you. He do tenders around then he goes to his side chicks, then come home empty handed angry and bitter at his own family after

spending money on bitches. Yeah bitches dirty barbaric village bitches. Theo swallowed painfully because as much as he sounded harsh there was some truth in what he was saying. Henceforth he put his father on the wheelchair and changed his character as a loving caring father in his movie. Theo kept blowing smoke listening to Mr Lesole who smelled very nice. Everything he was wearing screamed money. But that gold circle earring was wrong for the man his age. He stopped pondering thinking he will hear what he's

saying in his mind and fire him.

Mr Lesole: Tomorrow I'm going to the farm. We could go together and you will bring your mother and sister something. It's high time you understand that you don't have a father and you're the man in that house, akere you're the one doing the providing.

Theo: Okay no problem!

Mr Lesole: Let me leave you to work. Please clean your nonsense when you done. And take the garbage with you o tla lathela kwa

**molapong[you will throw it at the stream].**

**Theo: Ee rra!**

**At Theo's home**

**Later that afternoon Yame got in her mother's room. Her mother had a swollen face from her husband's beatings and her eyes were half closed. Her whole body was in pain. Yame emotionally looked at her mother. She looked totally different and in pain but she wore that smile for her daughter because the last thing she wanted was her daughter**



worrying about her.

Yame: You look so bad. Are you ever gonna eat cow again mama?

MmaTheo: (smiled) I don't even want to see it with my own eyes but I hope the allergy pills will work. Theo gaise a chaise?

Yame: I think he's on his way, he said he's going to Pastor Thiti's home from Lesole's today..

Her: My son works so hard, may God really bless him and grant him his heart desires. Your father used to be very hardworking, I don't know

what have gotten in him. Other husbands takes care of their homes but mine oh God.

Yame: I told you to stop stressing about papa. Theo promised us he will take care of us there's no need to worry. I'm going to UB then I will provide a share from my allowance for you. Even if Theo fails form 5 he's a hardworker and he will still support you. I doubt we'll fail. Do you know that he writes movies? And he featured you and papa hehe but papa is on wheelchair in his movie.

Her: Movie ke eng?

Yame: Filimi and it's very good, he's saying he's going to edit it again and again until it's perfect then sell it to filming companies.

Her: That's good, what do you want to study?

Yame: I will be lying. I'm not sure. Let me plait your hair, where's the comb?

At Lesole's farm

The following day Theo stepped out of the big car and rubbed his hands together because it was cold early in

the morning. Lesole remained in the car talking to the phone as Theo looked at the beauty of nature thinking about shooting movies here.

Lesole: (whispering) He's here with me, hurry up before he gets suspicious. His family is poor they won't follow on this case, don't keep me waiting I'm nervous. And waiting far too long will make me more nervous. Are you sure your method is quick? Hurry up!

He hung up and stepped outside the

car looking at Theo. Theo turned looking at him with an innocent face. His lips were dry and Lesole guessed that he must've been hungry. Lesole smiled briefly and Theo shyly looked away, like every young man would when an elder look at them. It was the innocence on his face that made Lesole's heart skip everytime he thought about this thing.

Lesole: Let's go this way!

Daliy new African novel download

here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`89

At Lesole's farm

Theo sighed and walked behind Lesole. Lesole stepped out the small animal lane letting Theo to pass but he paused confused. Lesole gave him a stern look.

Lesole: Tsamaya ko Pele. [walk at the front].

Theo: But I don't know where we're

going sir!

Lesole: I'm with you just go. Do you have a problem kante black?

Theo: No sir!

Lesole: Then areye koo[then let's go].

Theo grew suspicious because he knew Lesole once went to prison though he don't know what he did. What if he got away with murder? Rumour has it that rich people kill for rituals and what if he was planning it on him.

Theo: Sir my stomach is painful, I

need to....

Lesole: (suspiciously) Ao!

Theo: (holding his stomach) Yes Mr Lesole.

Lesole: Go behind that rock (took out his cigarette) and make it quick please. We're not here to shît. You peasants shît a lot. Le nyela yone tala nyla. O nale le TP[do you shxt your hunger? Do you have toilet paper]?

Theo: No sir?

Lesole: Ee ithakole ka lentswe akere o twaetse monna Black![then use a



stone because you are used to it  
Black].

Theo went behind the rock and dug his legs in the ground running as fast as his legs could carry him. He suspected Lesole was up to something and he didn't want to take any chances. He jumped through small Mosu trees and after an hour of running he paused and held his knees exhaustedly breathing heavily. He walked towards the main road. He literally ran from the farms to Bobonong. He kept spitting saliva trying to cool

himself down. His chest smelt like blood. He then used the shortcut home crossing the small mountain and paused when he saw some girl tying the woods she had been collecting.

She didn't see him. He wanted to carry on with his journey home but he thought about helping her. It would be gentle of him. She was coffee colored with dark relaxed hair combed to the back and her mustache were little underneath her ear. She was wearing a string silver dress, and flip-flops. Theo cleared

his throat so he don't startle her. She stood up terrified blinking looking at Theo and Theo speechlessly looked at her as she breathed heavily with her chest expanding.

Her: (shaky voice) Dumelang!

Theo: (lifting his hands) I'm not a bad person. My name is Theo Otukile and I want to help you carry that.

Her: (shivering tearfully) Please don't rape or kill me!

Theo: Do I look that ugly to rape

and kill nemma hehe, I'm not laughing I'm hurt.

Her: Sorry I just...

Theo: It's okay let's go!

Theo walked over, picked the woods bundle and put it on his head. He walked down the mountain, then looked back but she wasn't walking, she was just standing there. He then shrugged in question.

Her: (rushed towards him) I'm coming!

Theo: How do you come fetch woods when you're such a coward?

Her: (still scared) Rra??

Theo: I'm saying let's go, what's your name?

Her: Alone.

Theo: Okay.

Theo walked in front of her and they eventually arrived in the village. She was walking in front of him. Theo looked at her bum and blocked his mind to not think otherwise. His phone rang but he ignored it because he was sure it was Lesole calling him. A few minutes later Alone stopped and turned.

Alone: I stay there and I don't want them to see you and think I started bad things.

Theo: So I look like bad things nemma?

Alone: (heart skipped & eyes lit up)  
No I didn't mean that, I mean....

Theo: (scoffed) Nnya tanki ya Motswana.

Alone: (feeling bad) Aoo rra, I didn't mean that ao rra.

Theo: (smiled) It's okay I'm pulling your leg.

Theo handed her the bundle and twisted his neck massaging it. He waved at her walking away. She was so innocent and very uncomfortable when he asks a question her reaction and the fear in her face 'n voice. His phone couldn't stop ringing then he picked up listening to the voice.

Lesole: (mockingly) Peasants are cowards and they always run, please never come to my house. You're very disrespectful and you're going to die poor useless black child. O tshwana le rrago a lerete[you are

just like your father]. I'm not going to pay you.

Theo: Ee rra.

Theo hung up and made sure the call was cut off then brought the phone close to his mouth then spoke with clinched teeth to it.

Theo: (angrily tearfully) Marete Lesole marete, marete weee, o dithala, sebono sa moboa nkare tshwene, jou shit, jelemuru, msono ka nyoko. Your wife's vagina and daughters, sebono whole family jelemuru, your livers and lungs



bullshít, motherfuçkers, they raped  
your anus in prison (screamed)  
fuuuuuuuzckk youuuuu old madala  
o polo.

He threw his phone smashing it  
against the tree, then put his hands  
on his head regrettably. He clucked  
as hot tears came rolling down his  
cheeks and he sniffed walking away.  
He took out the simcard and put it  
in his pocket as his chest got filled  
with warm air then he began crying  
gasping wiping his tears looking  
around.

**Female Voice: Men don't cry!**

**Theo quickly wiped his tears then turned looking at the light skinned girl, who had long braids with baby hair. Her lips were pinkish and she smiled exposing her braces then took a coke from the plastic she had bought for her little brother.**

**Her: (smiling) Have this maybe you will feel better, whatever you're going through it will pass and I hope you heal from it.**

**Theo took the drink looking down embarrassed that a girl saw him**

crying, but his tears couldn't seem to be controllable as he sniffed wiping them with his hand. She bit her lower lip feeling for him, then she hugged him tightly as Theo sobbed trying to stop.

Theo: (sniffed & swallowed) Thank you!

Her: You're welcome, my name is Together and you're?

\*

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`90

Theo: My name is Theo.

Togeda: I'm sorry for whatever you  
going through, I know you might  
have heard this so much but it's  
going to be alright okay?

Theo: Thank you, I feel embarrassed  
that you saw me crying.

Togeda: You were all alone and you

didn't think anyone could see you crying, I'm not going to ask you what happened but whatever it is be strong.

Theo: Thank you you're kind.

Togeda: You're welcome, I hope to see you one day I'm home alone on weekends so if not busy you can come by and we chill together.

Theo: Are you not scared of me, that I could be dangerous or something?

Togeda: I know a good person when I see one, plus my father is a police officer and always on speed dial.

Theo: Okay, where do you stay?

Togeda: Next to that peach house on the left, what about you ?

Theo: Ko tasenyana kwa!

Togeda: Okay nice meeting you

Theo, why are you not having your drink ?

Theo: I want to give it to my mother, she's not feeling well.

Togeda: (smiled) I told you you're good person, let me go I was sent to the shops.

Theo: Thank you Togeda.

**Togeda: (smiled) You're welcome  
Theo!**

**Theo walked home as he kept taking  
glances at her, she was so nice to  
him and he thought to himself that  
helping Alone makes God bless him.  
We all at some help people for God  
bless us in return, that's what he was  
hoping for he got home then stood  
at the door as he heard slaps and  
punches in his parents bedroom. He  
angrily sat on the couch then stood  
up boiling his mother never  
screamed because she didn't want  
to stress, but he knew his father**

beat his mother a moment later his father walked out massaging his knuckles.

Him: Gorileng Satan, useless sperm!!

Theo; Papa I saw some money at the bush and I hid it's a lot of money in the black bag.

Him: (jumped) Lower your voice my lovely son, where's it ?

Theo: Let's go I will show you.

Him: I'm going to buy 10 crates of Shake Shake today, a bo keya go phatola Patricia nyatsi e monate my son.



Theo walked silently as his father couldn't stop talking excitedly, as soon as they got in the bushes Theo remained behind taking off his shoelaces. He took out the sjambok underneath his jacket, then walked towards his father who was rolling the tobacco he swore to God he was going to whip him and hang him he angrily jogged over to him then landed a hot whip on his neck!

Him: (jumped in pain) Eheeeeeee!!!!  
(turned shocked) uhu my son!

Theo angrily ran over to him and

tripped him down choking him, then put his knee on his neck tying his hand.

Alone Together 

`92

At Togeda's home

She walked out and looked at Theo's blood on the floor as she covered her mouth.

Togeda: (screaming) Papa what are you doing?

Him: I'm coming for you, what makes you bring rubbish to my

house. What's this?

Togeda: I will report you if you beat me.

Him: We will see about that.

He took off his belt and chased Togeda as she ran to the bedroom and locked herself in. Her father fought with the door bumping it with his shoulder.

Theo coughed and spat blood on the floor, then supported himself by the wall and stood up. He lost balance falling back to the floor. He bit his lower lip and stood up

holding his stomach grunting then walked out and fell on the ground groaning in pain as soil got in his nose as well as in the mouth. He turned looking up still holding his painful stomach coughing in pain. He looked at the sun as tears came out at the corner of his eyes. He remembered what he wrote on his movie before he died. Did he curse himself by killing himself on the movie?

Theo: (crying panting) God if I'm your child change my life, because if you don't I will turn into a ruthless

man. It's enough that my mother is suffering, it's enough that sometimes I sleep on an empty stomach but why would someone beat me for nothing? I'm asking you for the last time, if you're listening please help me or else you won't like what I will become.

Tears fell into his ears as he sobbed painfully. He listened to Togeda and her father arguing inside the house. He wondered if this man was crazy or what. He finally gained strength then stood up walking home supporting himself with people's

fences spitting blood with his world spinning around. A boy in a Land Cruiser carrying a bull in the trailer saw him and stopped. He walked out with a bottle of water.

Kitso: Are you okay?

Theo: Please take me to the hospital. I'm going to die I can't make it home.

Kitso: (supported him) Who did this to you? Are you Mma Otukile's son?

Theo: Yes

Kitso: Ke Kitso Masilo ntwana, who did this to you?

Theo: Togeda's father.

Kitso: Togeda is the one with braces  
mo go sweunyana?

Theo: Ee.

Kitso: Don't report him. A police  
charge is not enough I will solve him  
for you. And he will respect you  
from here on.

Kitso put Theo in the car and rushed  
him to the hospital. A moment later  
the nurse told him that Theo is  
being hospitalized. Kitso promised  
to tell Theo's family that their son is  
hospitalized. Theo who was lying on

the hospital bed couldn't stop crying due to excruciating pain he felt in his entire body.

Nurse: Stop crying men don't cry.

Theo: Fuck you and your men nna I cry nxla.

Nurse: Okho nna gase nna ke go beditseng rra ijah[I am not the one who beat you up].

Theo: Just shut up please.

Nurse: I like you too.

Theo: (sighed looking at her) Nxla.

Nurse: Le wena Otukile, ahh I'm



trying to confront you and you fighting me.

Theo: (annoyed) Eish ngwanyana can you do your job and stop talking too much.

Nurse: (writing down) Come beat me.

Theo: You're unprofessional and annoying I will get you fired.

Nurse: (calmly) Ee akere o ta nyala sweety[then you marry me right sweetie]?

Theo: You're not my type.

Nurse: Mme kana ke yone gore, ke yone beyond sweety[I am your type, I am beyond your type even].

Theo turned looking the other side and briefly smiled trying not to laugh. The nurse took a few steps back then looked at him and giggled because she caught his smile.

Nurse: (giggled) I'm going for my break. The police will come and take your statement, ke go tele eng mogatsaka[what should I get you my love]?

Theo: Nothing nyla.

Nurse: Le eng gape sweety[what else sweetie]?

Theo took a pillow covering his face and laughed through his pain on the pillow then stopped as his stomach hurt. He remained with the pillow on his face and heard the door closing then took off the pillow. The police knocked walking in with another nurse.

At Alone's home

Later that evening Maatla's friend knocked on Alone's room and she

responded reading a novel under the candle.

Voice: Ola ke Thusi, o kae Maatla[it's Thusi, where is Maatla]?

Alone: Check him at his room, if he's not there I don't know.

Thusi: Can I come in? I want to talk to you waitse, I need someone to talk to.

Alone: Nnya rra go bosigo..

Thusi: Ao mma I won't be long.

Alone: No, I don't allow men inside my room. Especially at night.

Thusi: Can I taste your vagina?

Alone: (shocked) What !!?

Thusi: Once themma, nna ithela o nketsha pelo[I often crave you].

Alone: If you don't leave I'm going to scream.

Alone's heart raced as she listened to his footsteps for a moment. She then took her blanket going to her mother's room.

Alone: Mama I want to sleep with you, I don't feel safe today.

Her: Okay come in my girl, (lit the

candle) what happened?

At Togeda's home

Kitso killed the engine and put on his long black coat then pushed the cowboy hat into his face, putting on the gloves. He then took out three Mophane canes from the back. This man once killed his dog with poison, and now he left Mma Otukile's son hospitalized. It was time he paid him a visit. Before he could go in his phone rang.

Kitso: Hey I will call you back...

He hung up walking in the yard and

took out his master keys...

\*

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`93

Somewhere In Bobonong

Theo's father shook his head tiredly  
as flies landed on his eyes. He was  
thirsty and hungry at the same time.

A vulture landed and looked at him walking close by. He knew that things like vultures had some kinda of prophecy, if they came to him it meant he was close to kick the bucket. Tears rolled out of his eyes as he wondered if his biological son was really going to kill him. He heard a donkey cart sound from a distance but didn't have enough strength to shout. Instead he cried more with saliva dropping on his t-shirt. The vulture kept walking towards him slowly moving it's head in style checking if he was still alive.



**At Togeda's home**

**Kitso got inside the house and found Togeda's father sleeping peacefully, snoring holding the TV remote. He carefully took it from him and switched the TV off. He then switched the room light. He went in every room then found Togeda in her room sleeping. He looked around then took a pen and paper and left her a note. He walked out and got in the living room where he held one of his canes right and landed the first lash across his chest.**

## At the hospital

The next morning Theo woke up with a very painful body as he carefully stretched with his bones twisting. He looked by his side and there was nobody. He remembered that his father was at the bush and his heart skipped a beat. He wanted to go take him back after 24 hours and it was now past 24 hours. He sat up rubbing his eyes. Maybe Togeda's father was beating him for kidnapping and tying his own father to a tree and beating him up, he thought to himself.

**Nurse: (walked in) Hello my patient.**

**Theo: Good morning ma'am..**

**Nurse: Awww today my husband has some manners, how are you feeling?**

**Theo: (smiled) I'm good and I feel much better. Yesterday I was in so much pain and I am sorry if I said something to you. And thanks for being nice to me, even though I was rude to you.**

**Nurse: (smiled) I work with a lot of different people and I like excelling at what I do. I know how it feels to be sick and I was trained to work**

with patients so the customer is always right even here it's not only at the shops. Did you see your family yesterday.

Theo: Yeah my mother, sister and my cousin were here yesterday I didn't take a good look at you goriana you're this hot.

Nurse: (blushed) Theo, Theo I am married with 7 kids. Don't even try flirting with me, wa re hot (rolled her eyes and giggled) mxm.

Theo: So every nurse look good in the uniform, what's your name?

**Nurse: Gorata Serumula. I don't know about other nurses but Theo says I look hot.**

**Theo: (smiled) Gorata okay, they nickname you Rati right?**

**Gorata: Mmmhmm!**

**Theo: Hehe that's funny I had a character by the name Rati in my movie or series. Her name was Oratile though and I nicknamed her Rati she was a nurse too.**

**Gorata: Oh so we got brains. We write movies, tell me more about your movie especially Rati what was**

she doing?

Theo: It's long you'll watch it one day, it's very nice. Why are you not married?

Gorata: Because you haven't married me my movie star.

Theo: I like that you don't take offense on everything. If it was someone else nkabo a nkwalela verse ya Baebele telling me marriage is what what and how they hate being asked about when they being married.

Gorata: I approach everything with

humour because I have anger issues, and I been doing quite well. So where's your girlfriend, wait wait let me rephrase. Where is your wife?

Theo: Nna ke ngwana[I am a still young].

Gorata: Oh ke mosadimogolo nna[so I am an old woman]? I read your card we're agemates and older by months.

Theo: Yeah but I just finished my form 5. I repeated so many times and my agemates are far in life. I'm stuck here poor, broke, ugly and

miserable.

**Gorata: You're not broke. God has a plan about your life and you gonna live the way he wants you to. One day you will forget about all your struggles o le ko Hollywood or South Africa because lately they doing better in the film industry. And when you tell people gore you used to look like a begger with torn nice shoes and they'll say millionaires like lying but only those who witnessed your struggles will understand.**



Theo: Torn nice shoes, just roast my shoes without being nice to me please what is torn nice shoes.

They both laughed out loud as Theo held his stomach. He looked at her and the way she was looking hot he wondered who called this chick theirs. Some men were very lucky. Ever met a beautiful woman and wondered who their man is? I would put her photo on my wallet, phone screensaver, display picture, profile picture, and her portrait all over the house for everyone to see her when they get in. Looking at Gorata and

her lips he got aroused but he was sure that some guy have hurt her before. Yoh men don't know what they want sometimes...

Gorata: Kooteng toga o cumma[I'm sure you're close to cumming], the way you undressed me with your eyes and started eating me with your eyes.

Theo: (laughed) What !!!!!

Gorata: (giggled) I swear.

Theo: You're so crazy but I like it. I haven't laughed like this in a long time. Your husband is blessed, even

though you don't put on his ring.

Gorata: I'm single my ex boyfriend cheated and gave me STI's after impregnating his colleague, but in his head we haven't broke up because he says he loves me hey hey the woman I made a baby with was a mistake. Hey hey makula a rata chillies[hey hey Muslims like chillies], like nigga please.

Theo: (disapproval) No no nobody can cheat on a beautiful woman like you never, let me see your phone.

Gorata took out her phone and it

didn't have security as Theo toured around looking at her photos, then messages, then Theo put a status on her phone WhatsApp "His name is Theo" and handed her the phone.

Gorata: Satisfied?

Theo: Not sure, maybe your boyfriend is the calling type.

Gorata: (snorted) Okay keep that phone and play games or something I'm going to attend other patients.

Anyone who calls answer them, I'm going to discharge you at 11am then I will drop you home that's what I

promised your mother.

Theo: (smiled) Hehe okay gorgeous, I can make calls too?

Gorata: Yes but don't finish my airtime, gase bualenna haha bye.

Theo watched her walking out she was full of energy and life. He took a deep sigh feeling much more better.

A moment later there was a knock and Togeda walked in with another nurse, as she put her hands on her groin holding a small plastic. She looked at Theo as he put the phone down. She walked over with a cute

frown on her face, then held his hand concerned.

Togeda: I'm sorry..

Theo: It's okay, you didn't know that something like that would happen. How did you know I'm here.

Togeda: I saw your note, my father is also here something whipped him all over yesterday and he has lashes all over his body. I couldn't be more happier, was it you?

Theo: No and what did the note say?

Togeda: Just told me you're here, (took out her phone) can I have your

number I was concerned about you and if it wasn't for the note I wouldn't have known where to look for you.

Theo: I crashed it I don't have a phone now.

Togeda: But you were pressing a Iphone when I got in here.

Theo: That's someone's phone I'm just playing games so that I'm not bored.

Togeda: Give me your old number, so that when you buy a phone I can contact you.

Theo: Sure 765434...

Togeda: How are you feeling?

Theo: I'm much better, from today nobody will ever put their hands on me.

Togeda: I bought you this. When are they discharging you?

Theo: Today at 11am.

Togeda: I can wait for you..

Theo: No it's fine hey. I don't want trouble with anyone. What if your father sees us?

Togeda: Obviously after they attend



him he will go home.

Theo: I don't want to take chances,  
your father is ruthless.

Togeda: Yeah I understand, can I  
confess and you won't judge me?

Theo: Yeah..

Togeda leaned over and kissed him  
softly with her cold lips, as Gorata  
opened the door walking in....

.

.

**Daliy new African novel download**

here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`94

Gorata: Oh we're having a visitor!

Togeda turned around putting her hands on her groin then smiled at Gorata.

Togeda: Dumelang!

Gorata: (smiled) Visit time is over ma'am.

Togeda: Okay, goodbye Theo you

will talk to me when you get out of here.

Theo: Sure.

Gorata smiled looking at Theo as he looked shy and uncomfortable trying not to laugh at him, as she hummed a fake song.

Theo: Just say it?

Gorata: I'm going to discharge you hubbs, did anyone call me ?

Theo: No.

Gorata: So o ja gone hale?

Theo: Bathong Gorata that doesn't

suit you, o ronwa ke go rialo? She's just a friend.

Gorata: Yeah right, just a friend.

Theo: Come on.

Gorata: No you don't owe me an explanation, I'm just a nurse who's doing her job and sometimes some things get the better of her.

Theo: I'm not dating that little girl, she's just a friend and I met her once oh today is twice.

Gorata put the plastic next to him, as Theo held her hand looking her eyes with forever reddish eyes.

Theo: She's nobody.

Gorata: Theo you're not my boyfriend stop explaining, I'm just a nice being nice to patient.

Theo: (licked his lips) No you have a crush on me, and I do have a crush on you too. I am sorry but I don't know that little girl, I know her but I'm not dating her I can see you sad I'm sorry Theo. I fall in love quicker than a bullet, so I guess that's what you like too, I can tell you're fragile as well.

Gorata: Theo.

Theo: I want you to be my girlfriend, because I feel you.

Gorata: Just like that ?

Theo: Just like what ?

Gorata: Easy like that?

Theo: Why would I waste time because I can see you're already feeling cheated and you like me, we like each other so let's kick the boat.

Gorata: I have anger issues Theo, you won't handle so you gonna leave me just like everyone.

Theo: I won't make you angry.

**Gorata: (smiled) Yes you're going to, open the plastic.**

**Theo: Rati wee!**

**Gorata: (softly) Rra.**

**Theo: Eish o nkarabile monate gore.**

**She blushed as Theo caressed her soft hand, y'all should see Gorata damn everytime he looked at him words choked him. Being this beautiful when you not even light skinned, that smile she had when she's trying not to laugh.**

**Theo: Bona waitse go ntse, I'm not going to let you go especially after**

yesterday and today. I don't want to regret kere I should have never let you go, I'm cuffing you girl you're mine wa utwa I'm not asking you.

Gorata: (smirked smiling).....

Theo: Yes you're mine, every man knows if they want someone to keep them or fuck them the first time they lay their eyes on them. And wena because of what I feel in my heart I want to keep you, I don't have anything but I can give you the world batho ba tla bona baya kae. I like your character, I love me



someone who makes me laugh and smile through my hardships.

Gorata: What if you later find out I'm not the person you thought I am ?

Theo: I will learn to love the new you, so you're girlfriend that ex boyfriend who says things tell him he can come see me if he has a problem ke mo thube thala.

Gorata: (laughed shockingly) So you can be vulgar?

Theo: (smiled) Sorry.

Gorata: No be yourself around me, I

don't want a perfect person I want someone who loves and respect me. And can protect me, defend me in my absence, someone who shows me to the world.

Theo: I heard you.

Gorata: Did you have a crush on Rati from your movie?

Theo: Nah I'm never connected to characters.

Gorata: Dress up re tsamaye, I am discharging you a bo ke chaisa.

Theo: Where's my clothes?

**Gorata: I threw them away, the ones your brought were worn out so I bought you a pair of sneakers a jean and t-shirt.**

**Theo: (emotional) Wow Gorata you're such a darling, thank you so much. You didn't have to..**

**Gorata: (laughed) I was waiting for the "you didn't have to" line.**

**Theo chuckled and put on his new black jeans white sneakers and white golf t-shirt. As Gorata looked at him and fixed his collar he took the watch out then put it on his**

wrist.

**Gorata:** Mmm you look good, let's go and sign out.

**Theo:** How many people did you go extra mile for before?

**Gorata:** You're the first one because, I just found myself attracted to you but I wasn't going to say anything to you.

**Theo:** I was still going to ask for your number, your eyes are deceiving let's go.

**Gorata:** Act normal when we get out.

They walked out as Theo walked behind her with his hands in the pocket, he looked at himself on the mirror and hated his hair nyla a moment later they got in her blue Mazda Demio. Theo bit his lower lip looking at her funny and she smirked in question they both laughed, as Gorata drove to the salon.

Theo: I don't know how to drive and I don't have a license.

Gorata: The last line wasn't necessary.

Theo: (chuckled) Wow haha mxm okay.

Gorata: Theo are you sure there's nothing between you and that girl, I'm scared of a heartbreak tlherra it makes very vulnerable and act wrong.

Theo: Ngwananyana yole ke leitake hela, there's nothing between me and her we should stop talking about her toga o dira gore ke mo lebe ka itho le sele.

Gorata: Gaise o mo je ?

Theo: The way o leng ka teng if I

told people you said that they'll say  
I'm lying, go ja ke eng Gorata?

Gorata laughed shyly hiding her face,  
as they got in the hair salon.

Gorata: Go and get a nice haircut,  
actually let me go with you.

Theo: I don't have money.

Gorata: Okay let's go home haha,  
obviously I know o broke broker  
brokest..

Theo: (laughed) Ao banna e reng  
tshele angel.

She laughed putting her forehead

on his shoulder with her arm around his neck walking in the salon, then Theo went to sit down as Gorata looked around and didn't find a seat.

Gorata: Babe you will find me in the car, there's nowhere I can I sit.

Everyone in the salon turned looking at Gorata calling Theo "babe" proudly whilst she was standing at the door, Theo's neck hair moved and got goosebumps feeling butterflies in his stomach a whole gorgeous nurse in the



uniform calling him a nurse he  
swears in this relationship they  
gonna need TLB to remove him.

Theo: (fake deep voice) Okay my  
love.

The barber smiled putting on the  
apron looking at Theo on the mirror,  
as Theo chuckled looking down  
shyly.

Barber: O epa kae keye teng monna?

Theo: Hehe what do you mean?

Barber: Where did you get yourself  
such a beautiful girl, if I was you I  
was going to pay Magadi right away.

Jaanong kana majita you like  
wasting time, nna kana mme  
mmagwe ngwanake ga nka sela  
sheleng ka mo nyala.

Theo: I will marry her bro, I love her  
ke santse ke kgobokanya.

Meanwhile in the car Gorata took  
out her phone and read WhatsApp  
messages asking her who's "Theo"  
because of the status. A call came  
through and it was her best friend.

Her: (laughed) Heelang Rati gatwe  
Theo ke mang?

Gorata: (giggled) Nobody.

**Her: Tell me about him, kana ha gongwe o peka jaana with someone you met yesterday.**

**Gorata: You know time doesn't exist in my world, if I like you time doesn't matter. But he's a nice guy, you gonna like him he's my agemate.**

**Her: Please this time tsala yame take things slowly, don't put him yet and seka wa becha bathong. Kana basimanyana ba go jela madi, emisa go becha Gorata and stop this thing of trying to work on projects men**

are ungrateful.

**Gorata:** I believe in kismet tsala yame (sighed) Nna kana my problem is I don't know how to love in slow motion, I don't know how to hold back I meet you today tomorrow I'm going all out. God made me this way I can't change myself, nna mo gotweng we just met ithela ke sa thaloganye once we get into a relationship I give you my heart if you play with it God will see you.

**Her:** Ae ae please this time around

be slow tsalayame and don't give your men money. Because you'll never know if he's with you because of the money or what.

Gorata: Ahh nna kana I will be helping my partner when I see they're in need, let's say I will take things slowly if Theo dumps me gape I prayed for this relationship. Theo is not magazine handsome, o shap hela and he's dark most women don't like dark men competition e ko tase mo monneng wame I love Theo I can feel it in my heart.

Her: (laughed) Hahahaha in less than a month, legale ke ta ta ke go didimetsa and men cheat whether ugly or handsome.

Gorata: Let's judge every man by their actions, Theo seems different and we really click. Let's be hopeful this time around, I think he's done.

Her: Done with what ?

Gorata: Oh we at the salon and he was getting a haircut.

Her: (giggled) And you're going to pay akere friend?

Gorata: Ae hehe he's paying for

himself, I will call you later  
tomorrow I'm off and I want to  
spend quality time with bae.

Her: Okay please please take care of  
yourself, have you guys had sex  
already?

Gorata: Not yet, why?

Her: Wait at least a month, to see if  
he has pure intentions.

Gorata: Iyoo I'm not waiting that  
long, remember I believe in kismet.  
As long as it's sex safe I'm good to  
go, if he leaves I will cry and move  
on.

**Her: You're coming to the party?**

**Gorata: Ke ta utwa gore babe a reng.**

**Her: (rolled her eyes) Really now "babe" wa mmabane?**

**Gorata: (giggled) I will call you later bitch.**

**Gorata got out of the car and walked in the salon, she took out P200 then hugged Theo putting the P200 note in his back pocket secretly.**

**Gorata: (whispered) Check your back pocket and pay (out loud) you're**



looking so handsome. (to the barber)  
Thanks for making my man  
handsome tlherra.

Theo: (smiled paying) So I been ugly  
angel?

Gorata: (giggled) I never said that  
babe ah rra.

They walked out as Theo put his arm  
on her waist, then kissed her cheek  
then she kissed his cheek as Theo  
felt goosebumps and his chest  
getting filled with strange things.  
They walked towards the car and  
she stopped on her tracks holding

Theo tightly frightened as some guy folded his arms leaning against the driver door.

Theo: Who's that?

Gorata: (tearfully) My ex boyfriend, he's violent and doesn't mind drama in front of people.

Theo: (french kissed her) Don't worry you're with me and nobody can do shit to you, if he dares touches you he will regret the day he was born. (kissed her lips) Relax I'm here little angel, when we get there get in the passenger seat

you're in the uniform so get in the car he will deal with me. (she nodded innocently) good girl let's go..

.

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`95

At the mall

Theo walked over holding angel hand as they approached the car, Theo was scared to death inside because the guy was bit taller than him but he wasn't about to disappoint angel in front of him even though he was physically unfit because Togeda's father really did a number on him.

Him: Babe wee why did you block my number?

Gorata: We broke up please.

Theo: (fake deep voice) Angel get in the car sweetheart, don't talk to this

trash.

Gorata got in the car, as the guy turned to Theo with a stern face.

Him: (angrily) Are you talking to me ?  
Who are you to call me trash young man?

Theo: (looking at him) Monna ke ta go kua clapa e ngwe o ta lebala gore ke young man, wa nkitse tota monna o botse mo mall'ng gore Slangeni ke mang if ba sa go jalasetse they will tell you. Monna ke ta kua mpama e rapeletsweng, mpama hela e bolelo e ka gadikang

mae ya ba ya ira tea ya sala ntse ele bolelo. Mpama hela e tareng ba baya kastrone on your cheek pitsa a bo e bela ba haga phaleche.

Him: (calmly) Nnya nna my brother I wanted to talk to Gorata nicely, and wena you calling me trash.

Theo: (serious face) Monna ke ta go thaba 16 holes autwa, a bo last six holes ke dikologa pelo hela ke sa e thabe ke dikologa. O ka bitsa my girlfriend "babe" in front of me do I look like a tree, la rata ntse reya matamong kante? Ke ta go

pantitela autiyaka, never ever talk to  
Mma Theo wa nkutwa..

Him: Nnya kana nna....

Theo: (rotating his index finger) Yei  
yei yei my guy ke ta gobatsa thata,  
next time I see you your family will  
sing in slow motion. Ke ta go thaba  
thipa e maswe (touched his back  
pocket) wa nkganetsa.

Him: (respectfully) Nnya ga ke  
ganetse brayaka, nna tota ga ke  
motho wa ntwapa ke Moruti o ka  
botsa Gorata. Le ene Gorata she  
don't know my hands, nna tota I

wanted....

Theo: I told you ke ene Mma Theo, don't call her by the name.

Him: (rubbing his hands) Nnya mme kea go utwa brayaka, I just wanted to know why she blocked me.

Theo cleared his throat which was tired and bit painful because of the fake deep voice, he frowned looking around with his hand in the back pocket.

Theo: Eish nkare nkabo go sena batho waitse, ke go tswela pelo blind ke bata go go kokotela three



star mo leragong. How about we meet again tonight at bae's house so we talk further?

Him: (moved back) Nnya I'm going to church, tota kgang e fedile nkonne ke go utule motsadi a kgang e fele.

Theo: (touched his forehead) You see this bump on my forehead letse ke lwa le mapantsula a le 17, di auti straight eseng meshishi if you ever try to contact my girlfriend I swear (kissed his fingers) nxu ke to go betsa Okapi gare ga mokwata.

Him: (heart thumping) Let me go my brother, I am sorry.

He rapidly walked away and bumped on some guy, as Theo looked at him walking away then took a deep sigh thanking God the guy didn't fight him....

•  
•

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`97

At Togeda's home

She was done washing the dishes and was playing music on her earphones while her uncle walked in and knocked on the door. When he realized she was putting on earphones, he walked over then groped her portable ass.

Uncle: T - girl!

Togeda: (screamed) Ahhh!

Uncle: It's me motogolo [my niece].  
How are you?

Togeda: Why did you touch me like  
that uncle?

Uncle: (smiled) Sorry. I been  
knocking and you didn't hear me.  
(opened the fridge) I'm so hungry,  
what do you have in the fridge? I  
heard your father saying he was  
attacked yesterday, how is he doing?  
Gape o ile kae [Where did he go] if  
he's not feeling well?

Togeda: (not happy) I'm not happy  
with the way you touched me. I

don't know where your brother went.

Uncle: (chuckled & patting) I said I'm sorry kwa, but you really have a nice body though. I now understand why rapist rape people, mm-mm, you're sexy and appetizing motogolo [my niece].

Togeda: (frowned shocked) What?

Uncle: (laughed) I'm joking, nobody will rape my niece, nka mo mmolaya [I'd kill them]. Gatwe [I hear] you and your father were fighting yesterday; what's going on? Is it true

you brought your boyfriend into this house T - girl.

Togeda: Papa needs to check into a mental health institution, he's not okay upstairs. He found the poor guy on the couch doing nothing and he attacked ngwana wa batho.

Uncle: Mmm..where were you wena? He told me that the boy was a criminal.

Togeda: There's nothing like that. I was brushing my teeth and Theo was waiting for me in the living room.

Uncle: But wena o go tsa kae [what teaches you] to bring men into my brother's house?

Togeda: I was brushing my teeth ele gore after that I'm going to get dressed and leave with him.

Uncle: Wena how are you associating with poor people? Do you know that poor people are criminals, why associate with such people, bathoki ke magodu a matona [poor people are the biggest criminals]. Stay away from that guy, he will end up

impregnating you, that's what they're good at!

Togeda: Ee rra [yes sir].

Uncle: Mmm. Where're your siblings?

Togeda: They went to their mother's house.

Uncle: Do you miss yours?

Togeda: (sighed sadly) Yeah, a lot, because Paul treats me like he doesn't love me; he's always beating me and threatening to beat. I sometimes wonder if I'm really his child, I think he loves my siblings



more. Or maybe it's because I don't have a mother, I just can't wait to leave this house.

Uncle: Ao shems, but he gives you money and everything.

Togeda: Money can't buy happiness, what's money without love and happiness! Honestly, in this house I'm just surviving, your brother is not a good father, it's better to have a poor loving father than to have a rich abusive father who steals your happiness but hey, mama is watching over me. (wiped her tear) I

will survive and make it in life.

He walked over and hugged her, then he moved his hand to her ass and just let it rest there, to make it seem like he wasn't intentionally putting it there.

Uncle: I will talk to him autwa [ok], don't worry. I didn't know he treated you badly, I will talk to him.

Togeda: Okay.

He kissed her forehead rubbing, her biceps as Togeda wiped her tears. He quickly stole a kiss on her cold lips and walked out.

Uncle: I have to rush somewhere, I will talk to him later.

Togeda froze there wondering if he kissed her or her mind was playing tricks on her since she was crying. She snapped out of it taking her ringing phone.

Sister: Are we going to the party? I feel like getting wasted, it's been a long time.

Togeda: That party is bad guys, people do drugs and people get raped. If I had a boyfriend I would go knowing that he will protect me.

**Sister: Tiro sent me the guest list, I saw the name Theo, maybe it's him and I will personally talk to him for you since you like him.**

**Togeda: My Theo doesn't have clothes to attend such a party, it's not him.**

**Sister: You're right...but you can never know! Please let's go, I'm going to be bored without you.**

**Togeda: I'll think about it, but nna Tiro wa ntena [Tiro annoys me].**

**Sister: (screamed) Thank you sister.**

**Togeda: (giggled) I said I will think**

about it.

Sister: (laughed) I know that's your  
yes!

Togeda: There's something I have to  
tell you in person autwa, it's about  
uncle Lentswe.

Uncle: What about me?

Togeda put the phone in her pocket,  
her sister kept saying hello then she  
hung up thinking it's network.

Togeda swallowed scared, blinking  
not knowing what to say as her  
uncle walked closer.

Togeda: Rra!

Uncle: (furious face) Kare what about me?

Togeda: (tearfully) Nothing.

Uncle took a kitchen knife from the drawer and tapped it on his palm looking at Togeda with squinted eyes. She wanted to scream but couldn't find the courage to, she kept counting that she's going to scream but didn't as she looked at the knife in his hands.

Uncle: If you dare talk bad about me, I will kill you and bury you in my kraal you hear me.

Togeda: (nodded tearfully) Ee rra  
[yes sir].

Uncle: (waving the knife on her face)

Nxla that's why Paul a go shapa o  
legano [you talk too much], nxka  
nonsense.

He dropped the knife on her feet  
and walked out as Togeda held her  
chest then began sobbing covering  
her mouth shivering.

At the bush

Theo arrived at the tree and his  
father wasn't there, his heart  
skipped as he looked for his tracks

but couldn't find them. He ran around shouting his name then he went back to the tree where he had tied him to and walked around his heart stopped beating when he saw....

.

.

Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)

Alone Together 

`98



...when he saw the police officers.  
He wanted to run but he stopped  
there without any strength to run.  
They walked over to him and  
greeted him.

Officer: Morena dumela [hello sir]!

Theo: Bo ntate [gentlemen].

Officer2: You're a wanted man,  
we're on your tracks. Kgosi wa go  
bata ko kgoteng [the Chief requests  
for your presence at the Kgotla].

Theo: For what?

Officer: For kidnapping your father  
and torturing him. You're under

arrest.

Theo: (frowned angrily) He used to beat my mother every day, I just wanted to teach him a lesson. I was going to untie him today, akere mama reported him before and you guys said they should go home to talk about this like a family. You're waiting for him to kill her?

Officer2: You'll tell Kgosi those things not us. Constable, tsenya mshianyana yoo dihaka ebile o bodipa [cuff this boy, he's stubborn even].

**Theo: Why cuff me because I'm not running?**

**Officer: (looked at Theo) Monna, ke ta go thuba ka mpama, o bata go ntwaela [My guy, I will slap you senseless, don't get smart with me]! Bring your hands.**

**Theo: (gave him his hands)  
Someone will abuse your daughter or sister one day, you'll understand my pain and why I did what I did!  
Here, cuff me and let's see if it will somehow get you a promotion.**

**They walked a short distance back**

to their car, they shoved him in the car and drove off. A few minutes later they arrived at the Kgotla.

Kgosi: (cleared his throat) I'm not going to waste time; if you father had not pleaded with us not to send you to prison but lash you instead, you would be in there for a while my boy. We're going to ask your father how many he wants us to give you. Mothusi Otukile, how many should we give this boy?

Theo turned and looked at his father who was sitting next to his mother.

He looked at him with a stern face, trying to scare him to say a less number. Theo couldn't imagine himself being lashed at a Kgotla, I mean he's dating a beautiful nurse, really now chief!

Theo: (respectfully) Chief, I have been assaulted by my father before, this was a fight he started, I did unto him what he wanted to do to me. I mean, look at me Kgosi, ao mong wame [my lord], a whole Theo being lashed on the buttocks! I work hard for my family and feed them, if you beat me I will turn into a rebel,

thupa e tsenya bodipa [being beaten only makes one more rebellious] Kgosi.

Rragwe Theo: A moshimane a fiwe mabele a ntja mmabatho [Give the boy as many lashes as the number of a dog's breast, 10]!

Theo: (shocked) Ahhh whaaatt!! Are you out of your mind papa, you're not going to eat the food I buy....

Kgosi: I will add two as a bonus, he's disrespectful! Bring him here, a bo o diga borokgo mokolwane [pants down youngman].

## Alone Together

`99

### At Gorata's house

Later that evening Theo knocked on the door as Ogone remained in the donkey cart. A black VW passed next to him startling the pure black fit and fresh donkeys then he whistled calming them.

Ogone: (whistling) Easy gents easy!

Ogone looked at the girl in the car texting while driving slowly. She was wearing a nurse uniform. He fixed the sjambok on his shoulder and

cleared his throat as the girl parked her car so that she could text comfortably.

Ogone: Togela motho o te kwano o go tsenya stress[leave that person and come to me he's stressing you out]!

Her: (giggled) Eish motho wa Modimo.

Ogone: A reng[what is he saying]?

Her: Haha ga re sepe mme.

Ogone: (jumped out the cart) A re chenchane dikoloi[let's change cars].



**Her: (giggled) Ee[Yes].**

**Ogone fixed his blue jumpsuit overall tying its arms on his waist, as the lady looked at him. She couldn't believe that she was going to give a guy from a donkey cart her attention but the way he walked and that deep husky voice deserved her attention. His abs were visible through the long sleeved black t-shirt he was wearing. He pulled his sleeves back exposing his sexy veined arms and put his hands in the jumpsuit walking over to her.**

Ogone: I am Ogone, but wena you can call me babe.

Her: (laughed) Why?

Ogone: (smiled) Because you can spell it out, can't you ?

Her: (smiled) I am Tapiwa, but you can me Taps.

Ogone: You're Kalanga?

Tapiwa: (nodded) Yep proudly.

Ogone: Whenever someone says proudly I wonder what's there not to be proud of. Are there some Kalanga's who are not proud?

Tapiwa: (snorted) I don't know, what are you doing in a donkey cart because you don't sound like someone who just jumped out of the donkey cart.

Ogone: Re chekile Gorata. In fact my cousin o chekile Gorata nna ke chekile wena[we came to check up on Gorata. In fact my cousin came to check Gorata and I came to check up on you].

Tapiwa: O ncheka eng o sa nkitse[why are you checking up on me when you don't know me]?

Ogone: (chuckled) Just tell me something, ga nka go phosha o ka nkgana[if I persuade you would you deny]?

Tapiwa: (laughed) Just like that Ogone, you're full of jokes.

Ogone: No I'm serious.

Tapiwa: (looked at him titling her head) You can't be serious, you don't know me and I don't know you.

Ogone: We'll know each other as time goes on, or you're taken?

Tapiwa: It's complicated and looking

at you gaona ngwana, nna I have a child so run akere y'all don't do women with kids.

Ogone: Do you find me handsome and would you hold my hand in public? would you proudly show me to your parents and colleagues?

Tapiwa: You're handsome Ogone, just that you haven't started you know getting that paper once you do tlabo go nna traffic.

Ogone: (smiled proudly) Then secure me before the traffic. I don't mind being stepfather.

**Tapiwa: Take my number and we will talk more to get to know each other. Let's take time to know each other.**

**Ogone: So there's a girl ko ke nosang teng, so ke tswelele?**

**Tapiwa: (smiled) If you like me and you want to get serious with me you'll stop. Every man act right for the woman they like so yeah, let me go home my daughter is waiting for me.**

**Ogone: (smiled biting his lower lip) Say hello to our daughter.**

Ogone walked back as she drove off. He shook his head in disbelief because he was just trying his luck and he didn't think she will even reply to him.

Meanwhile inside the house Theo hugged Gorata and baby kissed her.

Theo: I will be back in a few hours, I promise you.

Gorata: (laughed) Can't believe you came here with a donkey cart, tsoga kele topic at work I'm telling you.

Theo: Hehe sorry eish I wanted to see you and let you know that I'm

going to come here late. In life I taught myself to rock every situation because deep down I know I'm going to make it in life.

Gorata: (smiled) That's my man. You should get a license so you can use my car most of the time it's parked because the hospital is not far so ithela ke feeler I'm wasting petrol.

Theo: (French kissed) Ka go rata little angel, if you had an x-ray machine you'd see that my heart beats for you.

Gorata: I love you too Theo. I know



we just met but I'm so in love with you. So should I cook, I'm little bit tired and I want to rest.

Theo: Never cook on my account, cook only when you want to. Let me go the donkey cart doesn't have a hooter that guy would be hitting it up.

They shared a brief hug then she walked him out and waved at Ogone, they hugged once again then Theo baby kissed her gently. She spanked him and Theo closed his eyes tightly digesting the painful

spank then walked out jumping in the donkey cart and sat on his side which had the sponge.

Theo: Are you ready for this ?

Ogone: Yeah I am.

Theo: Let's do this.

Ogone: Tse ke koloi mlamo,  
Molalatau- Bobonong ke ten  
minutes goa iwa ha. (whipped the  
other one as it kicked farting)

Pirates ao gorileng rra!

Ogone clucked repeatedly as his  
donkeys took off with speed. After a  
while they parked at the nearest bar

next to Lesole's house to push time. A few hours later they got in the donkey cart and went straight to Lesole's house then parked at a distance. Theo took the bag as they put on their balaclava masks. He made sure that they were sleeping. He opened the gate with his remote clenching his teeth as both their heart raced to the fear of getting caught. Ogone stepped on the bedroom window then sprayed through the air bricks. They then went to open the front door walking carefully but only the sound of their

hearts thumping loudly in the corridor could be heard.

With every slightly sound they paused on their tracks. They finally reached the bedroom door and opened it slowly as it made a slight screeching sound. Theo paused he then pushed it open slowly careful not to make a loud sound pressing his lips together. They got inside and the bed was empty then looked at each other with lipped smiles.

Ogone: Jackpot!

They opened the underground trunk

and their jaws dropped when they saw the US dollar's bundle, together with Botswana 200 Pula's bundles as they quickly shoved it in their backpacks.

Theo: Let's leave one bundle!

Ogone: (grabbed it) For what wa nyela, let's go he surely stole this too and all this money he didn't pay you just P1K wa nyela.

As they walked out Lesole's Ford Raptor shoved them back inside the house. Lesole looked around and noticed that something was unusual.

He looked at his wife.

Lesole: (clinched his teeth)

Something is wrong remain in the car. I think there's someone here!

Wife: Should I call the police!

Lesole: No I will handle it.

He took out the glock pistol under the car seat, then loaded it getting out of the car cocking it and hurried towards the house.

- 
- 
-

**Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)**

**Alone Together **

**`100**

**He took out the glock pistol under the car seat, then loaded it getting out of the car cocking it and hurried towards the house. Lesole walked in holding the glock with both hands, they went room by room but the**

house was empty.

A few meters from the house the guys jumped in the donkey cart and went away, as their donkey thuds made the noise running very fast.

Theo: Clean robbery!

Ogone: A kase re loye akere?

Theo: (laughed) My grandma said our family is anti witchcraft.

Ogone: What is anti witchcraft ?

Theo: Unloyable, ga re loyege!

Ogone: Wena kana o maaka, when did she say that?



Theo: How much do you think we got in here?

Ogone: A lot.

Theo: Where are we going to hide it?

Ogone: Go with it at your girls house, I trust you neh.

Theo: What if she sees it?

Ogone: That house is too big, don't show it to her you'll find somewhere to hide it.

Theo: Alright cool, tomorrow morning we meet at home so we

count it.

Ogone: Don't cheat me 50/50!

Theo: I'm not criminal.

Ogone: (looked at him) Huh?

They both laughed and a few minutes Theo arrived at Gorata's house, he shoulder bumped Ogone then ran inside the quarters he unlocked with his keys and walked in locking the door. He went to the bedroom Gorata was sleeping with her phone on her hand, then he went to the bathroom then sat on the toilet seat lifted the ceiling

hiding his bag.

He stepped down and looked at his blue buttocks with built-in blood, then massaged it slowly grinning with a frown he took a quick bath and walked out getting in the bedroom. And found her awake, he looked in her eyes as she looked back at him smiling, wondering why he was emotional.

Theo: Hey babe!

Gorata: (smiled) Hi, how are you?

Theo smiled back, feeling grateful to be standing here with her. To think

he might have not made it out of the house, and that would mean never seeing her. He felt tears threatening to float his eyeballs and he pulled her into a hug, closing her eyes to block the tears.

Theo: Wena kao rata saan!

Gorata: Lenna ka go rata babe.

The way she loved so effortlessly, without a doubt and just living in the moment made him say a thank you in his heart. Even this hug felt warm, her love really knows no measure and being at the receiving

end warmed his heart. He sniffed and held his breath, hoping she don't ask what's wrong cause he wouldn't be able to explain.

Gorata just squeezed him instead and he let out his breath before releasing her from his embrace.

Theo looked at her lips, and he could already imagine the things he wanted to do to her. He licked his lips still looking at her and she blushed.

Theo: (smiling) Kao rata autwa.

Gorata: (blushing) Lenna kao rata.

He leaned over and kissed her, slowly and passionately. Grabbing her butt as she gasped, then breathed out. She could feel her haven already lubricating itself and she wasn't about to fight off the feeling. Theo stopped and left her still closing her eyes, he smiled to himself and untied her robe as she opened her eyes.

Theo : (biting bottom lip while smiling) You look so beautiful when you're horny.

Gorata blushed and looked away as

he pushed the robe off her shoulders and it fell to the floor, leaving her nude. Theo licked his lips looking at her body while she looked away. He turned her head and raised his eyebrow.

Theo: Is this all mine? Like mine alone and I can do whatever I want.

Gorata laughed and Theo cut the laughter short with a kiss, intensifying it as he pushed her to the wall. They kissed for some time and he pulled out his briefs as Gorata massaged his dick. He picked

her up and put her against the wall, kissing her hungrily while rubbing himself on her haven.

Theo: I'm gonna make love to you.

She moaned closer to his ears as she hugged him.

Their liquids mixed, quickening the lubrication method and he slipped in his dick as Gorata flinched a bit hitting the wall with her back then adjusted to his size. Theo kissed her twins while humping, pushing her up and down. She put her hands on his shoulders then against the wall



crying out on pleasure.

Gorata : Theo, kao rata...Aaaah..go monate...

She screamed, not having any care if she's being heard or not. This was definitely the "making love" she had signed for, Theo was the boyfriend she ordered and nothing was going to stop in the way of her enjoying the black veined machine. He continued fúcking her in that intense and emotional filled moment as she wrapped her legs around his waist, limiting his

movements and making him penetrate deep. They moved from the wall and stood in the middle, now Gorata bouncing on the dick like a tennis ball with her hands wrapped around his neck. Theo held her butt as she bounced, her breast vibrating in the air, a beautiful visual for Theo's eyes.

He walked to the bed as she moaned, scratching his back in pleasure then he gently placed her on the bed then he pulled out leaving her voice trailing off with moans. He pushed her chest back so

she can lay flat and he got between her legs pulling her towards the edge of the bed.

He lifted her legs and rested them on his shoulder, coming face to face with her shaved haven.

Theo: (licking his lips looking at her haven)BoTheo ba ja monate the banna.

His greased dick jerked agreeing with him and he instantly smashed his lips on her haven. Baby kissing it as Gorata arched her back. He loved the snakey movements she made so

he repeated the kisses, making the sounds targeting only her aroused bean. He stopped and waited for her to drop her back on the bed, then attacked her with his lip, flat on her folds sucking both their juices.

She moaned and hissed, fisting the sheets unable to control herself. His kisses sent an electrifying feeling all over her body and she couldn't hold it anymore so she closed her legs and he stopped sucking her.

Theo: Baby wee

Gorata: (low muffled voice) Rra.

Theo: Go back to position.

Gorata: Ee rra.

She carefully put her legs back on his shoulders and he held her thighs before slamming his tongue on her folds, sucking her going up and down. One thing about sucking a clean shaved haven, you enjoy eating it too-raw like a real man even after you've dipped in it. He increased his pace going down to her opening and she closed her legs unable to take in the pleasure. He smiled and let go of her then got up.

**Theo: Damn!!!**

**He laid on the bed and put a pillow under his waist so his butt doesn't come into contact with the bed. It was still painful but he was going to make love to her woman no matter what. He signalled Gorata to get on top, a 69 position. He wanted to eat her flesh, literally before going back to fucking her. She got on top and faced his black veined dick then swallowed. It was greased with her juices and she was about to take it in her mouth. Without a warning, Theo spanked her butt startling her,**

and then parted her butt cheeks before sucking her from the ass down to the opening.

One thing about a 69, besides getting tired, he could suck her until she cums without running away. She was locked on his mouth cause his shoulders would block her from closing her legs, while his hands hold her in place. Gorata licked her lips feeling Theo's mouth fúcking her, she wasn't about to disappoint herself. She kissed his head first, then pulled it as if sucking out the juices. Theo spanked her again and

mumbled on her haven.

Theo: Fuck!.

She smiled to herself and took his length, careful not to throw up.

She gagged on it as her drool ran to the base, then she stroked it with

her hand while moaning. They

sucked each other and Theo let go

first, letting her take control. She

got back to his mouth and they

kissed exchanging the juices as she

slid on his dick. How nice it was,

making love with someone who isn't

disgusted by your juices.



She flinched as it stung a bit and finally settled while Theo grunted at her warmth yet again. He put his feet flat on the bed so his butt is raised and they both started humping while cursing. He grabbed her butt and breasts in between her moving up and down on his dick while crying out in pleasure. He relaxed as baby girl did her thing and his butt came into contact with the blanket, awakening the pain. He quickly pushed himself back with a much greater force, penetrating her deep she even attempted to jump.

He flipped her over before she could realise what was happening then started kissing her while inserting himself again, from the top. He held her legs and increased his pace fucking her so good so she gets lost in the moment.

Gorata: (crying)

Th...e...o....A.aa.aahhh

He slowed down looking at the tears getting into her ears. He tangled their hands together, still in that position and looked into her eyes. She looked back and he slowly

humped, ensuring they both feel and live in the moment. Fuck! it felt so heavenly. His body was even feeling light, his head floating in air cause of the pleasure. He circled her with his dick, hitting a spot in passing that made her body shiver. She held his hands tightly, throwing her eyes to the back of her head and he continued in that pace until she clamped on him, cumming on his dick while rolling her eyes.

Gorata :(moaning) I'm cumming...

Theo: (grunting) You have to!

He gave her a breather and got up, pulling her wobbly self off the bed. He bended her and slipped in from the back before holding her hands at the back and started humping. The deep penetration got Gorata releasing a scratchy muffled voice that made Theo hold her both hands with his only one hand as the other spanked her. She slowly got up as Theo focused on cumming, then she got his hands to hold her breasts as she sneaked her hands from the front to the back, holding his butt. He flinched feeling the pain running

through his body as she tightly grabbed his butt.

He got her hands off him and she bended again then they walked to bed and she laid on her chest before putting her one leg spreading her haven for him. He started breathing heavily as she cried out in pleasure, feeling another wave of cum overpowering her. Theo increased his pace as he reached his climax and they both came at the same time as he filled her up with his DNA.

Gorata: (moaning) Pull out I'm not preventing and we....

Theo: (grunting) Take this kids babe, I'm rich as fúck!

**8 YEARS LATER**

Theo put his cap backwards hanging the headphones on his neck after talking to the actors then hummed walking towards the actresses Fifi, Yaya and Rati practicing their dialogue.

Yaya: Mr Director katswa a nkunyapa monate gore, Mrs G Otukile is blessed look at how he

walks noka ya monna yoo mma!

Fifi: (smiled) Nna o turna on by the way he loves his daughters, he should try me I will give him a boy.

Rati: (laughed) Ke bata go ikopela onenyana, and the way he directs pushing everyone plus he's patient when he wants you to do something!

Theo: (smiled) Hey ladies we're going to the bus rank for Rati and Yaya scene, but Fifi you can come with us because you like practicing the script with Yaya so much.

**All: Okay sir!**

**Theo: (pointed with a pen) We're using that car, let me go and talk to the producers and the rest of the team get in the car**

**Daily new African novel download  
here [www.Allnovelworld.com](http://www.Allnovelworld.com)**



